

Retail Lending  
Oracle FLEXCUBE Universal Banking  
Release 11.80.02.0.0 CN Cluster  
Oracle Part Number E64368-01  
[January] [2016]



# Table of Contents

<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1. ABOUT THIS MANUAL.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1-1
1.1.1 Audience .....	1-1
1.1.2 Organization.....	1-1
1.1.3 Related Documents .....	1-2
1.1.4 Glossary of Icons .....	1-2
<b>2. RETAIL LENDING – AN OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2-1
2.1.1 Loan Origination or Application Processing.....	2-1
2.1.2 Interface with other Modules.....	2-3
<b>3. MAINTENANCES AND OPERATIONS.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3-1
3.2 MAINTAINING BANK PARAMETERS .....	3-3
3.3 MAINTAINING BRANCH PARAMETERS.....	3-5
3.4 DEFINING UDE RULES .....	3-10
3.5 PROVIDING UDE VALUES .....	3-12
3.5.1 Maintaining Fixed Amount UDEs in other Currency.....	3-15
3.6 APPLYING THE UDE CASCADE FUNCTION .....	3-15
3.7 MAINTAINING ADHOC CHARGE TYPES.....	3-17
3.8 MAINTAINING ADHOC CHARGES .....	3-17
3.9 MAINTAINING HOLIDAY PERIODS .....	3-19
3.10 MAINTAINING CHECK LISTS.....	3-21
3.11 MAINTAINING SYSTEM DATA ELEMENTS.....	3-22
3.12 MAINTAINING FLOATING INTEREST RATES .....	3-25
3.13 MAINTAINING USER DEFINED POLICIES .....	3-27
3.14 MAINTAINING STANDARD POLICIES .....	3-29
3.15 MAINTAINING BULK PAYMENT PREFERENCES .....	3-30
3.15.2 Viewing Summary Records .....	3-32
<b>4. DEFINING PRODUCT CATEGORIES AND PRODUCTS.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 INTRODUCTION.....	4-1
4.2 MAINTAINING PRODUCT CATEGORIES.....	4-1
4.2.1 Mapping Function Id with Policy Code.....	4-2
4.2.2 Setting up a CL Product.....	4-2
4.2.3 Specifying Basic Product Details.....	4-3
4.2.4 Defining Other Attributes for a Product.....	4-4
4.2.5 Main Tab.....	4-5
4.2.6 Preferences Tab .....	4-7
4.2.7 Components Tab.....	4-23
4.2.8 Notices and Statement Tab .....	4-43
4.2.9 Role to Head Tab.....	4-47
4.2.10 Account Status Tab .....	4-49
4.2.11 Events Tab .....	4-56
4.2.12 Branch CCY Restriction Tab .....	4-65
4.2.13 Cust Cat Rest Tab .....	4-67
4.2.14 UDF Tab.....	4-68
4.3 PROCESSING OF IRR APPLICATION ON LOANS.....	4-70
4.3.1 Recalculation of IRR with new effective date.....	4-71
4.4 AUTOMATIC AMORTIZATION OF CHARGES.....	4-73

4.4.1	<i>Defining Parameters for Charge Component of a Product</i> .....	4-74
4.5	PROVISIONING FOR AUTOMATIC HOMOGENOUS LOANS LOSS .....	4-78
4.6	COMPOUNDING PENAL INTEREST .....	4-80
4.6.1	<i>Calculating Compounding Frequency for Overdue Principal</i> .....	4-81
4.6.2	<i>Calculating Compounding Frequency for Overdue Interest</i> .....	4-81
4.7	DEFINING CUSTOMIZED PRODUCTS .....	4-82
4.7.1	<i>Preferences Tab</i> .....	4-83
4.7.2	<i>Components Tab</i> .....	4-86
4.8	PRODUCT DEFAULTING .....	4-87
4.8.1	<i>Product Creation</i> .....	4-87
4.8.2	<i>Main Tab</i> .....	4-87
4.8.3	<i>Preferences Tab</i> .....	4-88
4.8.4	<i>Components Tab</i> .....	4-88
4.8.5	<i>Notices and Statements Tab</i> .....	4-89
4.8.6	<i>Role To Head Tab</i> .....	4-89
4.8.7	<i>Account Status Tab</i> .....	4-90
4.8.8	<i>Events Tab</i> .....	4-91
4.8.9	<i>Branch CCY Rest Tab</i> .....	4-96
4.8.10	<i>Cust Cat Rest Tab</i> .....	4-96
4.8.11	<i>UDF Tab</i> .....	4-96
<b>5.</b>	<b>ACCOUNT CREATION</b> .....	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	INTRODUCTION .....	5-1
5.2	CREATING A LOAN ACCOUNT .....	5-1
5.2.1	<i>Main Tab</i> .....	5-3
5.2.2	<i>Account Details Tab</i> .....	5-10
5.2.3	<i>Capturing Asset Details</i> .....	5-15
5.2.4	<i>Capturing Financial Details</i> .....	5-18
5.2.5	<i>DEFAULT Tab</i> .....	5-22
5.2.6	<i>Check List Tab</i> .....	5-26
5.2.7	<i>UDF Tab</i> .....	5-27
5.2.8	<i>Components Tab</i> .....	5-29
5.2.9	<i>Charges Tab</i> .....	5-36
5.2.10	<i>Linkages Tab</i> .....	5-38
5.2.11	<i>Advices Tab</i> .....	5-40
5.2.12	<i>Credit Score Tab</i> .....	5-41
5.2.13	<i>Repayment Holiday for Amortized Loans</i> .....	5-43
5.2.14	<i>Agreement UDFTab</i> .....	5-46
5.3	CREATING A COMMITMENT ACCOUNT .....	5-47
5.3.1	<i>Commitment Tab</i> .....	5-49
5.3.2	<i>Applying Different Repayment Styles for a Commitment</i> .....	5-50
5.3.3	<i>Charging Fee on Commitments</i> .....	5-51
5.3.4	<i>Processing Events for a Commitment</i> .....	5-51
5.4	VIEWING DETAILS OF CL ACCOUNTS LINKED TO L/C .....	5-53
5.5	MANUAL CONFIRMATION BY NOTARY .....	5-55
5.5.1	<i>Viewing accounts Linked to Loans/Commitments</i> .....	5-56
<b>6.</b>	<b>CAPTURING ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR A LOAN</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	INTRODUCTION .....	6-1
6.2	VIEWING MIS DETAILS OF THE LOAN .....	6-2
6.3	VIEWING ACCOUNT GL BALANCE .....	6-2
6.4	VIEWING INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN (IRR) DETAILS .....	6-4
6.5	CAPTURING SWIFT MESSAGE DETAILS .....	6-5
6.6	VIEWING INSTALLMENT DETAILS .....	6-6
6.7	VIEWING EVENTS DIARY DETAILS .....	6-7
6.7.1	<i>Processed Tab</i> .....	6-8
6.7.2	<i>Unprocessed Tab</i> .....	6-11
6.7.3	<i>Querying Account Details</i> .....	6-12
6.8	INACTIVE LOANS .....	6-12

6.8.1	<i>Operations on Inactive Loans</i> .....	6-13
6.9	LOAN SIMULATION.....	6-14
6.9.1	<i>Simulating a Loan</i> .....	6-14
6.9.2	<i>Simulating a Commitment</i> .....	6-15
<b>7.</b>	<b>MAKING MANUAL DISBURSEMENTS</b> .....	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	INTRODUCTION.....	7-1
7.2	DISBURSING LOAN THROUGH THE ‘MANUAL’ MODE .....	7-1
7.2.1	<i>Verifying Check List Items</i> .....	7-5
7.2.2	<i>Capturing Values for event level UDFs</i> .....	7-6
7.2.3	<i>Viewing Default Details</i> .....	7-7
7.2.4	<i>Viewing Charge details associated with Event</i> .....	7-7
7.2.5	<i>Capturing the Advice related Details</i> .....	7-8
7.2.6	<i>Viewing the Swift Message Details</i> .....	7-9
7.3	AUTHORIZING A MANUAL DISBURSEMENT .....	7-9
7.3.1	<i>Accounting Entries</i> .....	7-10
<b>8.</b>	<b>OPERATIONS</b> .....	<b>8-1</b>
8.1	INTRODUCTION.....	8-1
8.2	LOAN PAYMENTS .....	8-1
8.2.2	<i>Partial Payment</i> .....	8-7
8.2.3	<i>Payments Simulation</i> .....	8-8
8.2.4	<i>Back Dated Payments</i> .....	8-9
8.2.5	<i>Making Bulk Payments against Loan or Commitment</i> .....	8-9
8.3	LOAN AMENDMENTS .....	8-16
8.3.1	<i>Amendments Tab</i> .....	8-17
8.3.2	<i>Charges Tab</i> .....	8-19
8.3.3	<i>Amending Commitments</i> .....	8-20
8.3.4	<i>VAMI Simulation</i> .....	8-20
8.4	VIEWING ACCOUNT VERSION HISTORY AND REVERSAL .....	8-21
8.5	MANUAL STATUS CHANGE.....	8-22
8.6	PARTIAL WRITE OFF .....	8-24
8.7	ROLLOVER OPERATIONS.....	8-26
8.7.1	<i>Capturing Manual Rollover Details</i> .....	8-27
8.7.2	<i>Capturing Split Rollover Details</i> .....	8-33
8.7.3	<i>Capturing Consolidated Rollover Details</i> .....	8-36
8.7.4	<i>Capturing Inactive Rollover Details</i> .....	8-39
<b>9.</b>	<b>BATCH PROCESSES</b> .....	<b>9-1</b>
9.1	INTRODUCTION.....	9-1
9.2	CONFIGURING THE CL BATCH PROCESSES .....	9-1
9.2.1	<i>Defining Batch Processes</i> .....	9-2
9.2.2	<i>Initiating the Batch Process</i> .....	9-4
9.2.3	<i>Multi-threading of Batch Processes</i> .....	9-4
9.2.4	<i>Excess Amount Allocation Batch</i> .....	9-5
9.2.5	<i>Interest Posting (INTP Event)</i> .....	9-6
9.2.6	<i>Processing the CL Batch</i> .....	9-7
<b>10.</b>	<b>ANNEXURE A</b> .....	<b>10-1</b>
10.1	ACCOUNTING ENTRIES FOR CONSUMER LENDING .....	10-1
10.2	EVENTS .....	10-1
10.3	ACCOUNTING ROLES .....	10-3
10.4	EVENT-WISE ADVICES .....	10-4
<b>11.</b>	<b>REPORTS</b> .....	<b>11-1</b>
11.1	INTRODUCTION.....	11-1
11.1.1	<i>Generating Reports</i> .....	11-1
11.1.2	<i>Contents of the report</i> .....	11-2
11.2	ACCRUAL CONTROL LIST .....	11-2

11.3	ACCRUAL CONTROL LIST SUMMARY .....	11-3
11.4	ADVERSE STATUS REPORT .....	11-4
11.5	ADVERSE STATUS SUMMARY REPORT.....	11-5
11.6	AMORTIZATION REPORT.....	11-6
11.7	CONTRACT RETRIEVAL REPORT .....	11-8
11.8	EVENT REPORT.....	11-11
11.9	FORWARD CONTRACT REPORT.....	11-13
11.10	FORWARD AMENDMENTS DETAILS CHANGES REPORT.....	11-15
11.11	INTEREST CALCULATION ANALYSIS REPORT .....	11-16
11.12	LINKED CONTRACTS UTILIZATION REPORT.....	11-18
11.13	MATURITY REPORT .....	11-20
11.14	OVERDUE SCHEDULES DETAILS .....	11-23
11.15	PERIODIC RATE REVISION .....	11-24
11.16	LOAN PAYOFF CALCULATOR REPORT (ACCOUNT).....	11-26
11.17	LOAN PAYOFF CALCULATOR REPORT (LINE).....	11-28
11.18	LOAN HISTORY REPORT .....	11-29
11.19	AUTOMATIC LOAN PAYMENT EXCEPTION.....	11-30
11.20	LOAN PAST DUE NOTICE.....	11-31
11.21	PAST DUE AND NONPERFORMING LOAN MONTH END PROJECTIONS REPORT .....	11-32
11.22	LEDGER VERIFICATION REPORT .....	11-33
11.23	NEW LOANS REPORT .....	11-33
11.24	LOAN ROLLOVER MONITORING REPORT .....	11-35
11.25	LOAN REGISTER/TRIAL BALANCE REPORT.....	11-36
11.26	LOAN ROLLOVER NOTICE.....	11-37
<b>12.</b>	<b>GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>12-1</b>
12.1	IMPORTANT TERMS .....	12-1

---

# 1. About this Manual

## 1.1 Introduction

This manual is designed to help acquaint you with the Retail/Consumer Lending module of Oracle FLEXCUBE.

It provides an overview of the module and guides you, through the various steps involved in granting loans to the customers of your bank.

In addition to this User Manual, you can find answers to specific features and procedures, in the Online Help. It can be invoked by choosing Help Contents from the Help Menu of the software. You can further obtain information about to a particular field by placing the cursor on the relevant field and striking the <F1> key on the keyboard.

### 1.1.1 Audience

This manual is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Role	Function
Back office data entry clerk	Input functions for contracts
Back office managers/officers	Authorization functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization
End of Day operators	Processing during End of Day/ Beginning of Day
Financial Controller / Product Managers	Generation of reports

### 1.1.2 Organization

This manual is organized into the following chapters:

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<i>About this Manual</i> gives information on the intended audience. It also lists the various chapters covered in this User Manual.
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<i>Retail Lending—an Overview</i> is a snapshot of the features that the module provides.
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<i>Maintenances and Operations</i> discusses the procedure to maintain details of the account which are necessary for disbursing the loan.
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<i>Defining Product Categories and Products</i> talks about defining the attributes specific to setting up a loan product.
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<i>Account Creation</i> talks about creating customer accounts.

<b>Chapter 6</b>	<i>Capturing Additional Details for a Loan</i> talks about the additional details that you can capture for a Loan account.
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<i>Making Manual Disbursements</i> describes the procedure to make a loan disbursement using the 'Manual' mode.
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<i>Operations</i> deals with the payments details and changes that you can effect on a loan.
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<i>Batch Processes</i> deals with processing the batch operations.
<b>Chapter 10</b>	<i>Annexure A: Accounting Entries and Advices</i> explains the types of accounting entries and advices generated at each stage in the lifecycle of a loan.
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<i>Reports</i> lists the possible reports that can be generated for the module.
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<i>Glossary</i> lists the important terms and its definition.

### 1.1.3 **Related Documents**

You may need to refer to any or all of the User Manuals while working on the Retail/Consumer Lending module:

- Core
- Procedures
- Settlements
- Interest
- User Defined

### 1.1.4 **Glossary of Icons**

This User Manual may refer to all or some of the following icons.

<b>Icons</b>	<b>Function</b>
	New
	Copy
	Save
	Delete
	Unlock
	Print

Icons	Function
	Close
	Re-open
	Reverse
	Template
	Roll-over
	Hold
	Authorize
	Liquidate
	Exit
	Sign-off
	Help
	Add
	Delete

*Refer the Procedures User Manual for further details about the icons.*

---

## 2. Retail Lending – An Overview

### 2.1 Introduction

The primary function of banks is to accept deposits and use it to dispense loans. Every time a bank sanctions a loan it is creating an asset in its books. The interest a bank earns from lending contributes substantially to its bottom line. Lending itself stimulates business activity in the economy. Loan products offered by banks can be of various tenors, rates of interest, repayment schedules and complexity. Thus, you can have short or long term loans; loans at fixed or floating rates or a combination of the two; loans disbursed and repaid as a bullet or in installments and so on.

A loan passes through various stages or events from the moment it is given till the time it is repaid. The process begins with a loan application form in which the borrower is asked to furnish their details and the kind of facility requested. The bank's loans or credit department appraises the application and takes a decision whether the applicant is eligible for the loan asked and whether loan can be extended to that customer. The bank will apply its own parameters in arriving at this decision. The factors which will go into this include the standing, character, track record and the collaterals (securities) offered to secure the loan. Assuming that the loan is sanctioned the bank gives a commitment and stipulates terms and conditions governing the same. The bank may levy a processing charge at this stage. The loan amount is then disbursed and credited to the settlement account of the borrower who draws the amount, uses it for the purpose for which it was taken. Interest accrues on the account which has to be serviced by the borrower besides repaying the principal amount as per the repayment schedule. If the loan is not repaid or there is a delay the loan asset's status is changed to reflect its deterioration. The bank may also charge penal interest or interest on interest in such a scenario. Moreover then bank may have to make provisions from its profits for such sub-standard loans. On the other hand if the loan account is conducted well it will close on the date the last installment is due and paid. On closure, the bank will return or lift the collaterals which it had taken. The loan cycle is now complete.

The CL module in Oracle FLEXCUBE captures and maintains the parameters with respect to the life cycle of the loan outlined above and this is detailed in the subsequent sections.

The Consumer Lending (CL) Module of Oracle FLEXCUBE is designed to cater to the lending needs of banks and other financial institutions. It comprises of a two-step process namely,

- Loan Origination or Application Processing
- Loan Account Processing

The CL Module is also capacitated to interface with the Core Module of Oracle FLEXCUBE for Accounting, Messaging and MIS related operations.

A brief explanation about the two stages and the various sub-stages are given below:

#### 2.1.1 Loan Origination or Application Processing

This stage consists of the following two sub-stages:

### **2.1.1.1 Application Entry**

During the application entry stage, the loan application is received from the applicant (s)/customers. The following information of the customers is captured as part of application processing:

- Personal and Professional details
- Details of Residence
- Financial position
- Asset Information
- Details of loan being availed

The applications will be identified by a unique application number and based on the details furnished in the application and verifications performed thereafter; the loan may be approved or rejected.

### **2.1.1.2 Loan Account Processing**

The application moves to an account processing stage when the applicant becomes a customer of your bank. The customer's record will now be available in the bank's customer database. A Loan account is created which will be used to service the customer. Loan account creation involves capturing the details of the final loan application into the features of the Loan. Loan Accounts in Oracle FLEXCUBE will be created under Account Templates called 'Products'. The system resolves the product category and product on the basis of the application details.

The Loan Account thus created, reports to the Asset GL of the bank. Disbursements will debit the loan account and hence a loan with outstanding balances will be in debit. Payments are credited to the loan account. At the end of complete re-payment, the account becomes zero balanced and is closed.

Product Categories are a logical grouping of certain products such as Vehicle Loans, Home Loans etc. The banks/ FIs can setup different products based on services they offer.

When a customer loan is sanctioned, a loan account will be created under a specific loan account product.

Hence, its' features would default from the account product. The Loan account so created will be used for further Loan servicing such as disbursements. The loan account balance will represent the outstanding Principal that was advanced to the Customer. Interests will be calculated on this balance based on the schedule and pricing setup. The Account processing stage involves the following:

- Loan Account Creation
- Loan Initiation & Schedule setup
- Payments of Schedules
- Collections and Delinquency Management
- Loan Status Change Processing

- Amendments to Loans
- Disbursements

### **2.1.2 Interface with other Modules**

The CL Module interfaces with the following sub-systems/Modules of Oracle FLEXCUBE

- Security Management System (SMS)
- Core Services like Currency, General Ledger, End of Day, Accounting
- Central Liability (Limits)
- Bills - Cobranzas, Guarantees (through uploads)

---

## 3. Maintenances and Operations

### 3.1 Introduction

Before you begin using the Consumer Lending module, you must maintain the following information in the system:

#### **Bank Parameters**

These are parameters that you need to specify at the bank level. These will include the following:

- Interest calculation parameters
- Amount blocks on inactive accounts
- Splitting of accounting entries for the offset leg
- Site specific maintenances

#### **Branch Parameters**

These are parameters that you need to specify at the branch level. These will determine the following:

- Batch processing during holidays
- Netting of accounting entries for accrual, liquidation and status change
- Default Settlement Accounts
- Format/Mask for generation of Account numbers etc
- The structure of the schedule
- Schedule gap treatment

In addition, you also have to maintain the following:

#### **UDE (User Data Elements) Rules**

UDEs are used to build formulae to calculate the amount of interest applicable. These include entities like Interest Rate, Amount Slab etc. that will hold values you provide. The UDEs themselves are defined at the product level but you can use these UDEs to build rules with different conditions based on which the UDE value should be arrived at.

You can maintain the UDE values at Product and Account level. You can also maintain Fixed amount UDEs in other currencies.

#### **Repayment holiday periods**

For a calendar year, you can define holiday periods for customers during which they can avail a repayment holidays.

#### **Check Lists**

For different events, you can maintain check lists. The check lists that you maintain here will be validated during the execution of that event while processing the loan.

## **System Data Elements (SDEs)**

Information that is constantly updated by the system, for instance, the balance in an account, number of transactions processed etc. is referred to as SDEs. This information is readily available for computation of penalties, Interest or charges. You need to identify the SDEs applicable for this module.

## **Floating Rate maintenance**

You can maintain floating rates for a Rate Code, Currency, Amount Slab and Effective Date combination

## **User Defined Policies**

These are validation and operations that are performed during the life cycle of a loan

## **Promotions**

Promotions are special offers whereby you can offer special incentives/ concessions to customers. You can link loans to one or more promotions

The above maintenances are discussed in detail in this chapter

## 3.2 Maintaining Bank Parameters

You can maintain the bank parameters in the 'Retail Lending – Bank Parameters' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDBKPMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application toolbar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The screenshot shows a web-based dialog box titled "Retail Lending - Bank Parameters -- Webpage Dialog". The dialog is organized into several sections:

- Bank Details:** Includes a text input field for "Bank Code \*", and four checkboxes: "Include To Date For Interest Calculation", "Split Offset Leg", "Amount Blocking For Inactive Account", and "Custom Holiday Check".
- Archive Processed Records From Events Diary:** Includes text input fields for "Reference Date" and "Unit", and a dropdown menu for "Frequency" currently set to "Daily".
- Purge Inactive Loan:** Includes text input fields for "Tenor Days", "Tenor Months", and "Tenor Years".
- Cutoff Transaction:** Includes a text input field for "Cutoff GL".

At the bottom of the dialog, there is a "Fields" section with the following fields and checkboxes:

- Input By
- Authorized By
- Date Time
- Date Time
- Modification Number
- Authorized (checkbox)
- Open (checkbox)
- Cancel (button)

Here you can capture the following details:

### **Bank Code**

Specify the code that represents your bank

### **Limiting the number of records fetched**

This specifies the number of rows displayed when query is done in Online screens

### **Include To date for Interest Calc**

If you check this option, then accrual entries will be passed from the value date + 1 till the maturity date. However, if this box is not checked, then accrual entries will be passed from the value date till the maturity date - 1.

### **Amount Blocking for inactive account**

Indicate whether an amount block needs to be imposed on an inactive account or not

### **Split Offset Leg**

Check this box if you wish to have split accounting entries for the offset leg of a transaction. For example, if a certain transaction debits a particular GL and credits two different GLs (as in off balance sheet entries), the system will pass two debit entries for the first GL to be in sync with the credit entries to the other GLs. If this option is not checked the accounting entries will be as under:

<b>Dr/Cr</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Dr	00000001	50
Cr	00000011	20
Cr	00000022	30

If this option is checked the accounting entries will be as under:

<b>Dr/Cr</b>	<b>Account</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Dr	00000001	20
Cr	00000011	20
Dr	00000001	30
Cr	00000022	30

### **Achieve Processed Records from events diary**

The parameter Reference Date, Frequency, Unit will be used to archive the processed records in Event Diary

The archival will be done in EOD by batch function. If this parameter is not set then no archive will be done.

### **Purge Inactive Loans**

Specify the tenor in units of days, months and year, for which you want to keep the inactive loans for purging.

### **Cut off Transactions**

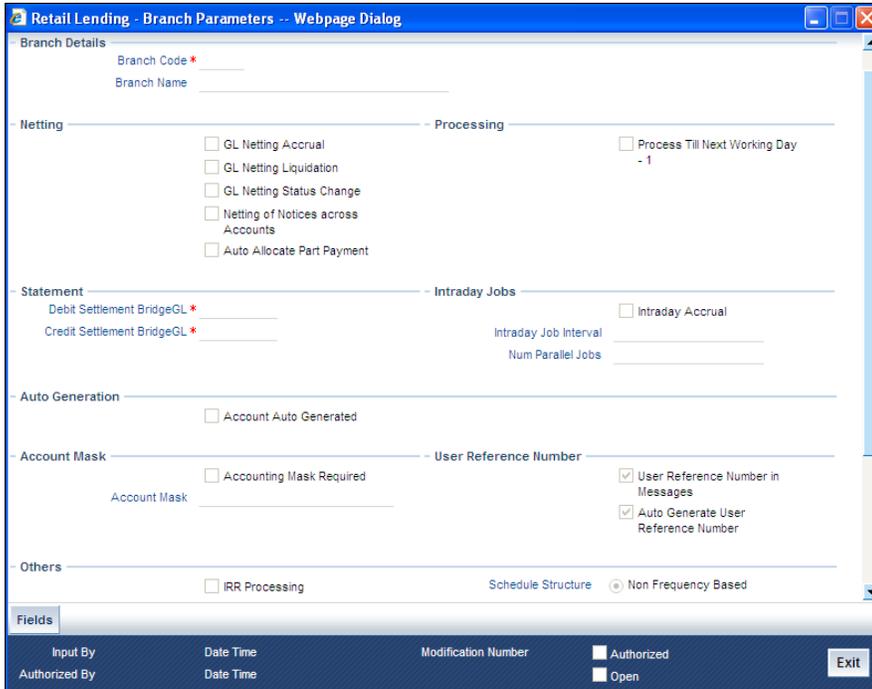
Select the Cutoff GL from the option list. Transactions after 2:00 pm on a day will be considered on the next working day. The accounting entries for such transactions will be passed into the Cutoff GL and not the Settlement GL.

### **Custom Holiday Check**

Check this box to enable holiday treatment during schedule generation, installment repayment, and maturity date treatment.

### 3.3 Maintaining Branch Parameters

You can maintain the branch parameters in the 'Consumer Lending – Branch Parameters' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDBRPMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Branch parameters include the following:

#### Branch Code

You have to indicate the code of the branch for which the parameters have to be maintained. The codes of the various branches of your bank are available in the option list provided.

When you select the code, the branch name is also displayed alongside.

#### Process Till Next Working Day – 1

This specification will determine the day on which automatic events such accrual, liquidation etc. falling due on a holiday, should be processed. If you select this option, events scheduled for a holiday will be processed on the last working day before the holiday.

#### **Example**

Assume that the current system date is 15<sup>th</sup> May '05. Further, 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> are holidays. If you select 'Process Till Next Working Day – 1', when you execute the batch program during EOD of 15<sup>th</sup> May, the events due on 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> will also be processed.

If you do not select this option, processing will be done upto the system date i.e. the current date. The automatic events due on a holiday will be processed as part of the batch program run at BOD on the next working day after the holiday.

Consider the example discussed above, if you do not check this option, the events due on 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> will be processed as part of BOD operations on 18<sup>th</sup> May '05, which the next working day after the holidays.

## Netting

Here, you need to indicate the netting preference for posting entries during accrual, liquidation and status change.

If you opt to net, the system will post a single consolidated entry for a GL and Currency combination. If you do not select this option, entries are posted individually for each account.

The GL netting status change option can also be used to indicate installment level status change.

The Netting of Notices across Accounts can be used to indicate that for or all accounts for which the payments falls due on a particular date, the requests for invoice generation should be consolidated.

The loan accounts for which the reminder or demand note should be sent is tracked based on the status of the account. The SDE 'Next Schedule Date' is set up to arrive at how many no. of days in advance the payment notice should be generated. Based on the status of the loan account the corresponding payment invoice format is set up.

The Auto allocate part payment option can be used if you want to do a partial payment through auto allocation. For accounts which are marked for manual allocation of partial amount the payment can be done in bulk using the 'Consumer Lending – Bulk Payments' screen.

*For more details on Bulk payments refer section 'Bulk Payments' in the 'Operations' chapter of Retail lending module.*

## Settlement

The settlement accounts for processing lending transactions have to be specified here. You have to specify the Bridge GL/Account to be used for the settlement of the debit and credit legs of transactions that would be processed at your branch. You can select the accounts from the option lists provided for the same.

## Account Auto Generated

You can select this option for automatic generation of account numbers. The system generates the account numbers automatically when you create customer accounts through the 'Account Details' screen. If this option is not checked, you have to capture the account number yourself.

*For details on creating an account, refer the 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual.*

## Accounting Mask Required and Account Mask

To maintain uniformity in the account numbers generated/captured across a branch, you can specify a format/mask for account numbers. If you specify that account numbers should conform to a specific format, you have to specify the mask in the 'Account Mask' field.

### Example

You may want the account numbers of your branch to be a combination of:

- Branch Code (3 Characters)
- Product (4 Characters)
- Currency (3 Character currency code)
- 5 digit running sequence number

The account mask in this case would be: @(BRN)@(PROD)@(CCY)@(SEQ:5)

An example of an account number conforming to the above mask would be DOC3ROLUSD60021.

If you opt for auto generation of account numbers but do not specify a mask, the generated number will, by default, conform to the following format:

- 3 character Branch Code
- 4 character Product Code
- Date in Julian format (YYDDD)
- 4 digit running sequence number

An example of an account conforming to the above format is 'DOCVSIM040960021' where:

- 'DOC' is the Branch Code
- 'VSIM' is the Product Code
- '04096' is the date equivalent to 5<sup>th</sup> April 2004 (04 – Year and 096 is the number of days that have elapsed in the year).
- '0021' is the running sequence number.

Also, if you maintain an account mask but do not opt to auto generate the account numbers, then, during account capture you have to conform to the account mask maintained for the branch. If the account is not as per the mask, the following error message is displayed:

**Account number entered is not conforming to the account mask.**

### **User Reference Number in Messages**

Check this box to indicate that the User Reference Number provided in the account screen has to be used in Tag 20 of MT103 and Tag 21 of MT202. If the box is unchecked, the loan account number will be used instead of the User Ref no.

### **Auto Gen User ref**

Check this box to indicate that system should auto generate user ref no during account creation.

### **IRR Processing**

Check this option to trigger the YACR (Yield Accrual) event for the branch batch.

### **Schedule Structure**

This option is used to indicate if the schedule definitions should honor the end dates or honor the frequencies when the two contradict. The options are:

- Frequency Based
- Non-Frequency Based (the end dates contradict each other)

### **Example**

For a product, you can define payment schedules based on the value date of the loan and/or based on the calendar date. Assume that you have a housing loan product 'HOME' with the following payment schedule details:

- Unit – Monthly
- Frequency – 1
- Schedule Basis – Value Date
- Tenor – 12 months

**Case 1:** Schedule structure is frequency based

A housing loan is initiated on 4<sup>th</sup> April 2004. As per the above details, the following schedule dates are defaulted:

- First Due Date: 4th May 2004 (one month after the disbursement date)
- End Date: 4th Mar 2005 (in between schedules being 4th June, 4th July and so on for 11 months)
- The last schedule is always a 'Bullet' schedule.

Note that the schedule dates are driven by the value date of the loan. At the account level, you can, however, change the defaulted schedules. But the end dates should not contradict for the schedules.

For instance, you cannot define schedules with the following details:

First Due Date	No of Schedules	Frequency	End Date
04-MAY-2004	5	Monthly	04-SEPT-2004
01-OCT-2004	5	Monthly	01-FEB-2005
04-APR-2005	1	Bullet	04-APR-2005

Note that for the first and second schedules, the end dates are contradicting (4th Sep and 1st Feb respectively). This is not allowed if the schedule structure is 'Frequency Based'. The following error message is displayed:

Input for component is not as per schedule frequency.

**Case 2:** Schedule structure is non-frequency based

If the schedule structure is non-frequency based, you can define schedules with contradicting end dates (refer the schedule structure given in **Case 1** above).

### First Payment Schedule Gap Treatment

Here, you have to specify the manner in which you would like to treat the period/gap between the loan disbursement date and the first payment. The options are:

- Treat as Payment
- Treat as Moratorium

#### Example

Assume that you make a disbursement on 1<sup>st</sup> January and the first payment is due on 1<sup>st</sup> March. This means that there is a gap of two months between the disbursement and the first payment schedule. You can treat this gap either as a 'Payment' schedule or a 'Moratorium' schedule. If you opt to treat it as a 'Payment' schedule, then, during product creation, you should define the payment schedule with the 'Schedule Flag' being 'Normal'. You should also specify a separate formula for this schedule. This is also done at the product level.

Similarly, if the gap is treated as a 'Moratorium', you should define a schedule with type 'Moratorium' and also define a moratorium formula for the schedule.

### Intermediate Schedule Gap Treatment

Here, you have to specify the manner in which the system should handle gaps between two schedules. The available options are:

- Create New Schedule
- Advance current schedule
- Extend previous schedule

#### Example

Assume that the following are the two payment schedules for a loan:

- 1st May to 25th May
- 5th June to 25th June

Therefore, the gap between the two schedules is 10 i.e. from 26<sup>th</sup> May to 4<sup>th</sup> June. To handle this gap, you can instruct the system to do any one of the following:

- Create a new schedule in which case a new schedule is defined for the gap period i.e. 10 days.
- Advance the current schedule, wherein the second schedule will start from 26th May instead of 5th June and go upto 25th June.
- Extend the previous schedule in which case the first schedule goes upto the 4th of June instead of 25th May.

### **Pre-Payment Penalty Year**

Indicate the type of pre-payment penalty year. You can select one of the following options:

- Loan Year
- Financial Year
- Calendar Year

Computation of prepaid amount in a year depends upon the selection of the above option. Based on the option selected, the date range is interpreted by the system for considering the ceiling of prepaid amount in a year. You can not change this option after the first authorization of the CL branch parameters.

Loan Year ranges between value date of the loan and completion of that particular year. Financial Year ranges between start date of the financial year and the end date of the financial year. Calendar Year ranges between the start date of the calendar year and end date of the calendar year.

#### **Example**

Let us assume the following:

Value Date: 05-JAN-2000

Maturity Date: 05-JAN-2020

#### **Loan Year**

Year wise penalty free computation is considered like 05-JAN-2000 to 04-JAN-2001, 05-JAN-2001 to 04-JAN-2002, 05-JAN-2002 to 04-JAN-2003 and so on.

#### **Financial Year**

If financial year is maintained from April to March, in such a scenario, year wise Penalty free computation will be considered like 01-APR-2000 to 31-MAR-2001, 01-APR-2001 to 31-MAR-2002, 01-APR-2002 to 31-MAR-2003 and so on.

#### **Calendar Year**

Year-wise penalty free computation is considered like 05-JAN-2000 to 31-DEC-2000, 01-JAN-2001 to 31-DEC-2001, 01-JAN-2002 to 31-DEC-2002 and so on.

The amount prepaid is stored in a data store year-wise. This data store is value date based. This table is updated at the time of save of payment. Also during deletion and reversal operations this table is updated correctly. The impact of prepaid amount is cancelled from the table during deletion/reversal. The pre-payment penalty amount collected is also stored in the same data store.

At the product level you have to maintain a UDE for handling maximum prepayment amount in a financial year. Let us assume that the UDE is maintained as MAX\_PREPAID\_PCT. You can maintain the default value of the above UDE from the product. System validates that the extent of pre-paid amount doesn't exceed the percentage maintained at product level at the time of pre-payment.

**Example**

Assume the following:

Principal: 1000000 USD

Pre-payment penalty

Free percentage: 5% (This will be taken from UDE value: MAX\_PREPAID\_PCT.)

5 % of 100000 = 50000

Hence, every year up to 50000 USD can be paid as an early repayment without any penalty.

Value date: 01-JUN-2000

Maturity date: 01-JUN-2020

Schedules: 240 monthly

During liquidation, value date of the payment is compared with the start date of the year,

i.e. Value date of payment: 01-OCT-2008

If the borrower is doing pre-payment (prepaid amount = amount paid – (amount due + amount overdue) then system will validate this against allowed prepaid amount.

EMI: 9744.85 USD

Amount paid: 40000 USD

Prepaid amount:  $40000 - (9744.85 + 0) = 30255.15$  USD

This 30255.15 USD is validated against 50000 USD and from the data store of prepaid amount between 01-OCT-2008 and 01-JUN-2008. Since this is under allowed prepayment amount no penalty is applied against this pre-payment.

If already some prepayment has happened for the contract in the same year of 20000 USD, system will fetch the same from the data store of prepaid amount and add it to the current prepaid amount i.e.  $20000 + 30255.15 = 50255.15$  USD. It is more than the allowed pre paid amount. Hence penalty is applicable and penalty is calculated for the amount 255.15 ( $50255.15 - 50000$ ) USD.

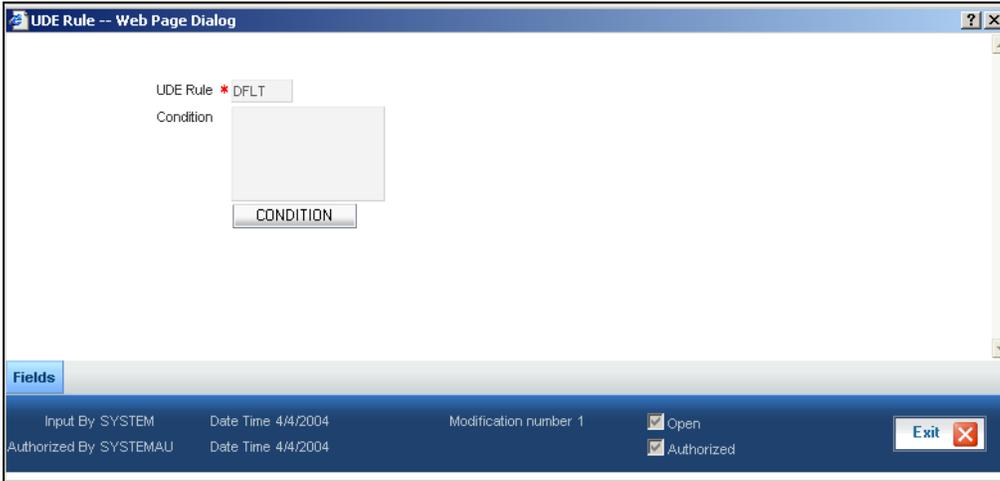
After setting up the branch parameters, you have to save the details. Click Save icon to save the details in the system. However, the parameters take effect only after your supervisor authorizes the same.

### **3.4 Defining UDE Rules**

User Defined Elements (UDEs) refer to entities like Interest Rates, Amount/Tier Slabs whose value you can specify and at the same time maintain different values with different effective dates. For instance, you can indicate that interest should be calculated at five percent on a certain date and specify a higher rate effective at a later date.

The UDEs, per say, are defined at the product level and the actual values are provided for a combination of Product, Currency, UDE Rule, and Effective Date in the 'UDE Values' screen. This will be defaulted at the account level and you can override the same with account specific values.

You can define UDE Rules based on which the UDE Values will be picked up at the account level. UDE Rules are conditional expressions built using the SDEs like Loan Amount, Tenor, Rate, Customer Category etc. These rules can be created independently and later attached at the time of maintaining UDE Values. You can associate multiple rules and specify UDE values for each rule. You can maintain the rules in the 'UDE Rules' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDUDRMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



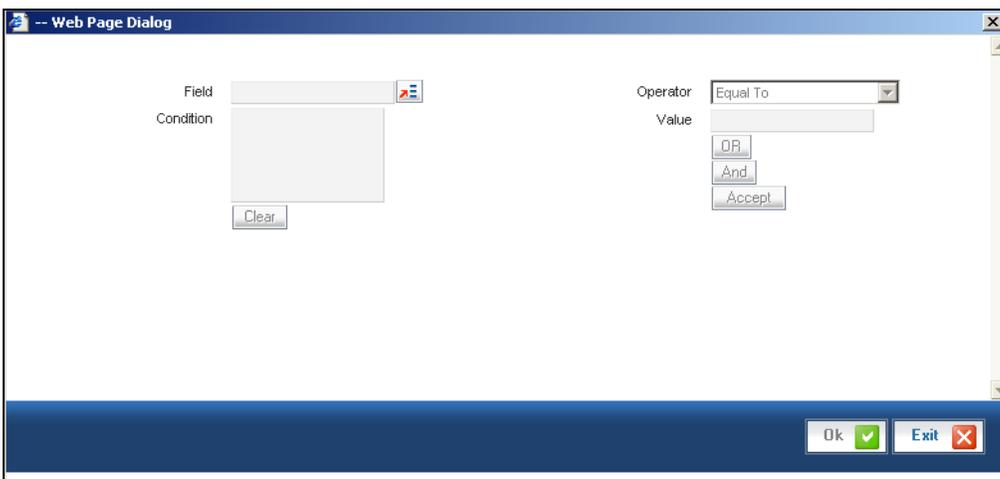
The following information should be captured to create a UDE Rule:

### Rule Code

You have to specify a unique code consisting of a maximum of four alphanumeric characters, to identify the rule in Oracle FLEXCUBE. This is mandatory to save the record.

### Condition

You can build multiple conditions for a rule. To do this, click on 'Condition' in the screen above. The following screen is displayed:



You can create conditions using the following:

- Fields: The SDEs that are factory shipped or maintained in the 'System Data Elements' screen are available in this list.

- Operators: This list includes the mathematical operators:
  - Equal To
  - Greater Than
  - Greater Than or Equal To
  - Less Than
  - Less Than or Equal To
  - Like
  - Not Like
  - Not Equal To
- Logical Operators:
  - And: Use 'And'
  - Or: Use 'OR'
- Value: The value of the SDE selected to define the condition should be entered here. The value may be numeric or alphanumeric, as required for the condition.

After building the condition, click 'Accept' to accept the same. To remove a condition, click 'Clear' in the screen.

After you build the condition(s), click 'Ok' in the screen. You will return to the 'UDE Rules' screen. The condition defined is displayed in this screen.

**Example**

Assume that you want to charge interest at 12% for home loans (Product Code - HOME) where the loan amount is greater than or equal to 100, 000 and an interest rate of 10% on loans less than 100,000. You can build these conditions in the form of UDE Rules.

Rule ID	Condition
UDE1	AMOUNT_FINANCED >=100000
UDE2	AMOUNT_FINANCED <100000

At the time of assigning values for the UDE 'INTEREST' (assuming that this is the UDE defined for the product in the 'UDE Values' screen(discussed below), you can associate the above rules and for a product, currency, rule and effective date combination, you can specify the value as 12 and 10 respectively. Depending on the condition that the loan satisfies (whether >= 100000 OR less than 100000), the appropriate rate is picked up for interest calculation.

*Refer the section titled 'Specifying product Main details' in the 'Defining Product Categories and Products' chapter of this User Manual for details on defining UDEs.*

### **3.5 Providing UDE Values**

The actual values for the UDEs defined during product creation (in the 'Main' tab of the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen) is maintained in the 'UDE Values' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDUDVMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The screenshot shows a web-based dialog box titled "UDE Values Maintenance -- Web Page Dialog". It contains the following sections:

- Product Detail:** Includes fields for "Currency Code \*", "Description", and "Product Code \*".
- Product UDE Rules:** A table with one column "UDERuleCode \*".
- Product UDE Dates:** A table with one column "UDE Effective Date \*".
- Product UDE Values:** A table with columns: "UDE ID", "UDE Value", "UDE Currency", "Rate Code", "Code Usage", and "Cascade".
- Footer:** A dark blue bar containing:
  - Input By: ELIZA2
  - Authorized By:
  - Date Time:
  - Modification Number:
  - Open (checkbox)
  - Authorized (checkbox)
  - Cancel button

In this screen, you can maintain values for a 'Product Code+ Description+Currency Code + UDE Rules + UDE Dates+ UDE Values' combination. The following details have to be captured here.

### Product Code

You have to select the product for which the UDE values have to be maintained. The products offered at your bank are available for selection in the option list provided.

### Description

After selecting the product the system will automatically generate a description for the product.

### Currency Code

For the product selected, specify the relevant currency. This becomes the UDE currency and the values you capture for the UDE is expressed in this currency. The option list will include the currencies maintained in the 'Currency Definition' screen. You can select a relevant code from this list.

*For details on 'Currency Definition' screen, refer the 'Currency Maintenance' chapter of the Core Services User Manual.*

### UDE Rules

Here, you have to associate the relevant UDE Rule(s). The rules maintained in the 'UDE Rules' screen are available in the option list. For each associated rule, you can specify UDE values with different effective dates and depending on the rule that the loan satisfies, the corresponding UDE values become applicable to the loan and same are picked for Interest, Charge, Tax, Commission and Fee computation.



The UDE Rule is mandatory to save the record. The system will automatically link the default rule if you do not associate a rule.

### **Effective Date**

You have to specify the effective dates for the UDE values. This is the date on which the UDE value becomes applicable in the system. The date should be in MM-DD-YYYY format. For a rule, you can maintain UDE values with different effective dates.

### **UDE ID**

The UDEs defined for the selected product is automatically displayed here.

### **UDE Value**

For each UDE displayed for the selected product, enter the UDE value. As mentioned, you can maintain values with different effective dates. Note that the UDE values should fall within the minimum and maximum limit specified for the UDEs linked to the product.

### **Rate Code**

If you want the UDE to have a floating interest rate, select the applicable rate code from the option list. Depending on the rate code selected, the rates are picked up from the 'Floating Rate Code Definition' screen. In this case, the value captured for the UDE becomes the spread against the rate code.

For instance, assume that the rate code is 'MIBOR' and the UDE value is 2 (positive spread). If the rate picked up as per the rate code (taking into consideration the effective date, amount slab and tenor) is 5%, then the actual interest applicable would be 7% (5 + 2). Similarly, if it were a negative spread, the interest would be 3% (5 - 2).

*For details on maintaining floating rate codes, refer the section titled 'Maintaining Floating Interest Rates' in this chapter.*

### **UDE Currency**

The Currency of the UDE for UDE of Amount type will be captured

### **Code Usage**

This is applicable only if you associate a 'Rate Code' with the UDE. It indicates the frequency at which you want to refresh the floating rates. The options are:

- **Automatic:** This implies that the rates will be automatically refreshed every time a rate change occurs. Therefore, rates are reapplied to the loans as and when there is a rate change.
- **Periodic:** This means that the rates will be refreshed based on the Rate Revision Schedule maintained at the component level (in the 'Components' tab of the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen).

It is mandatory to specify the Rate Code usage if the rate code is maintained.

## Cascade

You can change the UDE values even after creating accounts under the product. The cascade feature is used to determine the manner in which the change should be handled. If you choose to cascade (select 'YES'), the change becomes applicable to all the existing accounts under the product. However, if you do not cascade the changes, the new UDE values become applicable only to accounts created subsequent to the change.

### 3.5.1 Maintaining Fixed Amount UDEs in other Currency

To maintain UDEs in a currency different from the loan currency, you have to maintain the values separately for each currency. At the time of loan creation, the values defined for the UDE Currency is picked up and is displayed (in the 'Ude Value' field of the 'Account Details' screen) after conversion into the loan currency equivalent.

#### **Example**

Assume that at the product level (Product Code: HOME), you define three UDEs (of type 'Amount'), each in a different currency.

- UDE1 in CLP (loan currency)
- UDE2 in USD
- UDE3 in GBP

At the time of capturing the values for these UDEs in the 'UDE Values' screen, you have to maintain UDE values for the following three combinations:

- HOME + CLP + Default UDE Rule + Effective Date + UDE1
- HOME + USD + Default UDE Rule + Effective Date + UDE2
- HOME + GBP + Default UDE Rule + Effective Date + UDE3

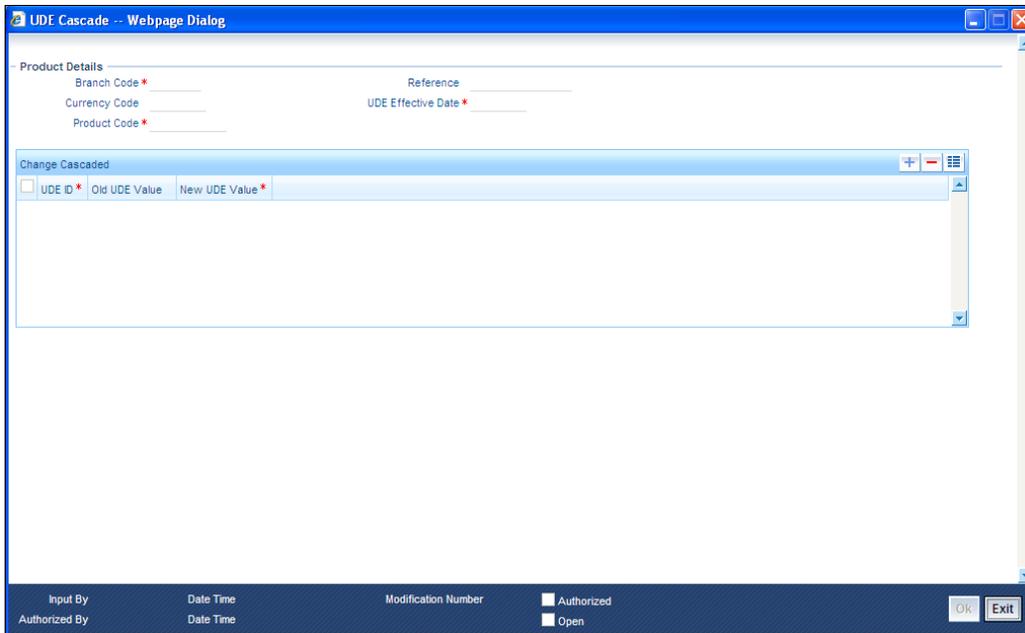
At the account level, the value corresponding to the UDE currency (as specified at the product level) is picked up. For UDE1, the value corresponding to the first combination is picked up, likewise for UDE2 and UDE3 the values corresponding to the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> combinations resp. are picked up.

The values, however, are displayed after conversion into the loan currency equivalent.

### 3.6 Applying the UDE Cascade Function

You also have the feature to change the value of a UDE for all the existing accounts under a product. However, the change will be applicable only to the existing accounts. UDE values for new accounts created under the product will be picked as per your specifications in the 'UDE Values' screen.

You can define new UDE values for existing accounts in the 'UDE Cascade' screen. To invoke this screen type 'CLDUDCMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow button.



The code of the login branch is displayed here. The following information is captured in this screen:

### Reference

After saving the UDE cascade function, Reference will be generated by system itself

### Branch code

Input the branch code in which the relevant data is maintained

### CCY Code

Select a currency maintained for the product from the option list provided. The UDE value is applied in the currency selected here

### Product Code

Select a product for which you have to change the UDE value. The change becomes applicable to all the existing accounts under the product

### UDE Effective Date

The date on which the new UDE value is brought into effect is captured here. The date format should be 'MM-DD-YYYY'

After you specify the effective date, the system automatically generates a unique 'Reference' Number

### UDE Id

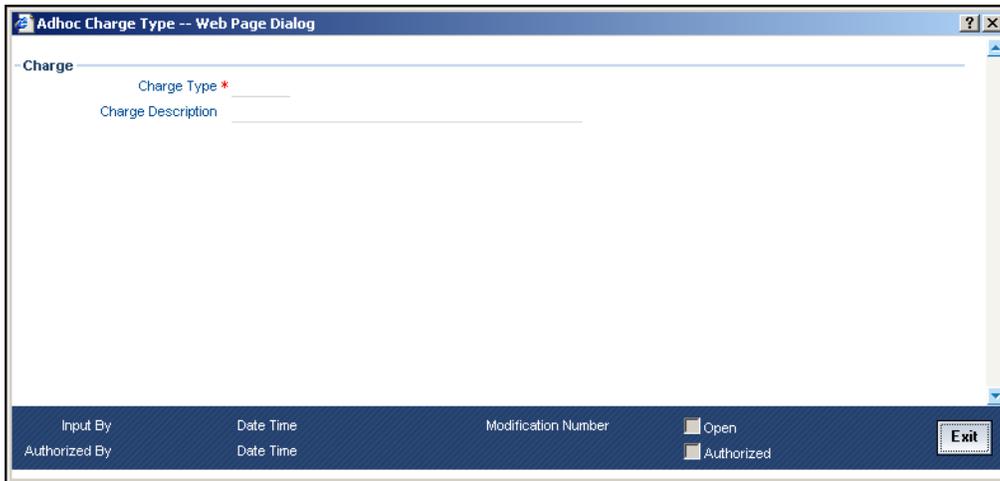
The option list will display the UDEs defined for the selected product. Select the UDE that requires a change in value. When you select the UDE, the 'Old Ude Value' is also displayed in the next field.

## New UDE Value

Provide the new value for the selected UDE

## 3.7 Maintaining Adhoc Charge Types

In order to maintain the various ad hoc charge types invoke the 'Adhoc Charges Type' screen. This screen allows you to capture and store ad hoc charge types such as legal fees, notary fees, and administration fees etc. which are applicable at the collection stage of the loan. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDADCMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The screenshot shows a web page dialog titled "Adhoc Charge Type -- Web Page Dialog". The main content area has a "Charge" section with two input fields: "Charge Type \*" and "Charge Description". The bottom of the dialog features a dark blue bar with several fields: "Input By", "Date Time", "Modification Number", "Open", "Authorized By", "Date Time", "Authorized", and an "Exit" button.

### Charge Type

Specify the charge type that can be levied on a loan in case of any delayed repayments. The valid values are of the type Admin Fee, Legal Fee, etc

### Charge Desc

Specify a detailed description of the Charge Type

## 3.8 Maintaining Adhoc Charges

You can maintain adhoc charges in the system using the 'Adhoc Charges' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDADCHG' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

You need to enter the following details in the screen above:

**Branch**

Select the branch code of the bank that is servicing the loan.

**Account Number**

Select the account number on which the charges are to be levied from the option list.

**Internal Ref No**

A unique identifier for the specific ad hoc charge is displayed here. This is system generated.

**Component Name**

Select the component that is to be used to track the ad hoc charge from the option list.

**Credit Account**

Specify the account (GL) to which the ad hoc charges collected are to be credited from the option list. This in most cases is the account of the Collection Agency.

**Charge Type**

Select the charge type to be levied on a loan from the option list. The values in the option list are the charge types maintained using the Adhoc Charge Type maintenance.

**Charge Incurred date**

Specify the date on which the charge is to be levied on the customer. This cannot be a future date. Also, it should pass the accounting for ad hoc charges with a back date.

**Reason**

Specify the reason for which the charge is being levied on the account.

**Currency**

Select the currency for the adhoc charge.

**Amount**

Specify the amount of the ad hoc charge to be levied on the customer account.

**Exch Rate**

Specify the exchange rate of the currency.

You can reverse the adhoc charges entered in the system. The Reversal button is enabled for all authorized adhoc charges entered in the system. The contract status for the adhoc charge will have the value as 'PAID' or 'REVERSED'. Post reversal of the adhoc charge, the contract status is displayed as 'REVERSED'.

At the time of Authorizing of reversal of Adhoc Charges, re-computation of IRR is done by the system if IRR is applicable for the product. The unauthorized reversals can be deleted and authorized. The delete and Authorize buttons will be enabled for unauthorized reversals.

The event code used for reversal of adhoc charge is RADC (Reversal of Adhoc Charge).

Adhoc charge reversal is not allowed if any event happens after the adhoc charge event. In such case, the event needs to be reversed first and then only adhoc charge can be reversed. The possible events are ALIQ/MLIQ, VAMI, DSBR, REVN.

### **3.9 Maintaining Holiday Periods**

You can identify certain periods in the calendar as holiday periods when customers would have other expenses and would like to avail a repayment holiday. This would typically be during Christmas/New Year or for anniversary celebrations. Although, Interest computation continues for this period, repayments are not scheduled.

You can define repayment holiday periods in the 'Holiday Period' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDHOLMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The following information is captured to define a holiday period:

### Period Code

You have to capture a unique code to identify the period in the system. The code can comprise of 30 alphanumeric characters.

### Date From and Date To

For the period code specified, capture the holiday period i.e. the start date and end date for the holidays. The date format should be 'MM-DD-YYYY'. It is mandatory to specify the date range to save the holiday period.

### Anniversary Period

This option is used to define an anniversary period. If you check this option, the holidays will be repeated every year for the given range of dates. By default, the system checks this option.

### Principal Repayment Holiday

If you check this option, the system will apply the holiday period to the principal component alone. The simple interest formula defined at the product level will not be affected. By default, this option is unchecked. However, you may modify it.

While defining a loan contract, you may apply the holiday period codes maintained using this screen.

### Example

Suppose that a product has dual formula for the MAIN\_INT component as shown:

Formula Name	Formula Type
FRM_MAIN_INT	Amortized
FRM_MAIN_INT_1	Non-amortized

A holiday period 'PRINHOL' is maintained as shown below:

Field	Value
Period Code	PRINHOL
From Date	1-Oct-00
To Date	1-Nov-00
Anniversary Period	Y
Principal Repayment Holiday	Y

Contract details are shown in the following table:

Value Date	01-Jan-2000
Maturity Date	31-Dec-2000

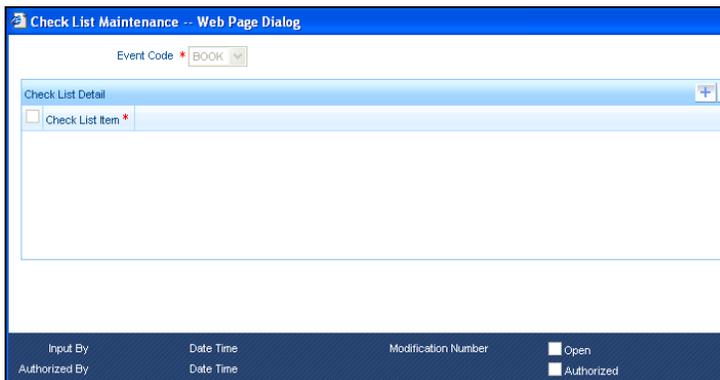
Once 'PRINHOL' has been linked as holiday period linkage, the system will generate Comp SCH as shown in the following table:

Formula	First Due Date	No. of Schedules	Frequency	Schedule Type
FRM_MAIN_INT	01-Feb-2000	8	1	Monthly
FRM_MAIN_INT_1	01-Oct-2000	1	1	Monthly
FRM_MAIN_INT	01-Nov-2000	8	1	Monthly
FRM_MAIN_INT	01-Dec-2000	8	1	Bullet

### 3.10 Maintaining Check Lists

You can maintain check list for different events using the 'Check List Maintenance' screen. The check lists that you maintain here will be validated during the execution of that event while processing the loan. For E.g.- A checklist of documents required for loan processing can be maintained like ID proof, Bank statements, Income etc.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDHOLMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The following details have to be captured here:

### Event Code

Select the event code for which check list items have to be maintained from the drop down list.

### Check List Item

Specify the check list item name that you want to maintain for the selected event. The check list items that you maintain here will be validated by the system during that event, while processing the loan.

## 3.11 Maintaining System Data Elements

The balance in the account for which the interest has to be calculated depends on the activities that take place in the customer account over a period of time. This information is constantly updated in the system and is readily available for computation of interest or charges. Data elements of this sort are called 'System Data Elements' (SDEs) because the values for the SDEs are necessarily picked up by the system while applying interest. You cannot input the values for these elements.

You can capture the various SDEs in the 'System Data Elements' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSDEMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Language Code *	Language Text	Language Description
-----------------	---------------	----------------------

You have to maintain the following to define a SDE:

### Element ID

Capture an id to uniquely identify the SDE in the system. You can devise an Id comprising a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters.

### Function Name

Here, you have to associate the Oracle function which would calculate the SDE value internally. The values available in the option list are factory shipped. The system picks up the value computed by the function for use in interest calculation.

## Data Type

This indicates the nature of the data the SDE represents. The options are:

- Character
- Number
- Date

## Language Code and Language Text

Select a language for the SDE being defined. You can select a code from the option list provided. The system automatically displays the corresponding text in the language selected for the SDE.

## Language Description

Here, you have to provide the description of the SDE being defined, in the language selected. The description should not exceed 30 alphanumeric characters.

System Data elements can be balances like PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED, PRINCIPAL\_OVERDUE etc. Some Oracle FLEXCUBE entities required for formula generation/rule set up will be factory shipped.

The list of standard SDEs available for use are given below:

Name	Description
TENOR	Duration for which the loan is applied for in days
CUSTOMER_CATEGORY	Category of the customer of the loan which is maintained at the customer information file level
BRANCH_CODE	Code of the branch where the loan account is opened
ACCOUNT_CCY	Loan account's currency
LOAN_STATUS	Status of the loan account
CUSTOMER_ID	Primary customer's id for a loan account
NO_OF_RPMNT_SCHS	Number of repayment schedules excluding the moratorium ones
INCREASED_PRINCIPAL	Increase in the principal
DAYS	Days in a month
YEAR	Days in a year
RISK_CLASSIFICATION	Risk classification at line level which can be used at status change
PREPAID_AMOUNT	Amount that has been prepaid
MORA_OUTSTANDING	Total moratorium outstanding amount

<b>Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
TOTAL_MORA_AMOUNT	Total moratorium amount
INDEX_CCY	Index currency
NEXT_WORKDAY	Next working day of the branch
LAST_WORK_DAY	Last working day of the branch
TODAY	Today's branch date
TOTAL_PRINCIPAL	Amount for which the loan is applied for
AMOUNT_FINANCED	Amount for which the loan is applied for
PRINCIPAL	Amount disbursed
INT_SUSPENSION_DATE	Interest suspension date based on risk classification. If classification is C, then the suspension date is one year from today's date. If classification is D, then the suspension is immediate.
COMPOUND_VALUE	Amount compounded within a schedule and is used internally
RESIDUAL_DAYS	Tenor of the loan
WORST_SCH	Worst Instalment Status
APPLICATION_DATE	Application date in loan origination
APPLICATION_SCORE	Application score in loan origination
APPLICATION_TENOR	Application tenor in loan origination
APPLICATION_PRINCIPAL	Application principal amount in loan origination
_OVR_DAYS	<Component> overdue days
_EXPECTED	<Component> expected amount
_OUTSTAND	<Component> outstanding amount
_CCY	<Component> currency
_OVERDUE	<Component> overdue amount
_INS_OVR_DAYS	<Component> number of days between the schedule due date and the maturity date
_FN_NO_REPAY_SCH	<Component> number of schedules for a component if periodic

Name	Description
_NET_PRINCIPAL	<Component> amount financed
_SCHODUE	<Component> schedule amount due less amount settled
EMI_AMOUNT	The EMI amount for amortized loan contracts, in the current schedule for rental cash flow type of Loans
TOTAL_SCHODUE	Amount overdue for the schedule.

### 3.12 Maintaining Floating Interest Rates

You can apply interest either as 'Fixed' rate or as 'Floating' rate. A Floating Rate corresponds to the market rates for the day. These rates are maintained and updated daily (or whenever they change,) in the 'Floating Rate Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CFDFLTRT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The screenshot shows the 'Floating Rate maintenance -- Webpage Dialog' window. It features several input sections:

- Rate Code:** Includes fields for Branch Code (WB1), Rate Code, and Description.
- Currency:** A table with columns for Currency Code.
- Effective Date and Amount Slab:** A table with columns for Amount Slab, Effective Date, and Borrow Lend Ind (BORROW).
- Tenor and Interest Rate Details:** A table with columns for Tenor and Interest Rate.
- Fields:** A section at the bottom with checkboxes for 'Authorized' and 'Open', and a 'Cancel' button.

The floating interest rates are defined through this screen. A Rate Code identifies a set of rates defined for a combination of Currency, Amount Slab (optional) and Effective Date. Also, for each such combination, you can maintain rates that can differ by each tenor.

The following details have to be captured here:

### Rate Code and Description

You can maintain new rate codes and also provide values for existing ones (like MIBOR, LIBOR etc). For a new code, you need to capture a unique id. The id can include a maximum 10 alphanumeric characters.

### Currency

You have to associate each Rate Code with a currency. You can define rates for the same Rate Code in different currencies. Select a currency from the option list provided.

### Effective Date

Each rate that you define for a Rate Code and Currency combination should have an Effective Date associated with it. This is the date on which the rate comes into effect. Once a rate comes into effect, it will be applicable till a rate with another Effective Date is given for the same Rate Code and Currency combination.

#### Example

Rate Code - TERMDEP45  
Currency - U S Dollar

Effective Date	Interest Rate
01 January 2005	12.5%
14 January 2005	12.0%
31 January 2005	13.0%

These rates will be applicable as follows:

Period	Interest Rate
1 <sup>st</sup> January to 13 January 2005	12.5%
14 <sup>th</sup> January to 30 January 2005	12.0%
31 <sup>st</sup> January to one day before the next date	13.0%



The rates will be applied to a contract depending on whether it has been defined with 'Automatic' Rate Code Usage or 'Periodic' Rate Code Usage. You can specify this in the 'UDE Values' screen.

### Amount Slab

For a specific Rate Code and Currency combination, you can define an amount slab. However, this is not mandatory. A rate that has been defined for an Effective Date - Amount Slab combination will be applicable to an amount less than or equal to the specified amount.

### **Example**

Let us extend the example we discussed for Rates and Effective Dates to include amount limits.

<b>Amount (USD)</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>
10,000	01 January '05	12.5%
50,000	01 January '05	13.0%
999.9 million	01 January '05	14.0%

If the rates have to be applied on 1<sup>st</sup> Jan '05, they will be picked up as follows:

- For a loan with an amount less than or equal to USD10, 000 the rate will be 12.5%.
- For a loan with an amount greater than USD 10,000 and less than or equal to 50,000 the rate will be 13%.
- For a loan with an amount greater than USD 50,000 and less than or equal to USD 999.9 million, the rate applied will be 14%.



A huge amount (999.9 million) has been given as the last amount limit. This denotes that after 50,000 there is no upper limit in the slab

### **Borrow/Lend Indicator**

For every Amount Slab - Effective Date combination, you should define the rate to be applied as a borrow rate, a lend rate or a mid rate. Borrow rates are applied for loans taken by the bank and lend rates applied on loans disbursed.

### **Tenor and Interest Rates**

The rates that will be applied for a given combination of Amount Slab – Effective date – Lend/Borrow Indicator can be tenor based. In this screen, you can also define interest rates for different tenors.

For instance, for an amount slab you can maintain rates for the Rate Code LIBOR for tenors 1 - 30 Days, 30 – 90 Days and so on. If you do not maintain tenor wise interest rates, you have to maintain the tenor as '0' and then specify the rate. This is mandatory to save the details.

## **3.13 Maintaining User Defined Policies**

User defined Policies are special validations and operations to be performed before or after a life cycle event of a loan. You can maintain policies in the 'User Policy' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDPOLMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Specify the following details to maintain a policy:

### **Policy Code and Policy Description**

A policy code identifies a policy uniquely in the system. The code is used to link the policy to a product/account. You can devise a code consisting of a maximum of 20-alphanumeric characters.

Also, for the code captured, provide a brief description in not more than 35 alphanumeric characters. The description is used for information purposes only.

### **Policy Category**

Select the category to which the policy should belong. This implies if the Policy is to be linked to an Application (Origination and API or Product setup). The two options are:

- Origination
- Servicing

### **Specifying Policy Details**

#### **Expression Line**

You can maintain multiple expressions for a policy and each expression is identified by a unique serial number. The serial number can consist of a maximum 6 digits.

#### **Policy Expression**

Here, you have to specify the expression for the policy which when satisfied by the loan, will trigger the corresponding action. You can maintain multiple expressions and action codes under a policy. Depending on the expression that is evaluated successfully, appropriate 'Action Id' is triggered. However, an expression is not mandatory to define a policy.

## Action Id

You have to select the action that is to be triggered when the corresponding expression becomes valid for the loan. This refers to the wrapper name that is mapped to the actual PL/SQL code that executes the policy. Select the action id from the option list provided. The values available in the list are factory shipped.

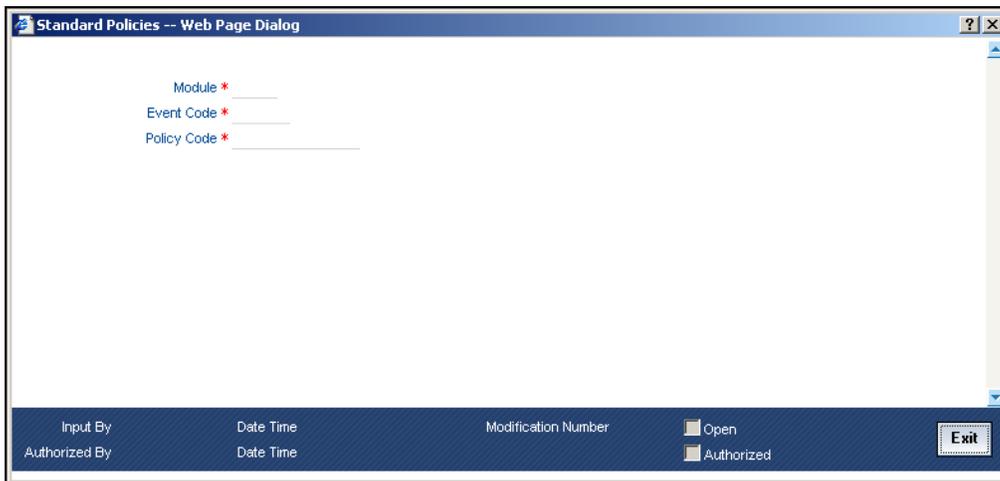
The policies defined through 'User Policy' screen become available for association at the 'Product Category' level.

*For more details, refer the section titled 'Maintaining Product Categories' in the 'Defining Product Categories and Products' chapter of this User Manual.*

## 3.14 Maintaining Standard Policies

You can also categorize the policies defined through the 'User Policy' screen as 'Standard Policies' in the 'Policy Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSTDPL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The screenshot shows a web page dialog titled "Standard Policies -- Web Page Dialog". It features three input fields with red asterisks indicating required fields: "Module \*", "Event Code \*", and "Policy Code \*". Below these fields is a dark blue footer bar containing several fields: "Input By", "Authorized By", "Date Time", "Modification Number", "Open", "Authorized", and an "Exit" button.

To maintain a standard policy, you have to specify the following in the screen:

### Module

A standard policy is defined for a Module and Event combination. You have to select the module for which the policy should be applied. The option list will display the list of valid Oracle FLEXCUBE modules.

### Event Code

The events defined for the selected Module are displayed in the option list provided. You may select an event from this list.

### Policy Code

The policies maintained in the 'User Policy' screen are available in the option list provided. Select the appropriate policy for the selected Module and Event combination.

### 3.15 Maintaining Bulk Payment Preferences

If indicated at the Loans/Commitments level that bulk payments need to be maintained for an account, then preferences for the bulk payments are maintained at the Bulk Payment Preferences screen. Under a Loan/Commitment a customer can make multiple disbursements under that Loan/Commitment account. These multiple payments are treated as separate transactions with separate products and interest components. On payment of the Principal amount of any of the loans the Loan/Commitment is restored to the customer. As these multiple disbursals are treated as individual transactions, hence the Bulk Payment option provides the customer to make a single payment across for multiple payments. This payment can be configured to be split automatically among the different disbursals made based on a defined rule.

The Bulk Payment Preferences screen can be used for maintaining the priority for auto as well as manual liquidation of bulk payments. Invoke this screen by typing 'CLDBPPRF' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Product Code	Component	Priority
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

The following details need to be specified for maintaining the bulk payment preferences for multiple disbursals made under a single line/commitment:

#### **Branch**

The branch where the bulk payments preferences are maintained for a CL account is displayed here. The maintenance is done at this branch. The preferences maintained for each loan/commitment are only for this branch.

#### **Bulk Entity**

Select the bulk entity applicable for these payments from the option list provided. You can select the following values

- Limit Line – This option displays all the valid limit lines in the current branch which have been attached to any of the loan accounts; when the bulk payment option has been selected for the same.

- Commitment – The valid commitment reference numbers attached to any of the loan accounts in the current branch are displayed on selecting this option; when the bulk payment option has been selected for the same.

### **Bulk Entity Reference**

Specify the bulk entity reference number associated with the relevant loan account. The bulk entity reference lists values as 'ALL' indicating that the rule is common for all references attached to a branch and not a specific reference maintained for that particular branch. On selecting a bulk entity reference number the customer loan ID is populated in the liability ID section. In case of limits the liability ID for the line linked is populated in the corresponding Liability ID section.

### **Liability ID**

Select the liability identification number based on the bulk entity type selected, from the option list. For bulk entity type limit line the liability IDs for which limit line is linked to CL account are listed. For Commitment bulk entity type the commitment IDs linked to the CL account are listed.

### **Allow Partial Liquidation**

Check this box to indicate that the partial payment is allowed for the individual loan amounts. If the payment amount is sufficient to liquidate only partially as against the total due amount then if the partial liquidation option is allowed then a partial amount is allocated against the total due amount.

Partial allocation is allowed for dues for all priority options. For all prioritization options, if the total payment amount provided for bulk payment only partially satisfies liquidation, then partial amount is allocated against the amount due, only if the Partial allocation box is checked otherwise the schedule is skipped from liquidation.

### **3.15.1.1 Selecting Prioritization options**

Select the appropriate prioritization option. You can select the following options:

- Earliest Due First
- Highest Due First
- Component Prioritization

On selecting Component Prioritization the 'Component Prioritization' details are enabled for entry. However on selecting the same Account level and Schedule Level are disabled for entry.

The following Priority combinations can be selected:

- Earliest Due first /Account level/partial allocation allowed.
- Earliest Due first /Account level/partial allocation not allowed.
- Earliest Due first /Schedule level/partial allocation allowed.
- Earliest Due first /Schedule level/partial allocation not allowed.
- Highest Due first / Account level/partial allocation allowed.
- Highest Due first /Account level/partial allocation not allowed.
- Component Prioritization/ partial allocation allowed.
- Component Prioritization/ partial allocation not allowed.

### **Earliest due first date**

When you make this selection you can only specify the account level option. When the available amount is allocated while indicating account level or schedule level, amongst the due amounts belonging to the eligible accounts, then the account priority is applied in case of multiple accounts. The schedules with earliest due date are considered first and liquidation amount is allocated based on the due date at schedules level. In case of conflict arisen, the earliest value date and highest due is considered for resolution. If the value dates and highest due are the same then the resolution is carried out on the basis of the account number, that is, the earlier account number is considered first.

### **Highest Due First**

When you make this selection you can also specify the account level. On allocating the bulk amount while indicating account level, the highest due amount across the accounts is determined and all components due in this account are marked for payment followed by the next highest due account available among the rest. In a conflict the earliest valued date is considered. If the value dates are same then the accounts are prioritized based on the account numbers. Schedule level is not applicable for this option.

### **Component Prioritization**

Check this box to define the order for liquidation for components across products. When you make this selection you must also select the option N/A. The liquidation order defined here overrides the product liquidation order. If Component prioritization option is chosen then the fields under component prioritization options frame will be enabled.

According to the priority defined allocation of the bulk amount is done for all accounts. Similar to the cases described above the value date and highest due is considered for allocation, in cases of conflict due to value date and highest due the resolution is brought about by account number.

### **Component Prioritization Options**

The component details related to prioritization are enabled for entry once the 'Component Prioritization' is enabled

#### **Product Code**

Specify the component product code for which liquidation prioritization details are maintained.



Products not listed in prioritization will be taken as lowest priority. These are allocated using the liquidation order defined in the product.

#### **Component**

Specify the component for which prioritization is maintained

#### **Priority**

Specify the priority for the component. The priority is a unique numeric character input by a user. The lower the number value the higher is the priority applied to the component.

## **3.15.2 Viewing Summary Records**

You can view and amend details of a particular record by using the 'Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLSBPPRF' the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

**Bulk Payment Preference Summary -- Web Page Dialog**

Authorization Status: Authorized  
 Branch Code:   
 Bulk Entity Reference:

Record Status:   
 Bulk Entity:   
 Liability Id:

Search:  Advanced Search Refresh Reset

Records per page: 15 3 Lock 1 of 2 Go to Page

<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorization Status	Record Status	Branch Code	Bulk Entity	Bulk Entity Reference	Liability Id
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340026	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE11	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340032	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340033	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE61	LIMIT0006
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073540040	BULKAUTH1
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340024	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLIMIT21	LIMIT0002
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE31	LIMIT0003
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	CL1	Commitment	CL1COM1080460004	CL1000902
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340027	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340028	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340029	LIMIT0001
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE41	LIMIT0004
<input type="checkbox"/>	Authorized	Open	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073490035	LIMIT0001

Exit

To view a particular record double click on the desired record displayed in the list of records. The required record is enabled for action.

## 4. Defining Product Categories and Products

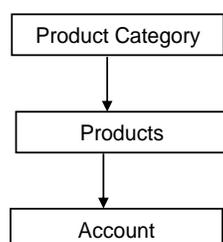
### 4.1 Introduction

You may offer your customers a variety of financial services such as Vehicle Loans, Home Loans, Personal Loans, and so on. The different types of loans can be different 'Product Categories'. A product category is used to distinguish between the various loan services offered by the bank. Each of these loans are totally different and hence the need to categorize them.

Under a product category, you may have loans that may vary in features such as pricing, tenor, amount etc. Each variation of these services can, therefore, be considered as 'Products'.

At the time of capturing a loan application, you would specify details such as Loan Amount, Tenor, and Asset Class etc. The system automatically resolves the Product Category and Product applicable based on the application details. Hence, the Loan Account is created under the appropriate product.

The CL Module will have an inheritance hierarchy as follows:



This chapter explains the procedure for setting up product categories and products.

### 4.2 Maintaining Product Categories

You can define the attributes for a Product Category in the 'Product Category Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDPRCMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The screenshot shows a web page dialog titled "Product Category -- Web Page Dialog". It contains several input fields: "Product Category \*", "Scoring Resolve Rule", and "Cycle Code". Below these is a "Product Category Policy" section with a table containing "Policy Code \*" and "Event Code \*". At the bottom, there are tabs for "Product Rule" and "Fields", and a footer with fields for "Input By", "Authorized By", "Date Time", "Modification Number", "Open", and "Authorized", along with an "Exit" button.

The following details have to be captured in this screen:

### **Product Category**

You have to specify the name of the loan service which will identify the category uniquely in the system. For example: Home Loan, Vehicle Loan etc. The category name can consist of a maximum of 20 alphanumeric characters. The categories maintained through this screen become available for creating products under it (in the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen).

Product category is mandatory to save the record in the system.

### **Policy Code and Event Code**

To the category being defined, you have to associate a policy code. The policies maintained in the 'User Policy' screen are available in the option-list provided.

You have to associate an event code to each policy selected. Whenever the event is triggered, the associated policy gets executed.

## **4.2.1 Mapping Function Id with Policy Code**

You can maintain a mapping of the various stages of the loan origination workflow with the policies to be used for validating the details in each stage. At each stage, validation of the details specified is carried out by executing the policy associated with that stage.

### **Function**

Select the loan origination function for which you want to specify the validation policy, from the option list provided.

### **Policy Code**

Select the validation policy to be attached to the function selected

*For more details on loan origination, refer the Loan Origination process manual*

*For details on maintaining policy details, refer the section titled 'Maintaining User Defined Policies' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual*

## **4.2.2 Setting up a CL Product**

As mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, within a category you may have loans that differ in amount, tenor or other preferences.

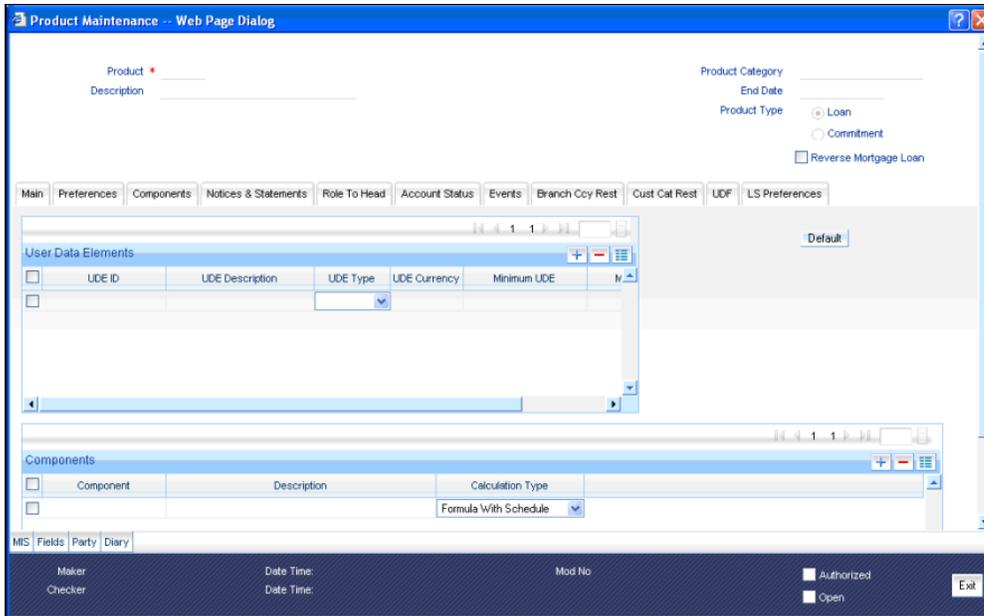
These may be categorized into products. The loan product is derived from the product category based on the product rule that it satisfies.

Product Categories and Products are created at the Head Office (HOB) and you can create accounts under the products at branch level.

The branches that can offer the products are further determined by the branch restrictions defined for the products.

You can capture product details in the 'Product Maintenance' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDPRMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



In this screen, you can enter basic information about a product such as the Product Code, the Description, etc. Information related to specific attributes of a product such as accrual details, tenor, account roles and heads, the events etc. have to be defined in the respective sub-screens. By default, the 'Main' tab is displayed.

### 4.2.3 **Specifying Basic Product Details**

Basic details include the following:

#### **Product Code and Description**

The code you enter for a product identifies it throughout the module. You can follow your own conventions for devising the code. However, it must have a minimum of four characters.

When defining a new product, you should enter a code. This code is unique across the CL modules of Oracle FLEXCUBE. For instance, if you have used VA01 for a product in this module, you cannot use it as a product code in any other module.

You should also enter a brief description of the product. This description will be associated with the product for information retrieval.

#### **Product Type**

Select the type of consumer Lending product that you are creating. The options available are:

- Loan – Select this option if you want to create a loan product
- Commitment – Select this option if you want to create a commitment product

#### **Product Category**

Products can be categorized into groups, based on the common elements that they share. For example Vehicle Loans, Personal Loans, Home Loans, and so on. You must associate a product with a category to facilitate retrieval of information for a specific category.

The categories defined through the 'Product Category Maintenance' are available in the option-list provided.

## Product End Date

A product can be defined to be active for a specific period. When you create a product, you specify an End Date for it. The product can only be used within the specified period i.e. within the Start Date (the date on which the product is created) and End Date.

If you do not specify an end date for a product, it can be used for an indefinite period and the product becomes open-ended in nature.

*Refer 'Annexure 1' provided at the end of this chapter for details on default product creation.*

You can, however, change the default values for a new product.

### 4.2.4 Defining Other Attributes for a Product

After specifying the basic details of a product, you can define the other finer attributes for a product in the appropriate sub-screens provided. From the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen, you can move to the sub-screen of your choice to define these details. Click on the tabs provided at the bottom of the screen for this purpose.

Each tab is explained briefly in the table below:

Tab Name	Description
Main	To define the UDEs and Components relating to the product
Preferences	To indicate your preferences specific to the product
Components	To specify the component details, schedule definition and formulae for the product
Notices & Statements	To specify details of account statements and notices to be issued to customers. These have to be generated for different events in the life cycle of a loan
Role to Head	To specify accounting roles and account heads for the product. (The concept of accounting roles and heads is explained later)
Account Status	To indicate the status preferences for the product
Events	To specify events
Branch Ccy Rest	To define the branch and currency restrictions for the product
Cust Cat Rest	To Define the Customer Category Restrictions and Customer Access Restrictions for the Product
UDF	To associate User Define Fields(UDFs) i.e. Character Fields, Number Fields and Date Fields, with the product



There are some fields in the product definition screens, to which input is mandatory. If you try to save a product without entering details in these fields, the product will not be saved.

When you save a product that you have created, your user-id will be displayed in the 'Input By' field and the date and time at which you saved the product in the 'Date/Time' field. The Status of the product will be updated as 'Unauthorized'. A product is available for use only after it has been authorized by another user.

#### 4.2.5 **Main Tab**

The main details are defined in the 'Main' tab of the screen. When you invoke the screen, it is the 'Main' tab that is displayed. The header section of the screen is used to define the basis details of a product.

The main details include the definition of 'Used Data Elements and Components

To define a User Data Element (UDE), you have to specify the following details:

##### **Ude ID and Description**

Data elements like the rate at which interest has to be applied, the tier structure based on which interest needs to be computed etc. are called **User Data Elements (UDEs)**. These are, in effect, elements for which you can capture the values. You have to specify a unique ID to identify the UDE in the system. For instance, you can have a UDE 'SUBSIDY\_RATE' to indicate the rate to be used for calculating the subsidy interest amount. The UDE maintained here will be available for defining product rules.

You can also provide a brief description of the UDE being defined.

##### **UDE Type**

UDE Type will describe the nature of the UDE. An UDE can fall into one the following types:

- Amount
- Number
- Rate
- Rate Code

##### **UDE Ccy**

If the UDE type is 'Amount', you should specify the currency of the UDE. The currencies maintained in the 'Currency Definition' screen are available in the option-list provided. You can select a currency from this list.

##### **Minimum UDE Value**

You need to specify the floor limit for the UDE value. This means that the actual UDE value cannot be less than the rate specified here. Note that this amount has to be less than the maximum UDE value. The system will throw an error message if the minimum UDE value is greater than the maximum UDE value.

## Maximum UDE Value

You need to specify the ceiling limit for the UDE value. This means that the actual UDE value cannot be greater than the rate specified here. Note that this amount has to be greater than the minimum UDE value. The system will throw an error message if this value is less than the minimum UDE value.

The UDE names alone are captured here. To capture the values for the UDEs defined for a product, you have to use the 'UDE Values' screen.

*Refer the section titled 'Providing UDE Values' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual for more details.*

## Rate Change Restricted

On checking this option, the system validates if the changes done to the UDE is done during rate plan change window. If this field is unchecked, then the system will not put any restriction on the amendment of the UDE based on rate plan change window.



System will validate that either all the parameters for rate plan change is input or every parameter is null at the time of product input/amendment.

In the 'Component' section, you need to specify the following details:

### Component Name

Define the names of the components applicable for the product. For e.g. 'PRINCIPAL', 'INTEREST', 'PENALTY' 'PROV' etc. Subsequently, you have to define the parameters for these components in the 'Components' tab of the screen. This is explained under the heading 'Specifying Component Details' in this chapter.

### Description

You can add a brief description for the component that you specify for the product

### Calculation Type

You can specify the method of Calculation type for the Component you added.

The Calculation Type can fall into one the following types:

- Formula With Schedule
- Formula without Schedule
- Penal Interest
- Prepayment penalty
- Discount
- Schedule without Formula
- No Schedule No Formula
- Penalty Charge
- Savings



The component 'Savings' is used for interest calculation on the value dated balance of the savings account. This component needs to be defined as simple interest component with its basis element as 'CUSTAC\_BAL', and rate to use as 'INTEREST\_RATE'. Formula for this component is as shown:

@SIMPLE (CUSTAC\_BAL, (INTEREST\_RATE), DAYS, YEAR, COMPOUND\_VALUE)

#### 4.2.6 Preferences Tab

Preferences are the options that are available to you for defining the attributes of a loan account product. These could be:

- The manner in which the system should handle schedules falling due on holidays
- Whether rollover should be automatic or with user intervention (manual)
- The tenor details for the loan
- Whether receivables should be tracked for the loan account etc.
- Indicate whether the product is an entrustment loan product



Note the following:

- You have to create and attach two UDF's to the product if it is an entrustment loan product, they are:
  - LENDER\_CIF
  - LENDER\_ACCOUNT
- During account creation, you have to input the lender account from which the loan is disbursed and paid back.

Oracle FLEXCUBE facilitates direct inter-company loans between companies through the structure of an entrusted loan whereby a bank acts as an intermediary and trustee to facilitate such transactions and collects commission from the lender.

The following are the basic characteristics to carry out such transactions:

- Both the lender and the borrower should have account with the bank.
- The bank tracks the loan repayments, over dues etc on behalf of the lender and sends notifications or reminders to the borrower for payments.
- The bank collects commission or charges for their service from lender.
- The bank books the loan as an off-balance sheet entry under their books. The same is reversed out at ALIQ/MLIQ.

#### **ALIQ and MLIQ**

Depending on the mode of liquidation opted for, whether automatic or manual, the appropriate event is triggered. A batch process will be triggered at EOD for payments that are marked for auto liquidation.

ALIQ

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
DR_ADV	Debit Advice	CL_DR_ADV

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
DELINQYADV	Delinquency Advice	CL_DELQ_ADV

#### MLIQ

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
BILNOTC	Billing Advice	CL_BILL_ADVC
DELINQYADV	Delinquency Advice	CL_DELQ_ADV
PAYMENT_ADVICE	Payment Advice	CL_PMT_ADV

The accounting entries for these events will be as follows:

#### Principal Repayment

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
LOAN_AC	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr
CONTOFF	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
CONTGL	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr

#### Interest Repayment

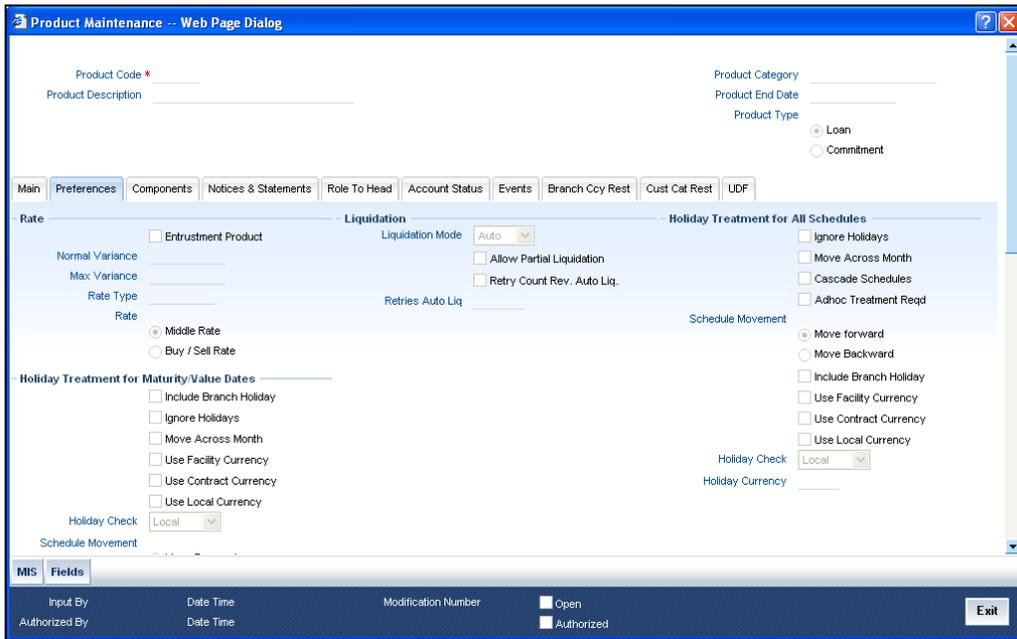
Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	INT_LIQD	Dr
INT_INCOME	INT_LIQD	Cr
INTERNAL_GL	MAIN_INT_WHLD	Dr
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_WHLD	Cr

#### Penalty Interest Repayment

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PENAL_INT_LIQD	Dr
PENAL_INT_INCOME	PENAL_INT_LIQD	Cr

The options you choose, ultimately, shape the product. These details are used for loan account processing.

Click 'Preferences' tab in the 'Product Definition' screen to move to this section of the screen.



You should maintain the following preferences for the loan product:

### **Rate Preferences**

The exchange rate preferences include the following:

#### **Entrustment Product**

Check this box to indicate that the loan product is an entrustment loan product.

#### **Rate**

You have to indicate the exchange rate applicable for the product you are maintaining. The available options are:

- Mid Rate
- Buy/Sell Rate

By default, the Buy/Sell Rate is used.

#### **Rate Type**

You have to select the code that should be used for the product from the option list provided. The 'Rate' and 'Rate Type' are used in combination to determine the actual rate applicable for currency conversion.

The default value for Rate Code is 'STANDARD'. This means that, if you choose 'Mid Rate', the mid rate maintained for the STANDARD code is used for the loans created under the product.

## **Maximum Variance**

When creating a product, you can capture the maximum limit for rate variance. This is expressed in percentage. The variance between the exchange rate (specified for the product) and the rate captured for a loan (at the account level) should not be greater than the value specified here. If the exchange rate exceeds the maximum variance that you have defined for the product, the system will not allow you to save the loan. The transaction is rejected.

This value should be greater the value for 'Normal Variance'.

## **Normal Variance**

You also need to specify the minimum/normal variance allowed for the rate. If the exchange rate variance between the exchange rate (specified for the product) and the rate captured for a loan exceeds the value specified here, the system will display an override message before proceeding to apply the exchange rate. The normal variance should be less than the maximum variance.

For back valued transactions, the system applies the rate on the basis of the exchange rate history. The variance will be based on the rate prevailing at that time.

## **Account Preferences**

As part of specifying the account preferences, you can indicate the following:

### **Amend Past Paid Schedule Allowed**

This option, if checked, allows you to perform value dated amendments to interest rate, installment amount etc with effective date beyond the last paid schedule. In such a case, the increase/decrease in the interest amount, as a result of the amendment, will be adjusted against the next available schedule after the current system date (date on which the amendment was performed) even if unpaid (overdue) schedules are present for the loan. Note that this option is applicable only to term loans.

### **Back Period Entry Allowed**

This option facilitates back valued transactions. If you select this option, you will be allowed to process transactions with a value date less than the current system date.

### **Interest Statement**

You have to select this option to facilitate interest statement generation for the account.

### **Liquidate Back Valued Schedules**

If you select this option, on initiation of a back value dated loan, all the schedules with a due date less than the system date will be liquidated.

### **Special Interest Accrual**

If you check this box, accrual of interest is done on the basis of the formula specified for a component. Otherwise, interest accrual will be done based on the number of days in the schedule.

### **CL Against Bill**

Check this box if you want this CL product to be used for loans against an export bill. By default this is not checked.



You are allowed to link multiple loans against one bill.

### **Product for Limit**

Check this box to indicate that the product is for limits. If you check this option, the product will be available for limits linkage during line creation.

### **Packing Credit Product**

Check this box to indicate the possibility of linking CL Accounts to BC under this product.

*For more details on the Packing Credit Sub System and Pre-Shipment Finance refer section 'Specifying Purchase Details' in chapter 'Processing Bills' of the 'Bills and Collections' manual.*

### **Rate Plan Change Frequency**

You can change the rate plan frequency of a loan account in the 'Preferences' tab of the Product screen.

#### **Tenor**

Specify the amount of time to be given to the customer for rate change plan option..

#### **Unit**

Select the unit for the specified tenor from the drop-down list. The following options are available for selection:

- Monthly
- Yearly

### **Rate Plan Window**

#### **Tenor**

Specify the amount of time that the customer can take to decide on the 'rate plan' and intimate the bank about the decision.

#### **Unit**

Select the unit for the rate plan tenor from the drop-down list. The following options are available for selection:

- Monthly
- Yearly

### **Liquidation Preferences**

Liquidation preferences include the following:

#### **Liquidation Mode**

You can specify the mode of liquidation to be either Auto Liquidation or Manual Liquidation.

## **Partial Liquidation**

In case of insufficient funds in the account, you can instruct the system to perform partial auto liquidation to the extent of funds available in the account. However, if this option is not selected, the schedule amount due will not be liquidated if sufficient funds are not available in the account.

## **Reset Retry Count for Reversed Auto Liquidation**

If you have maintained a limit on the number of retries for auto liquidation, this option will reset the retries count to zero during reversal of auto liquidation. This will be applicable from the date of reversal of payment. Hence, the system will once again attempt auto liquidation till the number of retries allowed. The system will update the status of the reversed payment to 'Unprocessed' after which it again attempts auto liquidation.

## **Retries Auto Liq Days**

Capture the number of working days for which the system should attempt auto liquidation. The number of retries per day will depend on the configuration maintained for the 'Liquidation Batch Process' - during BOD, EOD or both. For instance, if the batch is configured for both EOD and BOD, and the number of retry days is '1', then, auto liquidation is attempted twice on the same day i.e. once during BOD and another retry at EOD.

## **Holiday Treatment preferences**

The value date, schedule date, revision date or the maturity date of a contract might fall on a local holiday defined for your branch or on a holiday specified for the currency involved in the contract.

You need to specify the following holiday parameters, which has to be considered for holiday handling:

### **Adhoc Treatment Required**

Check this option to allow the movement of due dates of the schedules that fall on the newly declared holidays. This option is enabled only if the options, Ignore Holidays parameter and the Cascade Schedules parameter are not checked at the product level.

### **Ignore Holidays**

If you check this option, the schedule dates will be fixed without taking the holidays into account. In such a case, if a schedule date falls on a holiday, the automatic processing of such a schedule is determined by your holiday handling specifications for automatic processes, as defined in the 'Branch Parameters' screen.

### **Cascade Schedules**

If you check this option, when a particular schedule falls due on a holiday and hence is moved to the next or previous working day (based on the 'Branch Parameters'), the movement cascades to other schedules too. If not selected, only the affected schedule will be moved to the previous or next working day, as the case may be, and other schedules will remain unaffected.

### **Example**

Assume that you have opted to move holiday schedules to the next working day and a schedule falling due on 29<sup>th</sup> April is moved to 30<sup>th</sup> April, 29<sup>th</sup> being a holiday.

The schedule date for May depends on whether you have chosen to cascade schedules. If you have, chosen to cascade schedules, the schedule date for May will be set as 30<sup>th</sup> May, since the frequency has been specified as monthly. All subsequent schedules will be moved forward by a day.

If you have not specified that schedules have to be cascaded, the date originally specified will be the date for drawing up the remaining schedules. Even if you move the April schedule from 29th to 30th, the next schedule will remain on 29<sup>th</sup> May.

However, when you cascade schedules, the last schedule (at maturity) will be liquidated on the original date itself and will not be changed like the interim schedules. Hence, for this particular schedule, the interest days may vary from that of the previous schedules.

### **Move Across Month**

If you have chosen to move the schedule date of a loan falling due on a holiday, either to the next or previous working day and the movement crosses over into a different month, then this option will determine whether the movement should be allowed or not.

### **Move across Month – Forward /Backward**

If you opt to move the schedule date falling due on a holiday across months, you need to specify whether the schedule date should move forward to the next working day in the following month or move backward to the previous working day of the current schedule month itself.

However, if you opt to ignore the holidays and do not select the 'Move Across Months' option, the system ignores the holidays and the due will be scheduled on the holiday itself.

### **Rollover Preferences**

The rollover specifications for a loan account will apply to all loan accounts opened under the product.

#### **Auto/Manual Rollover**

You have the option to rollover the loan manually or instruct the system to do an automatic rollover. If you choose the do an auto rollover, then upon maturity of the loan, the system will automatically rollover the account.

The rollover will happen as part of the Rollover Batch executed at BOD or EOD, depending on your requirement.

#### **Rollover Type**

The following options are available:

- Custom: This determines if the Rolled over amount will include the unpaid components of the product. The option list provided will display the components relevant to the product from which you can choose the components that are to be rolled over.
- Special: Choose this option to indicate that a special amount is to be rolled over. The amount is captured at the account level when the actual rollover is initiated.

#### **Rollover Comp**

This allows the user to select the components that are to be rolled over(only for auto rollover)

#### **Rollover By**

This is applicable if you have opted for automatic rollover. You have to specify the unit based on which Rollover will be triggered. The options are:

- Days
- Months

- Quarters
- Semi Annuals
- Years

### **UDE Type**

Here, you need to specify whether UDE Values for the new (rolled over) loan should be defaulted from the product or from the original loan account/contract that is being rolled over.

### **Schedule Basis**

You should also specify the schedule basis for the rolled over loan. The new loan can inherit the schedules from the loan product or you can apply the schedules maintained for the original loan itself.

### **Prepayment preferences for amortized loans**

The following are the preferences based on which prepayment of amortized loan should be processed:

#### **Recomputation Basis**

Recomputation of amortized loans as a result of a prepayment can be based on one of the following:

- Recalculate Installment Amount: In this case the tenor remains constant.
- Recalculate Tenor: Here, the tenor is recomputed while the installment remains constant.

#### **Prepayment Installment Calculation Type**

For Prepayment of amortized loans, if you have chosen to recompute the Installment Amount keeping the tenor constant, then the Installment calculation can be one of the following types based on future rates:

- Single Installment: A single installment is computed using the future rates.
- Multiple Installments: Multiple EMIs are defined if a future rate change is known upfront.

While giving the UDE values, effective dates can be given based on which the UDE values will become applicable.

Let us say a loan is sanctioned on 1.1.2008. The rate of interest is as follows:

- UDE value Effective date is 01.11.2007 - 10%
- UDE Value effective date is 01.04.2008 - 11%

If the option chosen is 'Multiple installment' then based on the UDE values, EMI will be calculated depicting a higher EMI from 1.4.2008 at the new rate of interest. So, when ever a prepayment happens it will take into effect the two rates and calculate two different EMIs for these periods.

#### **Prepayment Effective From**

You can choose the date on which the prepayment should become effective. The prepayment can come into effect from the value date of the current installment (the day on which the payment is made) or the Next Installment.

### **Minimum EMI Amount**

You can enter the minimum amount that has to be paid as EMI after recomputing the EMI. The recalculated EMI after prepayment should be greater than this amount.

### **Minimum EMI Ccy**

You can enter the currency of the EMI amount to be paid.

### **Notary Confirmation Required**

You can check this box to indicate that the product is a mortgage product that requires confirmation from the notary for disbursing the loan.

### **Interest Only Period**

Specify (in numbers) the duration for which the customer needs to repay only the interest component. This period thereby indicates a holiday period for principal repayment.

### **Unit**

Select the unit of period to be considered for the interest holiday, from the adjoining drop-down list. This list displays the following values:

- Days
- Weeks
- Months
- Years

Note that in Oracle FLEXCUBE, one month is equal to 30 days.

### **Disbursement Mode preferences**

The following options are available to make a disbursement:

- **Auto** - Choose this option to instruct the system for automatic disbursal of loan. In this case, disbursement happens based on the disbursement schedule maintained for the product. This is defined in the 'Components' tab. By default, the system does an auto disbursal.
- **Manual** – Choose this option to manually disburse the loan. Here, disbursement happens on demand. In this case, disbursement schedules need not be maintained for the PRINCIPAL component.

The 'Manual Disbursement' screen is used for this purpose.

*For details, refer the 'Making Manual Disbursements' chapter of this User Manual.*

### **Tenor Preferences**

You can set the minimum and maximum tenor limits for a product. You can also specify a standard or a default tenor.

### **Minimum Tenor**

You can fix the minimum tenor of a product. The tenor of the loan account that involves the product should be greater than or equal to the Minimum tenor that you specify.

## Maximum Tenor

Likewise, you can also specify the maximum tenor for a product. The tenor of the loan accounts that involve the product should be less than or equal to the Maximum tenor that you specify.

## Default Tenor

The 'default tenor' is the tenor that is associated with a loan account involving this product. The value captured here should be greater than the minimum tenor and less than the maximum tenor. You can change the default tenor applied on a loan account during loan processing. However, the new tenor should be within the minimum and maximum tenors maintained for the product.

## Units

The tenor details that you specify for a product can be expressed in one of the following units:

- Days
- Months
- Year

## Recomputation of Amortization Loan at Amendments

You have to indicate whether the tenor of the loan should be reduced or the installment should be recalculated whenever a maturity date, principal change or a rate change is made against an amortized loan.

### Recomputation basis for amendments

The possible amendments and the recomputation basis are given below:

- For amendment of maturity date of an amortized loan: You can opt to change the tenor, keeping the installment constant..
- For amendment of principal amount: You can affect it either as a Balloon additional amount in the last schedule or apportion it across the installments
- For interest rate change: You can change the tenor keeping the installment constant or vary the EMI and keep the tenor same.

### VAMI Installment Calculation Type

For amendments, if the recomputation basis is 'Change Installment', then the Instalment calculation can be:

- Single Installment
- Multiple Installment based on multiple future rates

### Account Opening Installment Calculation Type

The Account Opening Installment Calculation Type based on future rates can be:

- Single Installment: A single installment is computed using the future rates.
- Multiple Installments: Multiple EMIs are defined as per the future rates.

### Auto Liquidation

Check this box if you want the system to track receivables for auto liquidation. This value gets defaulted at the account level. If this box is unchecked at the account level, and the account is used for settlement, then receivable tracking is not done for the settlement account.

## **Readjustment Entry Preferences**

You have to specify the manner in which adjustment entries passed due to back dated adjustments should be handled. The options are:

- Settlement: This means that the adjustment is settled directly
- Adjust: In this case, the entries are tracked as a receivable (Cr) or a payable (Dr), to be settled later

### **4.2.6.1 Prepayment Penalty Component**

An SDE, 'CUR\_PREPAID\_AMOUNT' defines the formula of the prepayment penalty component. This indicates the prepaid amount for the current year. This SDE picks its value from CLTB\_LIQ\_PREPAID table. 'CUR\_PNLTY\_COLLECTED' is an SDE that indicates the prepayment penalty already collected for the financial year. 'CUR\_PRINCIPAL\_OUTSTND' is an SDE that defines the formula of the prepayment penalty component. This indicates the principal outstanding amount at the beginning of the current year.

You can use the following formula to base the ceiling percentage on original disbursement amount:

$$\text{CUR\_PREPAID\_AMOUNT} > (\text{MAX\_PREPAID\_PCT} * \text{AMOUNT\_DISBURSED} / 100)$$

You can use the following formula to base the ceiling percentage on the opening principal outstanding amount for the current year:

$$\text{CUR\_PREPAID\_AMOUNT} > (\text{MAX\_PREPAID\_PCT} * \text{CUR\_PRIN\_OUTSTND} / 100)$$

The result of the above formulae is as follows:

$$(\text{CUR\_PREPAID\_AMOUNT} - (\text{MAX\_PREPAID\_PCT} * \text{AMOUNT\_DISBURSED} / 100)) * (\text{PREPAY\_RATE} / 100) - (\text{CUR\_PNLTY\_COLLECTED})$$

After the collection of pre-payment penalty, if there is any additional disbursement to the customer which leads to the increase in limit of the prepaid amount, system will not pass on the benefits back to the customer. However, for subsequent calculations the disbursed amount and the pre-payment penalty paid till date for the financial year is considered based on the formula defined. If SDE 'CUR\_PRINCIPAL\_OUTSTND' is the basis for calculation, the additional disbursement will not be considered in calculation for current year. It is used for calculation only from next year onwards.

#### 4.2.6.2 Calculating NPV Difference

In case of early repayment of loans (partial or full), the following method is followed for penalty calculation:

Let us assume that, X% of the total loan amount can be paid in one year. Penalty is applicable on anything above X%. This penalty is the difference between the NPV of existing cash flows of the loan being paid and the NPV of the cash flows post-prepayment application. Both the NPVs are based on current yield curve i.e. yield rate supplied. This penalty can also be based on percentage of amount being overpaid.

A UDE, 'YIELD\_RATE' is used for the calculation of penalty based on NPV of current cash flows of loan and NPV of new cash flows post-prepayment.

An SDE, XNPV computes the NPV value based on the current cash flows and future cash flows (i.e. post-prepayment application) respectively.

The formula for calculating NPV is as follows:

PREPAID\_AMOUNT > 0

The result of the formula is as follows:

@XNPVDIFF (XNPV, YIELD\_RATE)

Result of the formula can be some percentage of the difference of the NPV as shown below:

@XNPVDIFF (XNPV, YIELD\_RATE) \* 0.05

The computation of pre-payment penalty is done by the system at the time of allocate. Internally system applies the pre-payment and gets the future schedules. Subsequently, based on the formula defined for XNPVDIFF, system finds the difference between the NPV based on the yield rate and populates the same against the pre-payment penalty component.

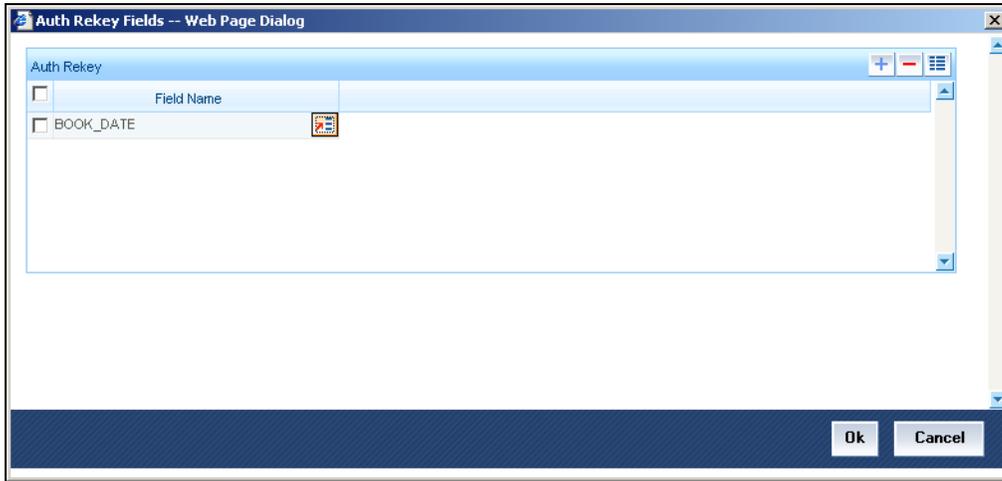


Penalty based on NPV is supported by the system only when product is amortized.

#### 4.2.6.3 Re-key Preferences

As a cross-checking mechanism to ensure that you are invoking the right loan for authorization, you can specify that the values of certain fields should be entered, before the other details are displayed. The complete details of the loan will be displayed only after the values to these fields are entered. This is called the re-key option. The fields for which the values have to be given are called the re-key fields.

You can specify the values of a loan that the authorizer is supposed to key-in before authorizing the same. This is done in the 'Auth Rekey Fields' screen. Click 'Auth Rekey' button in the 'Preferences' screen to access this screen.

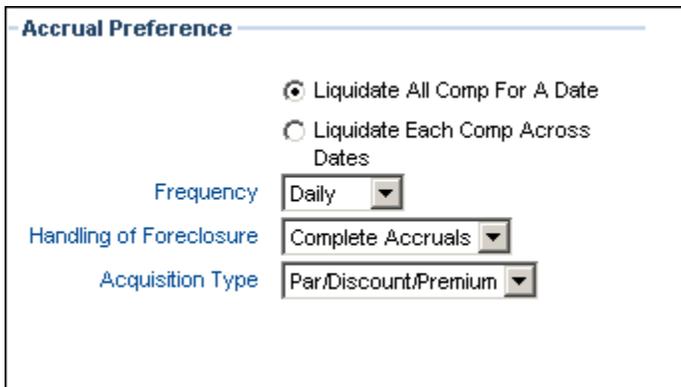


In the screen above, you can select the fields from the option list provided. If no re-key fields have been defined, the details of the loan will be displayed immediately once the authorizer calls the loan for authorization.

The re-key option also serves as a means of ensuring the accuracy of the data captured.

#### 4.2.6.4 IRR Accrual Preferences

If IRR computation is applicable for the product that you are defining, you need to specify the accrual preference for the same. You can do this through the Accrual Preference part of the preferences screen.



Here you can specify the following details:

##### **Accrual Frequency**

Specify the frequency at which IRR accrual should be performed. This can be either Daily or Monthly. Choose the appropriate option from the adjoining drop-down list.

## Handling of foreclosure

Specify how foreclosures in respect of the loan contracts under the product, must be handled. You can opt for complete accruals or refund. Choose the appropriate option from the adjoining drop-down list.

 In case of pre-closure of the loan (prepayment of the total outstanding amount), the fund interest will also get liquidated and thus the accrual entries will get reversed.

## Acquisition Type

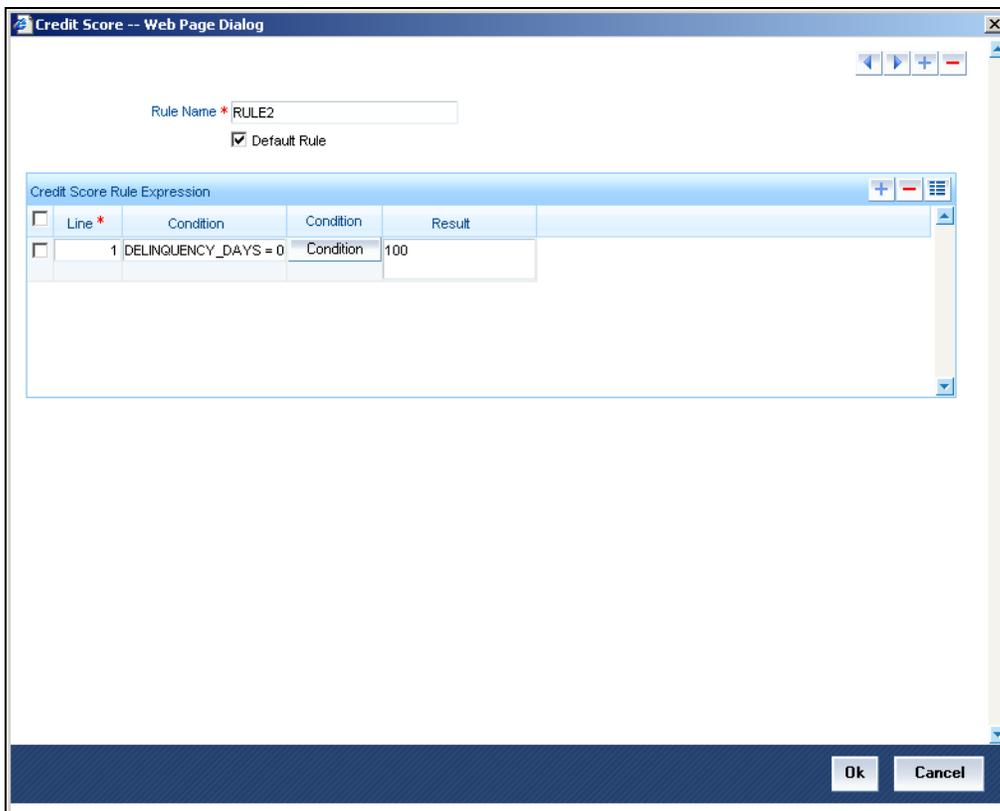
Specify the acquisition type for the product. You can specify any of the following options:

- Par
- Par/Discount
- Par/Premium
- Par/Discount/Premium

*Refer the section titled 'Processing of IRR application on loans' in this chapter to understand the IRR processing for this module.*

### 4.2.6.5 Specifying Credit Rule

You need to maintain the rules for calculating the credit score of a customer. You can do this in the 'Credit Score' screen which can be invoked by clicking 'Credit Scoring' in the 'Preferences' tab of Retail Lending 'Product Maintenance' screen.



Rule Name \* RULE2

Default Rule

Line *	Condition	Condition	Result
1	DELINQUENCY_DAYS = 0	Condition	100

Ok Cancel

You can maintain the following details in this screen:

### Rule Name

Specify a suitable name for the credit scoring rule.

### Default Rule

Check this box if you want to select this rule as the default rule, which gets defaulted to the account.



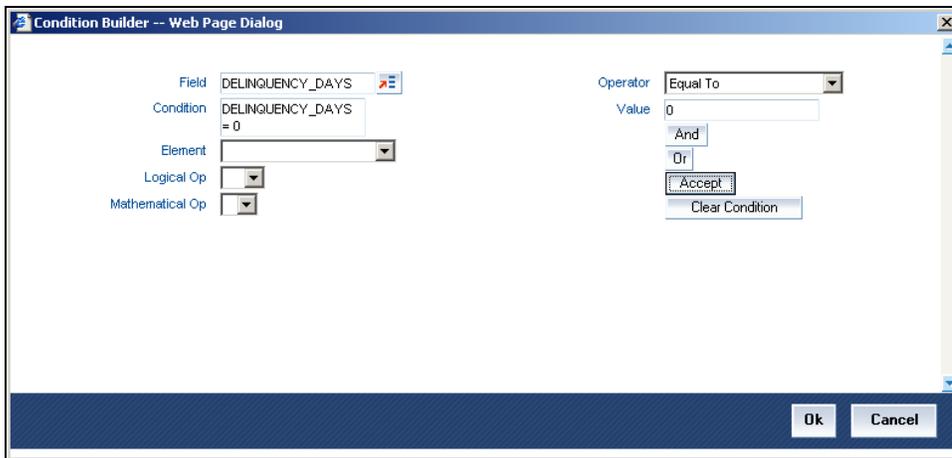
You can maintain only one rule as the default rule.

### Line

Specify a sequence number, to keep track of the number of expressions maintained for that rule name.

### Condition

You need to specify the condition to be satisfied for the rule by clicking the 'Condition' button. You can specify the condition in the 'Condition Builder' screen, which gets invoked.

A screenshot of the 'Condition Builder -- Web Page Dialog' window. The dialog has a title bar with a close button. The main area is divided into two columns. The left column contains: 'Field' with a dropdown menu showing 'DELINQUENCY\_DAYS'; 'Condition' with a text input field containing 'DELINQUENCY\_DAYS = 0'; 'Element' with a dropdown menu; 'Logical Op' with a dropdown menu; and 'Mathematical Op' with a dropdown menu. The right column contains: 'Operator' with a dropdown menu showing 'Equal To'; 'Value' with a text input field containing '0'; 'And' and 'Or' buttons; an 'Accept' button with a checkmark icon; and a 'Clear Condition' button. At the bottom right of the dialog are 'Ok' and 'Cancel' buttons.

To specify the condition, you need to select the field name, operator and the value and click 'Accept'.

### Result

Specify the expected result of the condition to be satisfied.

## 4.2.7 Components Tab

You have already maintained the components of the product in the 'Main' tab of the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen. The features of the components are defined in the 'Components' tab of the screen.

Note that the components defined in the 'Main' tab are displayed in the form of a list in the screen above. From the component list, highlight a component and then go on to define the features for the selected component e.g, highlighting the 'Fund Interest' component will treat the component as 'Funding Interest component'.

**STOP** The relevant accounting entries will be maintained for ACCR and MLIQ/ALIQ events. With this maintenance, the system will pass accounting entries for accrual.

### Component Details

The basic information for a component is specified here. This includes the following:

#### **Component**

The Components which are defined in Main Tab are available in Component list.

The Component which is selected in the list appears in Component field. For e.g. 'PRINCIPAL', 'INTEREST', 'PENALTY' 'PROV' etc. Subsequently, you have to define the parameters for these components in the 'Component' tab of the screen.

For Commitment products, the MAIN\_INT component is used for defining periodic fees on the unutilized commitment amount.

## Currency

Associate the component with a currency. The component is expressed in the currency selected here. You can select the currency of your choice from the option list provided.

## Calculation Type

Specify the manner in which the component should be calculated and liquidated. You can choose one of the following options (the applicable 'Component Type' is also provided):

- Formula with schedule (Component Type - Interest)
- Formula without schedule (Charge)
- Penal Interest
- Prepayment Penalty
- Discount
- Schedule without formula (Principal)
- No schedule No formula (Ad Hoc Charges)
- Penalty Charges
- Savings



Note the following:

- 'Penalty Charges' are calculated only once for a 'Penal Basis' schedule. 'Penal Basis' is explained later in this user manual.
- The component 'Savings' is used for interest calculation on the value dated balance of the savings account. This component needs to be defined as simple interest component with its basis element as 'CUSTAC\_BAL', and rate to use as 'INTEREST\_RATE'. Formula for this component is as shown:

@SIMPLE (CUSTAC\_BAL, (INTEREST\_RATE), DAYS, YEAR, COMPOUND\_VALUE)

## Include in EMI

Check this box to indicate that the selected component should be included in EMI calculation.

## Main Component

This option is used to designate a component as the 'Main' Interest component. If you enable the 'Main Component' option for a particular component, the system treats this component as the main component. Also, you are allowed to define the amortization schedules only for this component.

'Principal' is an implicit component that is automatically created for the product

## Capitalization

You can indicate whether capitalization is required for all the schedules for various component of the loan. At anytime, the outstanding interest will be capitalized on the schedule date at the rate prevalent on that day. You can opt for capitalization at the component level or opt for capitalization/non capitalization for a particular schedule at the 'Schedule' level.

You could have more than one type of schedules applicable on a product. In such a case, you can designate one as the capitalized and the other as un-capitalized schedule.

## Description

The Description of the component which is defined in Main tab for the component will appear in this field once you select the component in component list.

## Component Type

Indicate the nature of the component. This is also known as the 'Reporting Type'. It defines the manner in which the component should be classified for reporting/accounting purposes. A component can be of one of the following types:

- Reimbursement: these are components which have both Dr and Cr mapped to settlement accounts
- Off-Balance Sheet (OBS): An OBS Component will have balances but these need not be zero when an account is closed
- Fund Interest: This indicates the funding component
- Ad hoc Charges
- Charge
- Tax
- Insurance
- Interest
- Provisioning
- Deposit



The fund interest component gets liquidated on schedule even if the customer does not pay the other components.

During EOD, provisioning event is triggered for all loan accounts linked to a customer whenever you modify the credit rating of a customer at the customer level. Provisioning amount is calculated based on the formula maintained for the Provisioning Component at the Product level. During EOD batch, PROV event is picked and processed for all the loan accounts for which PROV event is to be triggered. As a part of end of day batch accounting entries are passed for the calculated provision amount.

**Customer Maintenance -- Web Page Dialog**

Customer No \* \_\_\_\_\_ Full Name \_\_\_\_\_ Type  Individual  
Short Name \* \_\_\_\_\_  Corporate  
Branch Code \_\_\_\_\_  Bank

Main Auxiliary Personal Corporate Director

**Address For Correspondence**      **Unique Identifier**      **Status**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_\_\_\_\_  Frozen  
Address \* \_\_\_\_\_ Value \_\_\_\_\_  Deceased  
\_\_\_\_\_  Whereabouts Unknown  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Geographic**

Country \* \_\_\_\_\_  CRM Customer  
Nationality \* \_\_\_\_\_  Mailers Required  
Language \* \_\_\_\_\_  CLS Participant  
Exposure \_\_\_\_\_  Issuer Customer  
Location \_\_\_\_\_  Treasury Customer  
\_\_\_\_\_  Joint Customer  
\_\_\_\_\_  MT920  
\_\_\_\_\_  Relationship Pricing

Swift Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Fax \_\_\_\_\_  
Credit Rating \_\_\_\_\_

KYC Status

Group MIS Joint Standing Instructions Linked Entities Text Fields Image CLS Restrictions MT920 Domestic Professional Issuer Cards Change Log

Maker \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Mod No \_\_\_\_\_  Authorized  
Checker \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time: \_\_\_\_\_  Open

Even though the credit rating changes at customer level, the Provision event will not be triggered for accounts belonging to that CL product level, if the following maintenances are not done:

- Provisioning component maintenance at product level
- Provisioning event (PROV) maintenance at product level
- If Accrual frequency is daily at product level

### **Propagation is required**

Check this option to indicate that the interest amount collected from the borrower should be passed on to participants.

### **Component Attributes**

The component attributes include the following:

#### **Periodicity**

The periodicity of the component can be either:

- Daily
- Periodic

If you choose the periodicity as 'Daily', any changes to UDE and SDE values will result in recalculation of the component. The recalculation happens as and when a change in value occurs. If maintained as 'Periodic', the values and calculations of the elements will be refreshed on the last day of the period.

In case of a product having main and subsidy interest components, the schedule periodicity needs to be identical for both components.

#### **Special Component**

You can define a component as a 'Special Interest Component'. You can override such components at the account level. You may need to apply a special interest component as a result of customer negotiations. A special interest component is specified as an amount.

#### **Formula Type**

You can specify the type of formula to be used for calculating the component. This formula is applied for the component across all its' schedules. It can be one of the following:

- User Defined: This can also include a combination of standard formulae for different schedules of the component or can have a completely user defined formula.
- Standard
  - Simple
  - Amortized Rule of 78
  - Discounted
  - Amortized Reducing
  - True Discounted
  - Rate Only

You can choose the option 'Amortized Reducing' for subsidy component.

 Note the following:

- This is not applicable for the 'PRINCIPAL' component
- For a commitment product, the formula type cannot be 'Amortized', 'Discounted' or 'Simple'

### **Penal Basis**

You may want to allot the penalty to the recovery of certain components. Once a component is overdue, an appropriate penalty is applied. Therefore, you need to identify the component, which on becoming overdue will trigger the penalty computation. However, the system will calculate the penalty on the component you select in the 'Basis Element' field.

 For commitment products 'PRINCIPAL' is not used for penal basis and for basis amount. In case of EMI products, instalment amount is used for calculating the penalty.

### **Balance Type**

Identify the nature of the balance that the component would hold. This can be represented through this field. For instance, for a loan product, the 'Principal' component is expected to have a 'Debit' balance.

### **Basis Element**

If you select the 'Standard' formula type, you have to specify the component upon which calculation should be performed. The component is denoted by an SDE (e.g. PRICIPAL\_EXPECTED) and you can select it from the option list provided. For an overdue/penalty component, this is the element on which penalty is applied.

This is not applicable if 'Formula Type' is 'User Defined'

### **Rate to Use**

Here, you need to select the UDE which will define the rate to be used for computing the component. The value of the selected UDE is picked up as per the maintenance in the 'UDE Values' screen. For instance, you need to choose the option 'SUBSIDY\_RATE' for a subsidy interest component.

This is applicable only for components defined with 'Standard' Formula Type

 The 'Basis Element' for computing fund interest will always be 'Principal Outstanding' and the 'Formula Type' will be 'Simple', independent of the main interest component. The liquidation mode for funding component will always be 'Auto', independent of the Product / Account Liquidation mode.

### **Moratorium Preferences**

The following parameters have to be specified:

#### **Moratorium Period and Period Units**

If you wish to provide a moratorium on a loan, you need to mention the moratorium period and moratorium unit for each component. This refers to a repayment holiday at the beginning of the loan.

When you input a loan in Oracle FLEXCUBE, the repayment start date of each component will be defaulted based on your specifications here. The moratorium unit should be in terms of:

- Days
- Months
- Years

### **Interest Computation Methods**

For computing interest, you have to specify the following:

#### **Days in Year**

You can specify the number of days to be considered for a year during computation of a particular component. This could be:

- 360: This means that only 360 days will be considered irrespective of the actual number of calendar days
- 365: In this case, leap and non leap year will be 365
- Actual: In this case, leap year will be 366 and non leap year will be 365

This value corresponds to the denominator part of the interest method

#### **Days in Month**

Here, you have to specify the number of days to be considered in a month for component computation. The options available are:

- Actual: This implies that the actual number of days is considered for calculation. For instance, 31 days in January, 28 days in February (for a non-leap year), 29 days in February (for a leap year) and so on
- 30 (EURO): In this case, 30 days is considered for all months including February, irrespective of leap or non-leap year
- 30 (US): This means that only 30 days is to be considered for interest calculation for all months except February where the actual number of days is considered i.e. 28 or 29 depending on leap or non-leap year

The value selected here corresponds to the Numerator part of the Interest method

#### **Interest Method Default from Currency Definition**

You also have the option to use the interest method defined for the currency of the component. In this case, the interest method defined in the 'Currency Definition' screen (for the component currency) will become applicable to the loan. By default, this option is checked.

### **Accruals/Provisioning**

To perform accrual of the components, you have to capture the following details:

#### **Accrual Required**

You can use this option to indicate that the component has to be accrued and provisioning is applicable. For the components that have been marked for accrual, you need to specify the accrual frequency, start month and start date in the respective fields.



If the 'Calculation Type' is 'Penalty Charges' for a component, the 'Accrual Required' option is disabled.

### **Accrual Frequency**

If you have opted for accrual and provisioning for the components, you have to specify the frequency for the same. The frequency can be one of the following:

- Daily
- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half yearly
- Yearly

### **Accrual Start Month**

If you set the accrual/provisioning frequency as quarterly, half yearly or yearly, you have to specify the **month** in which the *first* accrual has to begin, besides the date.

### **Accrual Start Date**

In the case of monthly, quarterly, half yearly or yearly frequencies, you should specify the date on which the accrual/provisioning has to be done. For example, if you specify the date as '30', accruals will be carried out on the 30th of the month, according to the frequency that you have defined.

### **Prepayment Threshold**

This includes the threshold amount and currency, explained below:

#### **Amount**

Here, you can maintain the minimum limit for allowing prepayment of schedules. If the residual amount after prepayment against a schedule is less than the threshold amount you specify here, the system will disallow the prepayment.

#### **Currency**

If you specify the threshold amount, you also have to indicate the currency in which the amount should be expressed. You can select the currency from the option-list provided.

### **Other Preferences**

In addition to the component attributes maintained above, you can also specify the following:

#### **Grace Days**

The grace days refer to the period after the repayment date, within which the penalty interest (if one has been defined for the product) will not be applied, even if the repayment is made after the due date. This period is defined as a specific number of days and will begin from the date the repayment becomes due. However, if the customer fails to repay even within the grace period, penalty will be applied and calculated from the repayment due date.

However, in case a penalty charge is defined for a penal basis component under a retail lending product, the 'Grace Days' is defined as part of itself. The schedule due date for the penalty charge is then computed by adding the 'Grace Days' to the corresponding schedule due date of the penal basis component.

There might be cases, wherein, the specified grace period ends on a holiday. On such occasions, the system adds another day to the number of grace days so that the grace day falls on a working day.

### **Grace Period Basis**

Select the basis on which the grace period should be calculated from the following options in the drop-down list:

- Calendar Days
- Working Days

If 'Calendar Days' is chosen, then the system will compute the grace days inclusive of holidays.

If 'Working Days' is chosen, then the system will compute the grace days exclusive of holidays based on the customer type (Retail/Corporate) in reference to the respective calendar.

### **IRR Applicable**

Check this option to indicate that the chosen component needs to be considered for Internal Rate of Return (IRR) calculation. This option is applicable to interest, charge, adhoc charge, prepayment penalty, penalty and upfront fee components.



This option should not be checked for Commitment products.

If a charge component is to be considered for IRR, the charge will be accrued using the FACR (Upfront Fee Accrual) batch.

The following components cannot be considered for IRR calculation:

- Off-balance sheet component
- Provision component

If you check this option, then you have to check the 'Accrual Required' option.

For bearing type of component formula, you can check this option only if the 'Accrual Required' option is checked.

For discounted or true discounted types of component formula, this option will be enabled irrespective of the whether the 'Accrual Required' option is checked or not. If this option is checked and 'Accrual Required' is not, the discounted component will be considered as a part of the total discount to be accrued for Net Present Value (NPV) computation. If both 'Accrual Required' and 'IRR Applicable' are checked, then discounted interest will be considered for IRR computation.

### **Verify Funds**

You can indicate whether the system should verify the availability of sufficient funds in the customer account before doing auto liquidation of the component.

### 4.2.7.1 Intermediate Formula

Intermediate Formulae are used as building blocks for more complex formulae. An intermediate formula is used to create a Booked/Moratorium formula as an intermediate step. It will not be associated directly to any schedule.

To define an intermediate formula, click 'Intermediate' in the 'Components' tab of the screen. The 'Intermediate Formula - Expression Builder' screen is displayed.

Line	Condition	Result	Condition	Formula Type
------	-----------	--------	-----------	--------------

#### Formula Name

Specify a suitable name to identify the formula that you are defining. After you specify the name you can define the characteristics of the formula in the subsequent fields. You have to use the name captured here to associate a formula with a schedule. The name can comprise of a maximum of 27 alphanumeric characters.

#### Round Up To

If you want to round off the results of an intermediate formula, you can indicate the number of digits upto which the results should be rounded-off to. Compound Days/Months/Years

If you want to compound the result obtained for the intermediate formula, you have to specify the frequency for compounding the calculated interest.

The frequency can be in terms of:

- Days
- Months
- Years

If you do not specify the compound days, months or years, it means that compounding is not applicable

### **Rounding Factor**

Specify the precision value if the number is to be rounded

It is mandatory for you to specify the precision value if you have maintained the rounding parameter.

### **Compound Days**

If you want to compound the result obtained for the intermediate formula, you have to specify the frequency for compounding the calculated interest. The frequency can be in terms of days.

### **Compound Months**

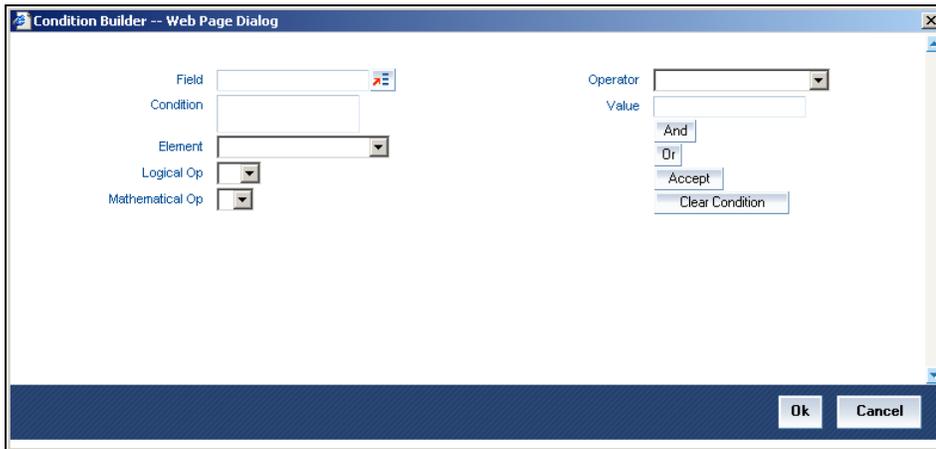
If you want to compound the result obtained for an intermediate formula, you have to specify the frequency for compounding the calculated interest. The frequency can be in terms of months.

### **Compound Years**

If you want to compound the result obtained for an intermediate formula, you have to specify the frequency for compounding the calculated interest. The frequency can be in terms of years.

### **Condition and Result**

A formula or calculation logic is built in the form of expressions where each expression consists of a 'Condition' (optional) and a 'Result'. There is no limit to the number of expressions in a formula. For each condition, assign a unique sequence number/formula number. The conditions are evaluated based on this number. To define a condition, click on 'Condition' in the screen above. The following screen is displayed:



In this screen, you can use the elements, operators, and logical operators to build a condition.

Although you can define multiple expressions for a component, if a given condition is satisfied, subsequent conditions are not evaluated. Thus, depending on the condition of the expression that is satisfied, the corresponding formula result is picked up for component value computation. Therefore, you have the flexibility to define a computation logic for each component of the product.

The result of the formula may be used as an intermediate step in other formulae.

### 4.2.7.2 Using Intermediate Formulae for Amortized Loans

You can use intermediate formula in the interest components of amortized mortgage loans. To enable this, you need to select the UDE 'Z\_INTRMDT\_RATE' against the field 'Rate to Use'.

Further, you can set an intermediate formula with a combination of multiple UDEs in the 'Result' field. For example, you may specify the following formula:

INTEREST\_RATE + MARGIN\_RATE

This implies that the result is the sum of two user defined elements viz. 'INTEREST\_RATE' and 'MARGIN\_RATE'. You may also define different formulae based on the conditions set.

Intermediate formulae support the following mathematical functions:

- Plus (+)
- Minus (-)
- Multiplication (\*)
- Division (/)

Based on requirements, you may define and set various formulae using the above mathematical functions.

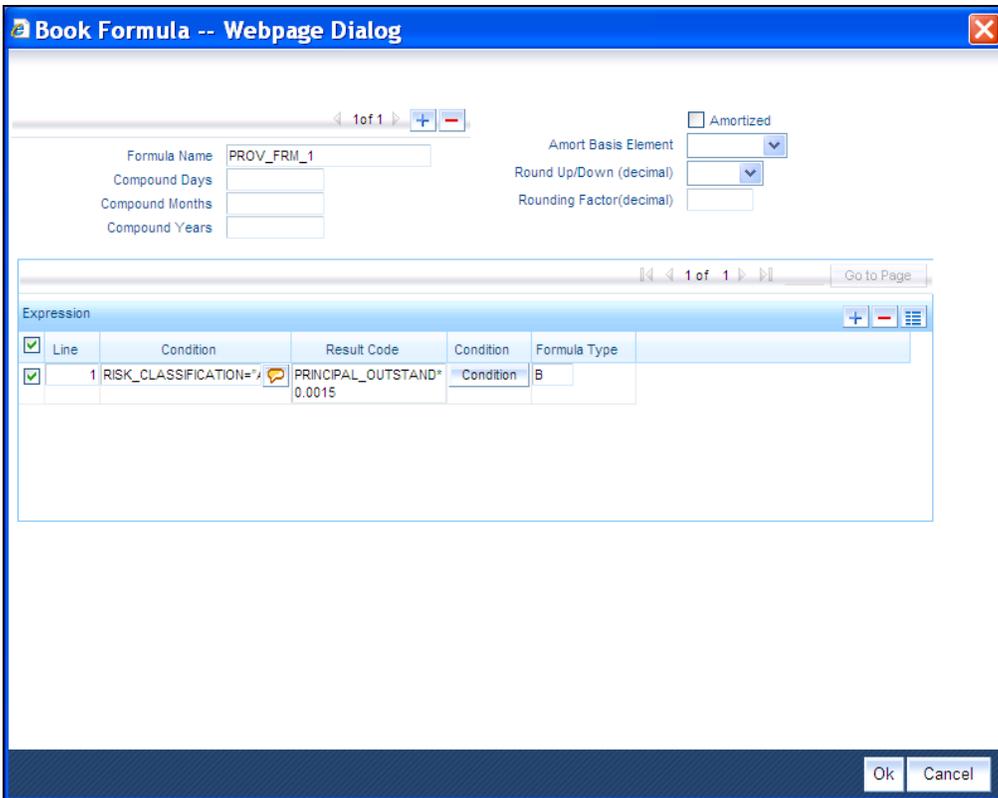
The system calculates the value of the UDE 'Z\_INTRMDT\_RATE' based on the intermediate formula defined. This calculation is handled in the system generated package. Apart from 'Z\_INTRMDT\_RATE', the system will not allow you to define a UDE that starts with 'Z\_'.

Oracle FLEXCUBE uses the following formats to display the derived interest rate:

Formats
CL_AMD_ADV
CL_LOAN_DETAIL
CL_CONTR_STMT
CL_UDE_ADVC
CL_RTCH_ADV

### 4.2.7.3 Booked Formula

Booked Formula refers to the formula used to compute a component value for a particular schedule. You can use intermediate formulae to create a 'Booked' formula. To create the formula, click 'Book' in the 'Component' tab of the screen. The following screen is displayed:



The SDEs available will be shown in the Condition Builder. You can use the relevant ones to build the formula. For instance, you need to use the SDE 'TOTAL\_SCHODUE' in the formula to compute schedule amount for subsidy loan products. The Booked formula so created will be linked to a schedule.

These are some of the examples of the formulae generated by the system on its own by choosing the formula type and the basis elements.

- Simple -  
@SIMPLE(PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED,(INTEREST\_RATE),DAYS,YEAR,COMPOUND\_VAL  
UE)
- Amortized Reducing -  
@AMORT\_RED(PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED,(INTEREST\_RATE),DAYS,YEAR)
- Discounting -  
@DISCOUNTED(PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED,(INTEREST\_RATE),DAYS,YEAR)
- Amortised Rule 78 -  
@AMORT\_78(PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED,(INTEREST\_RATE),DAYS,YEAR)
- True Discounted -  
@TRUE\_DISC(PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED,(INTEREST\_RATE),DAYS,YEAR)

The parameters required to create a 'Booked' formula are similar to the ones explained for an Intermediate formula.

The formula for calculation of 'Provision Amount' is defined based on the following conditions:

Line	Condition	Result
1	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="AAA"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0015
2	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="AA+"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0025
3	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="AA"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0035
4	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="A+"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0045
5	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="A"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0055
6	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="BBB"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0065
7	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="BB+"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0075
8	CUSTOMER_CREDIT_RATING="BB"	PRINCIPAL_OUTSTAND*0.0085

### Amortized

Select this option to specify that the schedules of the component should be amortized



For Commitment products do not select this option

### Amortization Basis

If you opt to Amortize the schedules of the component, you have to identify the element based on which the component is amortized. For example, if it is deposit interest, the amortization basis would be 'Principal'. The components are available in the option list provided.

In case of a subsidy loan, amortization is done with both the main interest and the subsidy component. For instance, if the interest rate is x% and the subsidy rate is y%, amortization will be done using net interest rate as x+y%, in the aforesaid scenario. The interest component will be calculated for the main interest and the subsidy component based on the principal expected and the individual rates for the components.

#### 4.2.7.4 Moratorium Formula

Moratorium refers to the repayment holiday given during the period between the value date of the loan and the first repayment date. While no repayment will happen during this period, computation will continue. However, you can also have a principal moratorium wherein no principal repayment happens in a certain period; only interest component is repaid. This moratorium may be applied at any stage of the repayment cycle of the loan. In case of a principal moratorium, you need to ensure that the tenor given in the formula does not exceed the principal moratorium period. The Moratorium formula is used for the computation of interest for the moratorium period.

To define the formula, click 'Moratorium' in the 'Component' tab of the screen. The 'Moratorium Formula – Expression Builder' screen is displayed:

The procedure for defining the Moratorium formula is as explained for Intermediate and Booked formulae. The following additional fields are also applicable for a moratorium formula:

### Formula Name

Here, you specify a suitable name to identify the formula that you are defining. After you specify the name, you can define the characteristics of the formula in the subsequent fields. You have to use the name captured here to associate a formula with a schedule. The name can comprise of a maximum of 27 alphanumeric characters.

### Moratorium Liquidation Formula

The formula used for computation of interest for the moratorium period is called 'Moratorium Formula'. The Interest calculated using the moratorium formula should be liquidated for the lifetime of the loan by apportioning it across all the installments. Therefore, you need to maintain a formula for liquidating the moratorium interest.

Check this option to indicate that the formula you have maintained is for Moratorium liquidation.

### Liquidate Moratorium to Installment



This option is applicable only if you are defining a 'Moratorium Liquidation Formula'

If you check this option, the moratorium interest amount is added to the first installment amount and collected along with the schedule on the day the schedule falls due.

If you do not check this option, the moratorium amount is allocated from the Installment due. The principal component of the EMI is liquidated towards the moratorium. Therefore, Principal repayment does not begin until complete settlement of the moratorium amount.

## Default Moratorium Formula

If you want to create a default moratorium formula, check this option. By default, the system will attach this formula to a moratorium schedule. You can, however, change it to a different moratorium formula.

### 4.2.7.5 Installment Level Status

For a component, you can maintain Schedule/Installment level status change parameters. You can also specify the account Heads and Roles to be used whenever an installment changes from one status to the other.

To define the installment level status change details, click 'Installment Status' in the 'Components' tab of the screen - the 'Installment Status' screen is displayed:

The screenshot shows a web-based dialog box titled "Installment Status -- Web Page Dialog". It features several input fields: "Seq No", "Status Code" (with a dropdown arrow), "Status Rule", and "Description". A checkbox labeled "Complete Pending Accruals" is present. To the right of the "Status Code" field are three buttons: "Condition", "Charges", and "Policies". Below these fields is a section titled "Accounting Entry" which contains a table with the following headers: "Entry Pair No", "Accounting Role", "Amount Tag", "D/C", "Netting Indicator", "Transaction Code", "GAAP Indicator", "Settlement", and "Split Bal". The table is currently empty. At the bottom right of the dialog are "Ok" and "Cancel" buttons.

The following details have to be captured here:

#### **Sequence Number**

The number you capture here is used to identify the adversity level of an installment. It should not overlap with that of an account status, except for the first factory shipped status 'NORM' (Normal).

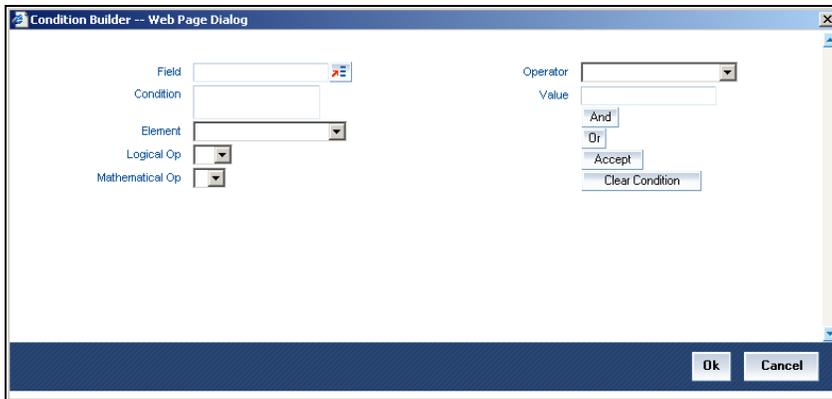
#### **Status Code**

The status that an installment will go through is specified here. The sequence number determines the order when the installment would attain this status. The status codes defined in the 'Status Codes Maintenance' screen are available in the option-list provided.

#### **Status Rule**

The rule defined here will determine the movement of the installment to the selected status (in the 'Status' field). You can build multiple conditions for a rule.

To do this, click on 'Condition' in the screen above. The 'Condition Builder' is displayed.



You can build the conditions using the elements (SDEs), operators and logical operators available in the screen above.

**Examples of Status Movement Rules are given below:**

- NORM TO PDO1 PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS > 30 OR MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS > 30
- NORM TO DOUB PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS > 60 OR MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS > 60
- PDO1 TO NORM PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS < 31 AND MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS < 31
- PDO1 TO DOUB PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS > 60 OR MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS > 60
- DOUB TO PDO1 (PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS > 30 AND PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS < 61) AND (MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS > 30 AND MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS < 61)
- DOUB TO NORM PRINCIPAL\_OVR\_DAYS < 31 AND MAIN\_INT\_OVR\_DAYS < 31

*For details on building a condition using the options available in the screen, refer the section titled 'Defining UDE Rules' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*

The installment will move to the status selected if the associated status rule is satisfied.

**Complete Pending Accruals**

Check this box to indicate if the pending interest accruals need to be completed before the Installment status changes. This is applicable only if Accrual Frequency is any one of the following:

- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half yearly
- Yearly

This check box will not be enabled if Accrual Frequency in the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen is 'Daily'.

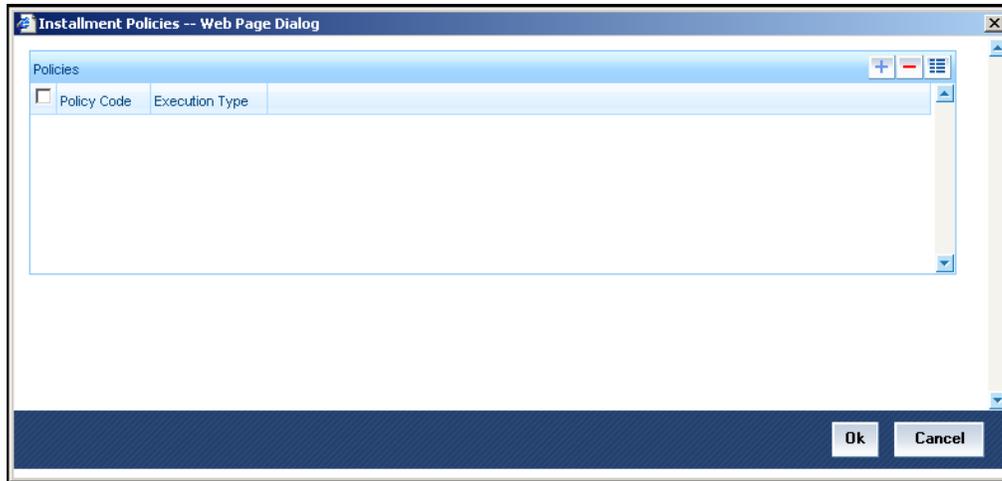
**Accounting Entries**

For each status of the installment, you can specify the accounting entry preferences. Whenever an installment attains a status, the entries are passed as per the setup maintained for that status. Therefore, the entries will be moved from the active GLs to the status specific GLs. However, when the actual payment occurs, the system will automatically resolve the appropriate GLs.

*For more details on setting up accounting entry preferences, refer the section titled 'Maintaining Event details' in this chapter.*

#### 4.2.7.6 Specifying Policy preferences

You can associate policies at an installment level. Policies are user defined validations that are fired when an event is triggered. To link a policy, click 'Policies' in the 'Component Installment Status' screen – the following screen is displayed:



Specify the following in this screen:

##### **Policy Code**

The Standard Policies (defined through the 'Policy Maintenance' screen) and the Policies associated with the product category are available in the option list provided. Policies are used to handle special validations and operations on a loan.

##### **Execution Type**

You can associate a policy at one of the following points in time in a loan -event lifecycle:

- Before Event
- After Event
- Both

The policy is executed appropriately.

*For details on maintaining policy details, refer the section titled 'Maintaining User Defined Policies' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*

##### **Schedule Preferences**

In the 'Component' section of the screen, you need to maintain the applicable schedule details for each component:

##### **Sequence Number**

You can define more than one schedule for a component. The sequence number determines the order in which the individual schedule should be applied on a component. For instance, you can define a schedule structure consisting of a moratorium schedule and a normal schedule. The moratorium schedule, if defined for a component, should necessarily be the first schedule. You cannot have moratorium schedules in between normal schedules.

## Type

This is the kind of schedule you want to define. The options are:

- **Payment:** This is used to define a repayment schedule. You can capitalize a payment schedule. If the 'Capitalized' option (under Component Definition) is checked, the 'Capitalized' option at the schedule level will also be checked for payment schedules. You can, however, uncheck/check this option for a schedule.
- **Disbursement:** You can maintain a disbursement schedule for loan disbursement if the 'Disbursement Mode' is automatic (this is maintained on the 'Preferences' tab). For auto disbursement, you have to maintain at least one disbursement schedule.
- **Rate Revision schedules:** This will capture the schedule at which the rates applicable to the component should be revised.

## Start Reference

This is used to capture the reference to arrive at the due date of the schedule. The options are:

- **Calendar:** If you select this option, you should also specify the 'Start Date' for the schedule. For example, if an account is created on 15<sup>th</sup> Sept with a 'Monthly' schedule frequency and the Start Date is 1<sup>st</sup>, then the schedule due dates would be 1<sup>st</sup> Oct, 1<sup>st</sup> Nov and so on.
- **Value Date:** If you select value date, the schedule due dates will be based on the Value Date of the account. For instance, if an account is created on 15<sup>th</sup> Sept and the schedule frequency is 'Monthly', then the schedule due date would be 15<sup>th</sup> October, 15<sup>th</sup> Nov and so on.

For a component, you can define schedules based on both value date and calendar date.

## Frequency Unit

Here, you have to capture the unit to define the schedule. The unit can have the following values:

- Daily
- Weekly
- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly
- Bullet

If the schedule unit is 'Weekly', you should also capture the 'Start Day'. Similarly, for units 'Quarterly', 'Half Yearly' and 'Yearly', you should also specify the 'Start Month'.

## Frequency

This is used in combination with 'Unit' explained above, to define non-standard frequencies. For instance, a 'Monthly' unit and frequency 2 implies that the schedule is bi-monthly (occurring every two months).

## Start Day

If the schedule unit is 'Weekly', you should specify the start day to initiate the schedule. The drop-down box lists the days of the week

### **Start Month**

This is applicable if the schedule unit is one of the following:

- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly

The drop-down box lists the months in a year

### **Start Date**

Here, you can specify a value between 1 and 31. This is applicable if the schedule unit is 'Monthly'

### **Due On**

You can use this to define a schedule on a particular date of the month. A value between 1 and 31 can be used for this purpose. If you specify a value here, the system will build the schedules based on this date even if you have indicated the 'Start Date' for the schedule.

### **Formula**

You have to select the formula applicable for component value calculation. The Booked and Intermediate formulae defined for the component are available in the option list. With a user-defined formula maintained through the rule builder, you can define a schedule with multiple formulae.

### **Flag**

You can define a non-repayment schedule or a repayment schedule. This field is used to identify the schedule type:

- Normal: This refers to a repayment schedule. Repayment happens as and when the schedule falls due
- Moratorium: This refers to a non-repayment schedule or a repayment holiday during the repayment cycle of a loan

### **Number of schedules**

The value captured here determines the number of times a schedule frequency should recur. For example, a 12 monthly schedule would have a 'Monthly' unit and number of schedules as 12.

### **Capitalized**

Check this option to specify capitalization of the component for a particular schedule. If the 'Capitalized' option (under Component Definition) is checked, the 'Capitalized' option at the schedule level will also be checked for payment schedules. You can, however, uncheck this option for a schedule.

#### **4.2.7.7 Processing at Installment Level**

At the installment level, if there is a change in the installment status, Oracle FLEXCUBE will first check if accrual is required for the installment components. When the accrual frequency for a component is not 'Daily', Oracle FLEXCUBE will validate if the installment status changes before accrual execution date. If it changes, Oracle FLEXCUBE will trigger catchup accrual for the component till the installment status change date. Subsequent to this, Oracle FLEXCUBE will process the installment status change.

The following example will explain the Complete Pending Accrual functionality. This is applicable for both Installment Level as well as Account Level Status change.

##### **Example**

Let us assume an accrual frequency for a component MAIN\_INT. The schedules for this component are as follows:

- Value Date – 05-Jan-06
- Schedule Dates:
  - 05-Jan-06,
  - 05-Feb-06
  - 05-Mar-06
- Accrual Execution Dates:
  - 31-Jan-06
  - 28-Feb-06

If the installment status or account status changes on 15-Jan-06, Oracle FLEXCUBE will trigger catch up accrual if 'Complete Pending accrual' is checked.



Note the following:

- An installment status change will not change the next execution date of unprocessed ACCR events.
- A status change is applicable for both manual and automatic installment status.
- If you delete an Installment level status change, it will delete the catch up accrual accounting entries also.
- You can reverse an installment level status change by inputting another installment level status change. For example, if installment status changes from NORM to OVD1, reversal of the same can be done by doing installment status change from OVD1 to NORM. In this case no processing will be done.

#### **4.2.8 Notices and Statement Tab**

Just as you define components that should become a part of the product, so also you can associate Notices and Statements with a product.

The actual communication/correspondence, however, is handled by the Messaging Module of Oracle FLEXCUBE. Click 'Notices & Statements' tab in the 'Product Maintenance' screen.

In this screen, you need to maintain the preferences for Billing Notices, Delinquency Notices, Rate Revision Notice, Direct Debit Notice and Statements. Also, you can associate multiple formats for the generation of notices and statements. The selection of a particular format is based on the condition.

### Rule No/Condition No

You can assign a unique number for each rule/condition that is being maintained for notice and statement generation.

### Condition

Define the conditions/rules for notice and statement generation. The system will evaluate the conditions and based on the one that is satisfied, the corresponding advice format is selected for notice/statement generation.

To maintain a condition, click 'Condition' button in the screen above. The 'Condition Builder' is displayed.

*For details on building a condition using the options available in the screen, refer the section titled 'Defining UDE Rules' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*

### Number Days

The Number of days indicates the period before the due date, when the system starts sending the Billing/Delinquency notices to customers.

This period is defined as a specific number of days and will begin before the date the repayment becomes due.

### Format

For the condition defined, select the format in which the advice should be generated. The system will select the specific format of the message type when the condition maintained evaluates favorably. Frequency Days

Specify the frequency (in days) for generation of Delinquency Notices. The first notice is sent on the basis of the 'Num Days' maintained. For instance, if the 'Num Days' is four and the payment due date is 4<sup>th</sup> April 2004, the first notice will be sent on 31<sup>st</sup> March '04 (4 days before due date). Subsequent generation of the same notice is based on the frequency days maintained. If the 'Frequency Days' is '2', the second notice will be sent on 2<sup>nd</sup> April '04 i.e. the notice is sent once in two days only.

The following information is applicable to Statement generation:

### **Frequency**

Indicate the frequency in which the Statements have to be generated. The available options:

- Daily
- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly

### **Frequency Days**

The frequency captured here is used to get the next date for statement generation subsequent to the first statement. This will be used in combination with the 'Frequency' explained above.

### **Start Date**

The date entered here is used as a reference to start generation of the statement

**The following example illustrates the manner in which the 'Frequency', 'Frequency Days' and 'Start Date' are used together:**

Assume that you have maintained the following preferences for Statement generation:

Frequency: Monthly

Frequency Days: 2

Start Date: 1<sup>st</sup> Jan 2005

You open a loan account on 15<sup>th</sup> Jan 2005. The first statement for this loan will be generated on 1<sup>st</sup> February 2005 (Based on the Start Date and at a Monthly frequency). The second statement will be generated on 1<sup>st</sup> April 2005 (once in two months – based on the frequency days).

### **Message Type**

Specify the type of Statement that should be generated. Statements are of the following types:

- Interest Statements
- Loan Statements

### **Generic Notice**

#### **Notice**

Select the notice type of the rate plan from the list of options.

**Rule Number**

Specify the unique number for the rule maintained for notice. It is a running number starting from 1.

**Condition**

Specify the condition for notice generation. The system will evaluate the conditions and based on the one that is satisfied, the corresponding advice format is selected for notice.

Click 'Condition' button to maintain a condition in 'Product' screen. The 'Condition Builder' is displayed.

**Format**

Select the format of the advice to be generated from the list of options.

**Number of Days**

Specify the number of days required to intimate the customer in advance about the UDE rate change period.

**Frequency**

Select the frequency at which the notice has to be generated from the adjoining drop-down list. This list displays the following values:

- Daily
- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly

**Tenor**

Specify the tenor at which the notice has to be generated.

**Start Date**

Specify the date on which the notice has to be generated.

**Transaction Code**

Specify the identifier code of the transaction.

**Interest Rate Revision within the Rate Revision Period**

The Rate Revision Notice section allows you to maintain the number of days for the generation of the advice, prior to the scheduled date of rate revision. During End of Day if the notification date is less than or equal to schedule date, a Rate Revision Advice is generated.

The four different conditions for the rate revision will be handled in Oracle FLEXCUBE as follows:

- Condition 1:

Once the interest revision date is reached, the system continues to use the same interest rate code, till the next revision date.

- Condition 2

If the request for change in interest rate is received a few days before the scheduled revision date, the interest rate code of the loan account is changed by value dated amendment, with the effective date as the scheduled interest revision date. On the effective date, the system changes the rate code and picks up the new interest rate

- Condition 3

If the request is for a future dated prepayment of the loan account there is no change in the interest rate, the principal is changed depending on the prepaid amount and once the payment is available in the settlement account, you can liquidate the loan manually with the requested effective date.

An outstanding component breakup of prepayment penalty charges if applicable is sent to the customer.

- Condition4

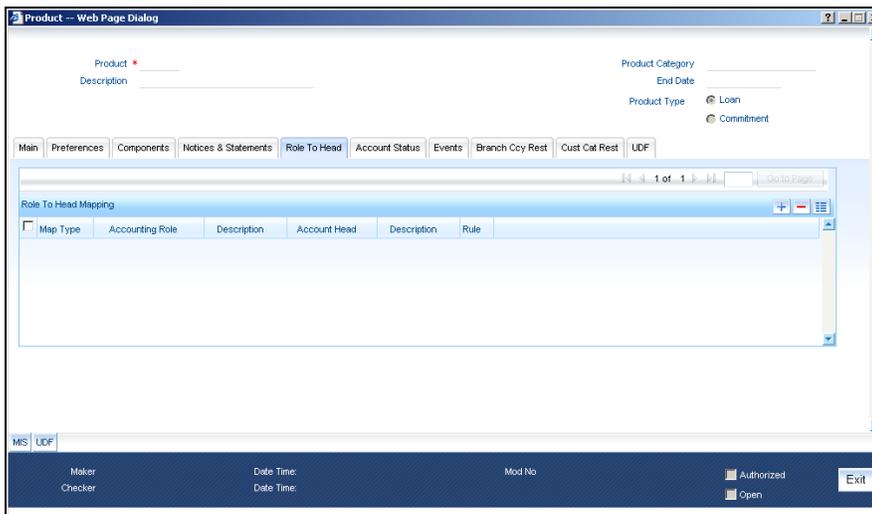
If the request for interest rate revision is made much before the scheduled revision date, you can change the interest rate code of the loan account by value dated amendment with effective date as requested.

The rate revision will be applicable on the total principal outstanding amount.

## 4.2.9 Role to Head Tab

You can define the accounting roles for a product in the 'Role to Head' tab of the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen. A list of accounting roles that are applicable to the product being maintained is provided.

This is a pre-defined list and you can add roles to it too.



The following details are captured in this screen:

### Map Type

The mapping between an accounting role and account head can be of the following types:

- Static: If the map type is static, you can link an accounting role to only one accounting/GL head (one to one mapping).

- User Defined: For a user defined map type, you can maintain multiple linkages under different conditions using a case-result rule structure (one to many accounting).

### Accounting Role and Description

Accounting role is used to denote the accounting function of a GL or Account. To map an accounting role to an account head, select a valid accounting role from the option list provided. This list will display the roles available for the product being maintained.

Once you choose the accounting role, the description maintained for the role is also displayed in the adjacent field.

If you do not want to select a role from the option list, you can also create an accounting role for a product and specify a brief description for the same.

 The GLs (Account Heads) for the Dr/Cr Settlement Bridge Role will default as per your selection in the 'Branch Parameters' screen.

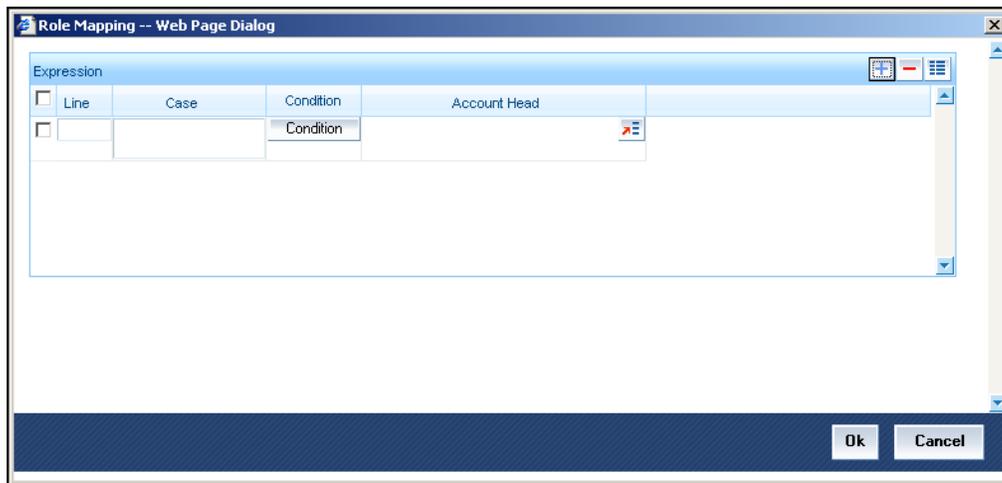
### Account Head and Description

The account head identifies the GL or Account to which the accounting entries would be posted. Based on the type of accounting role you select (Asset, Liability etc.), the list of Account Heads (General Ledger heads) that are of the same type as that of the accounting role, becomes available in the option list provided. You can select an accounting head from this list and thus, create a role to head mapping. On selection of the Account Head, the description is also displayed in the adjacent field.

Click Add icon to create subsequent mappings for the product. If you would like to delete a role to head mapping, click Delete icon.

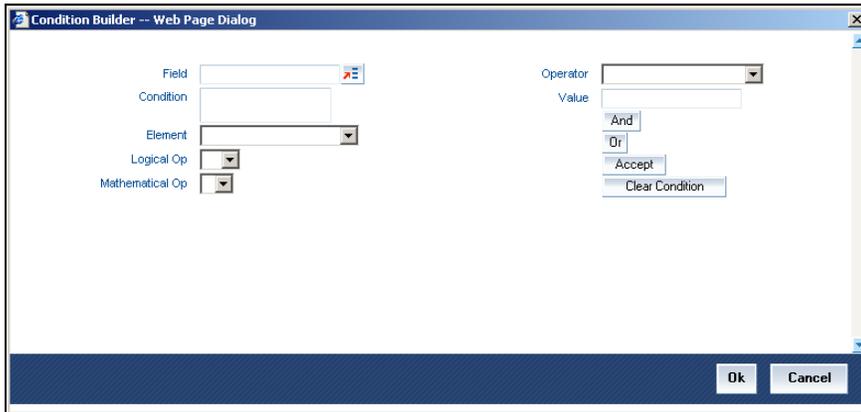
### Rule

If the 'Map Type' is 'User Defined', you can create a case-result rule structure based on which the entries are posted to the appropriate account head. To create a rule, click 'Rule' in the 'Role to Head' tab of the product screen.



You can define multiple conditions and for each condition you can specify the resultant 'Account Head'. This way you can maintain one to many mappings between an accounting role and an account head. Depending on the condition that is evaluated favorably, the corresponding account head is used for posting the entries.

To build a condition, click on 'Condition' in the screen above. The 'Condition Builder' is displayed.



You can build the conditions using the elements (SDEs), operators and logical operators available in the screen above.

*For details on building a condition using the options available in the screen, refer the section titled 'Defining UDE Rules' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*



The system ensures that all accounting roles that are applicable for the Product and which have been used in the definition of the accounting entries are necessarily linked to an account head. If the mapping is not complete, an error message is displayed when you attempt to save the product.

#### **4.2.9.1 Dynamic Creation of Accounting Roles for a Component**

For each component you define for a product in the 'Main' tab, six accounting roles are dynamically created by the system. For example, if you have defined a component 'MAIN\_INT', the following accounting roles are created:

- MAIN\_INTINC - Component Income
- MAIN\_INTEXP - Component Expense
- MAIN\_INTRIA - Component Received in Advance
- MAIN\_INTPAY - Component Payable
- MAIN\_INTREC - Component Receivable
- MAIN\_INTPIA - Component Paid in Advance

*For a detailed list of Events, Advices, Accounting Roles and Amount Tags, refer 'Annexure 1' of this User Manual.*

#### **4.2.10 Account Status Tab**

Ideally, when setting up a product, you should identify all possible status that loans involving the product would move into.

A status can apply either to a loan installment or the entire loan account. Installment level status change preferences are maintained in the 'Component' tab of the screen.

For more details, refer the section titled 'Specifying Component Details' in this chapter

You can maintain account level status movement preferences the 'Account Status' tab of the screen.

In this screen, you can specify the following:

- Define a status derivation rule to resolve a status
- Define accounting entries, advices etc. which need to be fired for a status
- Specify the liquidation order for a status
- Associate charges, if applicable, for a status
- Policies to be triggered for a status change

### Status

When setting up a product, you should identify all possible statuses that loans involving the product would move into. By default, the 'NORM' (Normal) status is defined for the product. You can select the relevant status codes from the option list provided. The status codes defined through the 'Status Codes Maintenance' screen with 'Status Type' as 'Account' is available in this list.

When you select a status, the associated description is also displayed in the adjacent field.

### Adversity Level

This signifies the adversity level of the status. The Status 'NORM' has an adversity level of '1' and is the most favorable. This is the default status for a loan.

### Accrual Preference

For a status, you have to indicate the manner in which accounting entries should be posted when the loan moves to the status. The options are:

- Stop Accrual – accruals are frozen
- Reverse Accrual – accruals till date are reversed by transferring them to an expense GL

- Continue Accrual – accruals continue as in the previous status as per the Role to Head maintained for the status and as per the accounting entries defined

After you specify the status codes applicable for the product, you need to specify the manner in which the status movement should occur.

### From Status and To Status

When you highlight a status from the list of status codes maintained for the product, the selected status becomes the 'From Status'

In the option list provided for the 'To Status', the status codes applicable for the product is displayed. Select the relevant status into which a loan should move from the 'From Status'.

### Movement Type

You have to indicate the type of movement of a loan from the current status (From Status) to the next status (To Status). The movement can be:

- Automatic
- Manual
- Both

### Movement Rule

You have to define the status derivation rule which will determine the movement of a loan from one status to the other. This is the condition based on which the status movement occurs. If a loan satisfies all the rules defined due to which it can move to several statuses at a time, it will identify the most adverse status and move to that status.

To define a derivation rule, click 'Condition' button in the screen above. The 'Condition Builder' is displayed.

You can build the conditions using the elements (SDEs), operators and logical operators provided in the screen above.

*For details on building a condition using the options available in the screen, refer the section titled 'Defining UDE Rules' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*

### **Example**

Assume that the current status of a loan is 'ACTIVE' and you want the loan to move to the 'OVERDUE' status if the overdue months exceeds zero. To meet this requirement, you can define the following parameters:

- From Status: Active
- To Status: Overdue
- Movement Type: Automatic
- Rule: If LOAN\_STATUS = 'ACTIVE' AND OVERDUE\_MONTHS > 0

If the loan satisfies the rule, it automatically moves to the 'Overdue' Status.

### **Complete Pending Accruals**

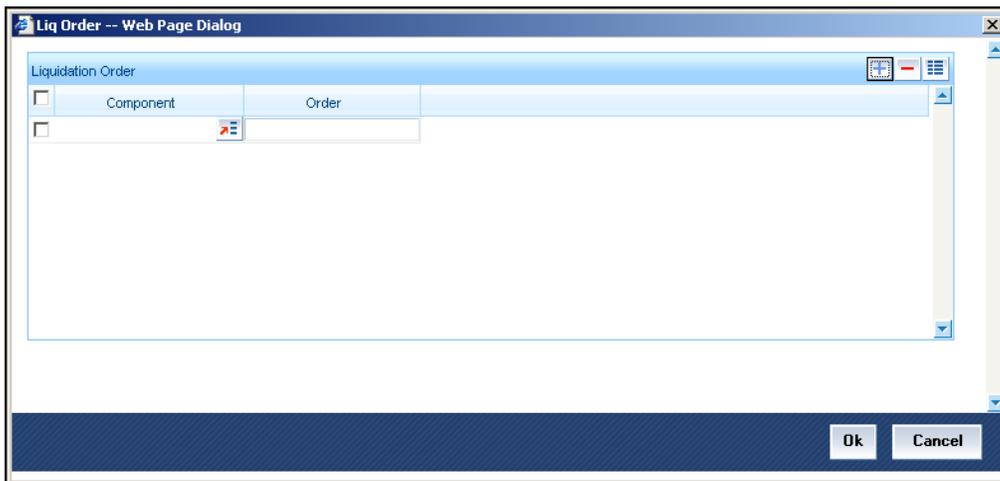
Check this box to indicate if the pending interest accruals need to be completed before the Account status changes. This is applicable only if Accrual Frequency is any one of the following:

- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half yearly
- Yearly

This check box will not be enabled if Accrual Frequency in the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen is 'Daily'.

### **4.2.10.1 Specifying Liquidation Order**

You can prioritize the liquidation of the various loan components at a status level. To maintain liquidation order of components, click 'Liquidation Order' in the 'Account Status' tab of the screen – the following screen is displayed.



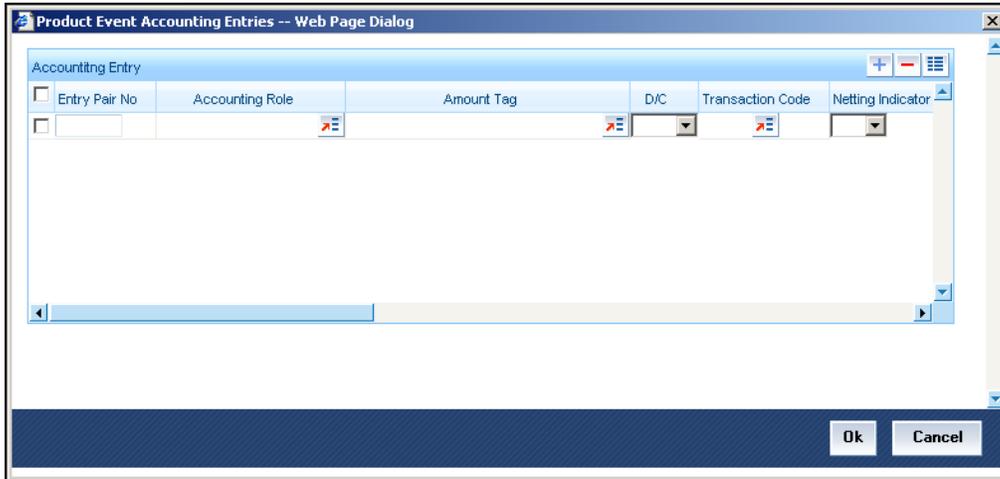
When a loan attains an adverse status, you may want to allot priority to the recovery of certain components. For example, you may want to recover the Principal first and then the Interest type of components.

The components maintained for the product are available in the option list provided. Select a component and then specify the order of liquidation for the component.

Click on Add icon to maintain the liquidation order for the next component

#### 4.2.10.2 Specifying Accounting Preferences

You can specify accounting preferences at a status level. You may have a GL structure under which loans in 'Normal' status should report. You can maintain a different structure for loans in other status. To do this, click 'Accounting Entries' in the 'Account Status' tab – the following screen is displayed:



Also, for a status, you may not want to change accounting roles but change only the accounts/GLs. The accounting roles will be the same. To achieve this, you can create a rule based 'Role to Head' mapping. The SDEs like 'Account Status' can be used to create the rule and if a loan satisfies the rule i.e. moves to the status maintained in the rule, the Account Head selected for the rule is used for posting the entries.

For a commitment product, the following amount tags are used for passing accounting entries:

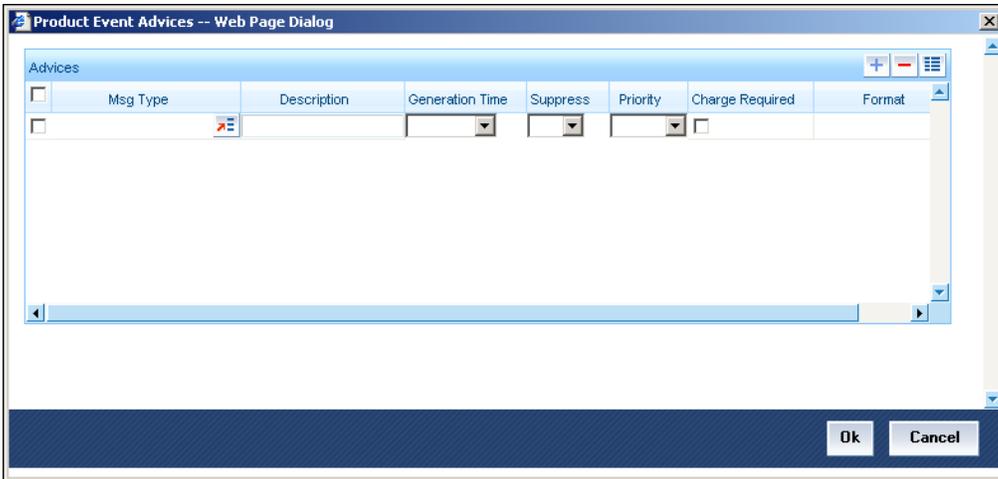
SI No	Amount Tag	Description
1	COMMUTIL_INCR	Commitment Amount Utilized
2	COMMUTIL_DECR	Commitment Amount Reinstated
3	COMM_UNUTIL	Commitment Amount unutilized

*Refer the section titled 'Maintaining Role to Head mapping preferences' for details on creating a 'Role to Head' mapping.*

#### 4.2.10.3 Specifying Advices

You can also specify the advices that should be generated when a status change occurs. For instance, when a loan moves from an 'ACTIVE' status to an 'OVERDUE' status, you can choose to send an advice to inform the customer of the status change and request for payment.

The advices can be maintained in the 'Product Event Advices Maintenance' screen - click 'Advices' in the 'Account Status' tab to invoke it.

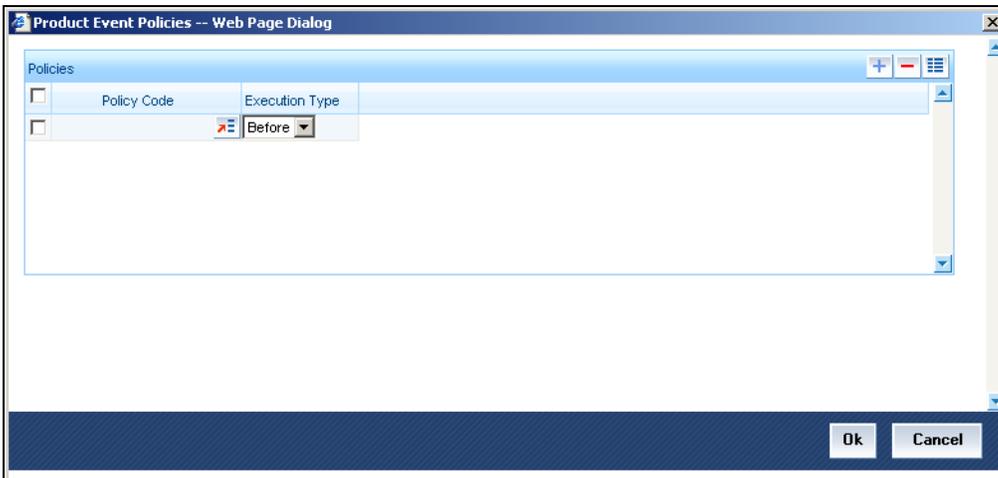


You can associate advices at an event level also.

*For more details on maintaining advice preferences, refer the 'Maintaining Event details' section of this User Manual.*

#### 4.2.10.4 **Specifying Policy Preferences**

Just as you associate policies at an installment level, you can also associate policies for a loan account status. To do this, click 'Policies' in the 'Account Status' tab of the product screen – the following screen is displayed:



Specify the following in this screen:

##### **Policy Code**

The policies defined in the 'User Policy' screen are available in the option list provided. Policies are used to handle special validations and operations on a loan.

##### **Execution Type**

You can associate a policy at one of the following points in time in a loan-event lifecycle:

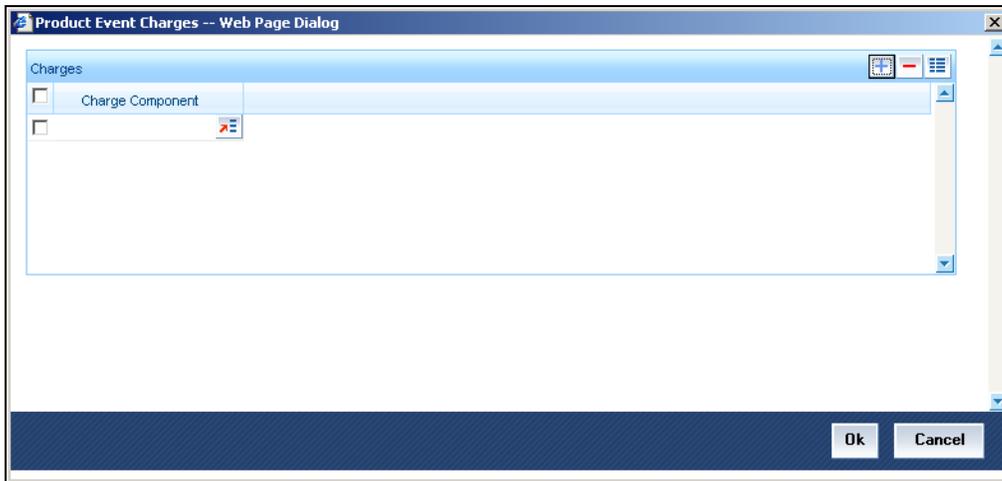
- Before Event
- After Event

- Both

The policy gets executed appropriately

#### 4.2.10.5 Associating Charges

Whenever a loan undergoes a status change, you can apply charge on the loan. You need to associate charge components at a status level. To do this, click 'Charges' in the 'Account Status' tab of the screen – the following screen is displayed:



The charge type of components defined for the product (in the 'Components' tab of the screen) are displayed in the option list. Select the component you wish to associate with the loan. The charge is applied when the loan moves to the status and is debited to the customer account.

#### 4.2.10.6 Processing at Account Level

At the account level, when there is a change in the status, Oracle FLEXCUBE will first check if accrual is required for the components. When the accrual frequency for a component is not 'Daily', Oracle FLEXCUBE will validate if the installment status or the account status changes before accrual execution date. If it changes, Oracle FLEXCUBE will trigger catchup accrual for the component till the installment status and the account status change date. Subsequent to this, Oracle FLEXCUBE will process the installment status change and account status change.



Note the following:

- An installment status change will not change the next execution date of unprocessed ACCR events
- A status change is applicable for both manual and automatic account status
- If you delete an account level status change, it will delete the catch up accrual accounting entries also
- If you reverse an account level status change, it will reverse the catch up accrual accounting entries as well

#### 4.2.10.7 Maintaining Ad Hoc Charge Components

A component of the type Ad hoc can be set up using 'Components' tab in the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen since ad hoc charges cannot be computed upfront or scheduled. Select the option in 'Calculation Type' as 'No Schedule No Formula'.

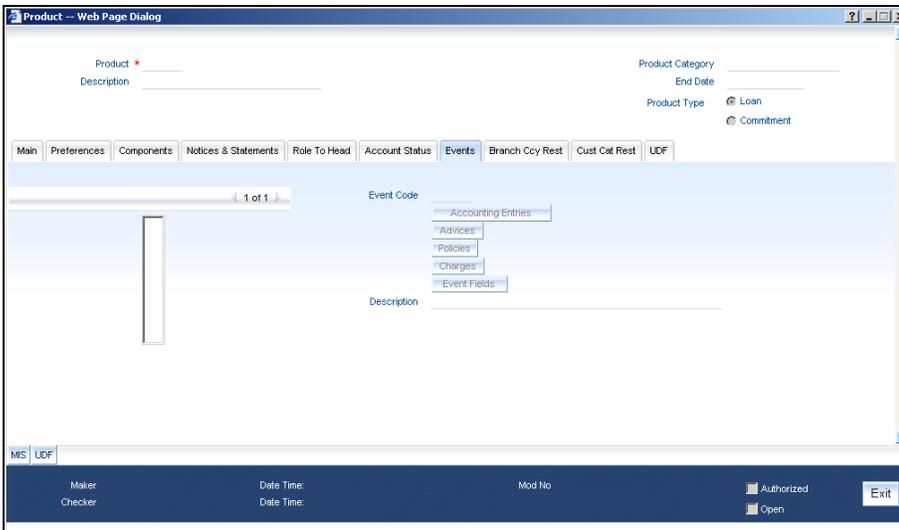
The screenshot displays the 'Product -- Web Page Dialog' window with the 'Components' tab selected. The 'Component Details' section shows 'Component' as 'Principal' and 'Calculation Type' as 'No Schedule No Formula'. Other fields include 'Product Category', 'End Date', 'Product Type' (Loan/Commitment), 'Component Type' (Main Component, Capitalized, Interest Posting required, Propagation Required), 'Component Attributes' (Special Component, Penal Basis, Periodicity, Formula Type, Rate To Use, Basis Element, Balance Type), 'Component Defaults' (Days in Month, Days in Year, Grace Days, Verify Funds, Interest Method, IRR Applicable), 'Accruals/Provisioning' (Accrual Required, Frequency, Start Month, Start Date), and 'Prepayment Threshold' (Amount, Currency). The bottom status bar shows 'MS UDF', 'Maker/Checker', 'Date Time', 'Mod No', 'Authorized/Open', and an 'Exit' button.

#### 4.2.11 Events Tab

A contract goes through different stages in its life cycle. In Oracle FLEXCUBE, the different stages a contract passes through in its life cycle are referred to as 'Events'.

At an event, typically, you would want to post the accounting entries to the appropriate account heads and generate the required advices. When setting up a product, you can define the accounting entries that have to be posted and the advices that have to be generated at the various events in the life cycle of loans involving the product.

Therefore, for the required events you have to specify the Accounting entries, Charges, Policies and Advices. To do this, click 'Events' tab in the 'Product Maintenance' screen – the following screen is displayed.



### Event Code and Event Description

These are the events for which the accounting entries, advices, policies and charges will be maintained, individually. The event codes applicable for the module are available in the option list provided. Select the relevant events for the product from this list.

The description for the event chosen is also displayed



For a commitment product the following events are used:

- LINK
- DLNK
- CLOC

The following events should not be maintained for a commitment product:

- BADJ
- CLOS
- REOP
- RNOG
- ROLL
- SROL
- YACR
- NOVA
- REVV
- REVL
- PWOFF

An event PWOF (Partial Write Off) is used when a loan is partially written off by the Bank.

*For more information on this topic refer section 'Partial Write- Off of Loans' in this manual.*

### 4.2.11.1 Defining Accounting Entries

To define accounting entries for an event, click 'Accounting Entries' in the 'Events' tab – the 'Product Event Rule Based Entries' screen is displayed.

Accounting Rules		
Rule No	Case	Condition
<input type="checkbox"/>		Condition

Accounting Entry					
Entry Pair No	Accounting Role	Amount Tag	D/C	Transaction Code	Netting Indicator
<input type="checkbox"/>					

With the Rule definition builder, you can maintain different set of accounting entries for different conditions.

#### Rule Number

Every rule/condition you define for a product should be assigned a unique number. The rule number can consist of a maximum of 5 digits

#### Case

You can use the 'Condition Builder' to define a rule. Click on 'Condition' in the above screen to invoke it

Field:

Condition:

Element:

Logical Op:

Mathematical Op:

Operator:

Value:

Buttons: And, Or, Accept, Clear Condition

You can define a rule using the SDEs like Tenor, Customer Risk Category and other UDFs.

If you do not specify a rule/condition, the accounting entries become applicable to all conditions.

*For details on building a condition using the options available in the screen, refer the section titled 'Defining UDE Rules' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*

### **Accounting Role**

Select the accounting role that should be used at the event. The option list displays all the accounting roles specified for the product in the 'Role To Head' tab of the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen. Select the role appropriate for the event.

### **Amount Tag**

Specify the amount tag applicable for the Accounting Role. An amount tag identifies the amount/value that is actually due for a component. Depending on the components defined for the product, the system dynamically creates a set of amount tags. For instance, if the component is 'MAIN\_INT', the following amount tags are automatically created:

- MAIN\_INT\_RESD - Component Amount Residual
- MAIN\_INT\_ADJ - Component Amount Adjustment
- MAIN\_INT\_LIQD - Component Amount Liquidated
- MAIN\_INT\_ROLL - Component Amount Rolled over
- MAIN\_INT\_CAP - Component Amount Capitalized
- MAIN\_INT\_ACCR - Component Amount Accrued
- MAIN\_INT\_DLIQ - Component Amount Paid against Due Schedules/future not-due schedules
- MAIN\_INT\_OLIQ - Component Amount Paid against Overdue Schedules

The '\_DLIQ' and '\_OLIQ' tags will be generated only for the events LIQD and ROLL.

Select the appropriate amount tag from this list

### **Debit or Credit**

Here, you have to specify the type of accounting entry to be posted – the entry can be a debit entry or a credit entry.

### **Transaction Code**

Every accounting entry in Oracle FLEXCUBE is associated with a Transaction Code that describes the nature of the entry. Specify the transaction code that should be used to post the accounting entry to the account head. You can group all similar transactions under a common transaction code. The transaction codes maintained in the 'Transaction Code Maintenance' screen are available in the option list provided.

### **Netting**

Specify whether accounting entries should be netted at an event. You can net the accounting entries that are generated at an event by selecting 'Yes' from the drop down list. The system will then net the entries and show the resultant value in account statements. If you do not net, the entries will be shown separately in the statements.

## **MIS Head**

An MIS Head indicates the manner in which the type of entry should be considered for profitability reporting purposes. This classification indicates the method in which the accounting entry will be reported in the profitability report. It could be one of the following:

- Balance
- Contingent Balance
- Income
- Expense

You can also link a product to an MIS Group if you do not want to define individual entities for the product.

*Refer the section titled 'Associating an MIS Group with the product' in this chapter for more details.*

## **Revaluation Required**

Online Revaluation refers to revaluation done on transaction amounts during transaction posting, and not as part of an end-of-day process. The Revaluation profit /loss are booked to the Online 'Profit GL' or Online 'Loss GL' that you maintain for the GL being revalued.

You can opt for online revaluation by selecting the 'Reval Req'd' option.

## **Profit GL and Loss GL**

If you have opted for online revaluation and the result of revaluation is a profit, the profit amount is credited to the Profit GL you select here. Similarly, if the result of revaluation is a loss, the loss amount is credited to the Loss GL you specify here.

## **Reval Txn Code**

If you opt for online revaluation, you need to associate the transaction code to be used for booking revaluation entries. The system will use this transaction code to track the revaluation entries.

## **Holiday Treatment**

Specify whether holiday treatment is applicable for processing accounting entries falling due on holidays. Select one of the following:

- Yes
- No

## **GAAP**

Indicate the GAAP indicators for which the accounting entry is required for reporting under multi GAAP accounting. The adjoining option list shows all the GAAP indicators maintained in the system. Choose the appropriate one.

The system will then post entries into the specified books (GAAP indicators) during the different events that occur in the lifecycle of the loan. You can retrieve the balance for a certain component in an account in a specific status, for a given GAAP indicator, in a certain branch, reporting to a certain GL. The system will show the real and contingent balances accordingly.

## Split Balance

Specify whether you need the balances to be split or not. If you check this option, the system will store the balance break-up for the specified GAAP indicators. You can then retrieve the balances separately for the different GAAP indicators to which accounting entries are posted for the loan.

If you need to move the balances from multiple/Single GLs, where the balances are currently lying, check this box. In such case the credit leg will be governed by the GLs from where component balances need to move, and not the GL maintained at the product level for the event.



For partial write off (PWOFF event) you need to check this box to split balance for all the credit legs of PWOFF event.

### **For example:**

For ALIQ event, the maintenance is as follows:

Dr/Cr	Role	Settlement Reqd	Amount Tag	Spilt Balance
Dr.	DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	Y	MAIN_INT_LIQD	N
Cr.	INTEREST RECEIVABLE (say GL-000)	N	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Y

However, the balance for interest is lying like this: 500 (GL-001) and 200 (GL-002) Lets say we are liquidating 700 against MAIN\_INT component.

In this scenario, finally system will pass the following entries:

- Dr Customer A/c                      700
- Cr GL-001                              500
- Cr GL-002                              200

In case Split balance is set to NO for Cr leg the entry would have been:

- Dr Customer A/c                      700
- Cr GL-000                              700

When you are building new balances into GLs, you need to uncheck this option for the credit leg also. In such cases accounting will go by the maintenance of the GLs/account done for the event.

### **For Example:**

If you want to move ACCRUED\_AMOUNT from one GL into another GL, and also build one parallel entry for the same in OFF BALANCE sheet, then in such case for the movement pair, you will maintain split balance as Y for the credit leg. For the new balance into OFF BALANCE sheet, you will maintain the split balance as N for both the legs.

When you need to reverse the contingents, for both the credit and debit leg, the GLs will be governed by the GLs where the balances are currently lying then you need to set it to CONTRA.

This means that if the accounting entry setup is like this:

Dr/Cr	Role	Settlement Reqd	Amount Tag	Spilt Balance
Dr.	CONT-001	N	MAIN_INT_OVD1_REAL	N
Cr.	CONT-002	N	MAIN_INT_OVD1_REAL	Y

And if balances (say 50 for the component) for MAIN\_INT\_OVD1\_REAL are lying in CONT-003 AND CONT-004 GLs. (This kind of setup means while doing status movement, you are building one parallel set of entry into contingents)

With this setup, system will pass the entry like this

- Dr CONT-003 50
- Cr CONT-004 50

If for both the legs, split is set to NO, then system will pass the following entries instead:

- Dr CONT-001 50
- Cr CONT-002 50

### **Balance Check in Batch**

Indicate whether the balance check is required for the batch operations/online processing.

The options available are:

- Reject – The transaction is rejected if there is insufficient fund to process the transaction.
- Delinquency Tracking – The transaction is processed. If you have specified delinquency tracking for the accounting entries, the tracking is done according to the parameters you have defined for the Delinquency Product.
- Force Debit – The transaction is processed. However, no delinquency tracking is done even if the account goes into overdraft.
- Partial Liquidation – The transaction is processed. If you have specified partial delinquency, the system liquidates upto the available amount and the delinquency tracking is done on the remaining amount only.

### **Delinquency Product**

In case you have specified delinquency tracking for balance check type, you need to specify the delinquency product under which the entry is tracked. The option list displays all the delinquency product codes maintained in the Oracle FLEXCUBE. Select the appropriate from the option list.

### **Settlement**

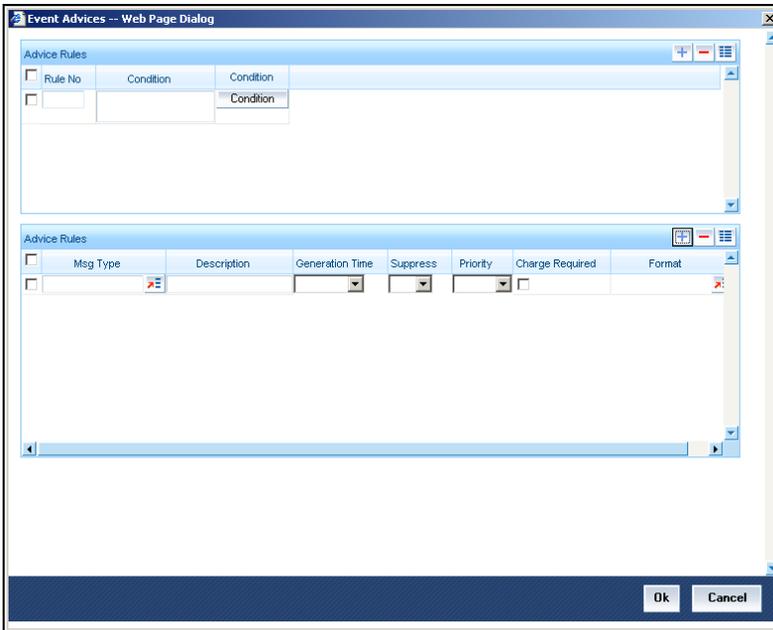
This field used to settle the amount. If it set as yes, while doing settlement system uses the Account used during amount settlement. If it is no it will use default account, which is mapped in role to head.

If you have selected the 'Accounting Role' as DR\_SETTL\_BRIDGE or CR\_SETTL\_BRIDGE in and if 'Settlement' box is checked then system looks at the default settlement accounts maintained in the Debit settlement Mode and Credit settlement mode. If 'Settlement' box is not checked then the system tries to arrive at the GL through Role to Head Mapping.

#### **4.2.11.2 Specifying Advices for an Event**

You can select the advices that should be triggered for various events. These advices can be simple Debit /Credit advices when any payment or disbursement is made, Rate Revision advices, Loan advices etc.

To specify the advices for an event, click 'Advices' in the 'Events' tab of the 'Product Maintenance' screen – the following screen is displayed.



The following advice details have to be maintained in the screen:

### **Message Type**

Select an advice from the option list provided. The advices applicable for the module are available in this list. When you select an advice, the description is displayed in the adjacent field.

### **Generation Time**

The 'Trigger' indicates the appropriate time at which the advice is to be generated. You can indicate whether the advices specified for the product should be generated when the event takes place (Input) or at authorization.

### **Suppress**

This option may be used if you want to suppress the generation of some advices

### **Priority**

You can indicate the importance of the advice generation. The priority may be:

- High
- Medium
- Low

### **Charges**

You may check this option to collect charges for advice generation.

You can specify a definite format for advice generation. The formats maintained through the 'Format File Maintenance' are available in the option list. Select the appropriate format from this list.

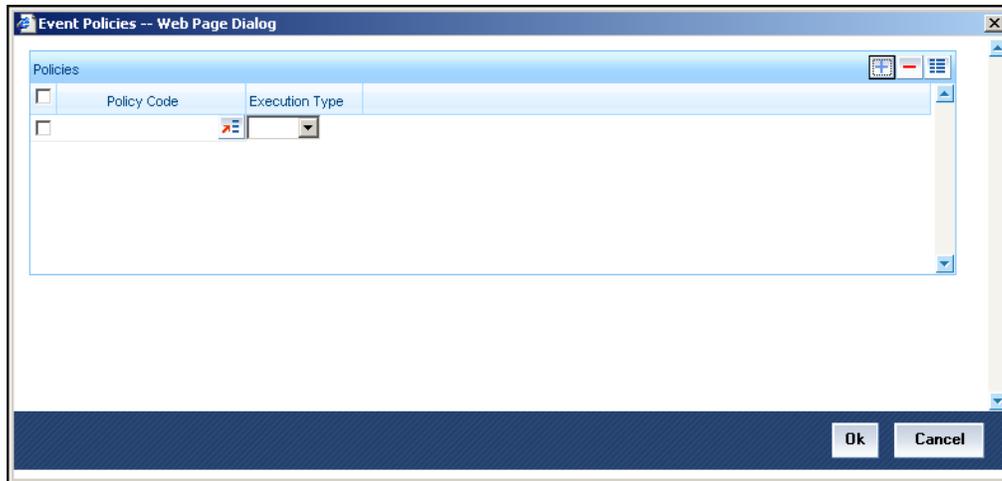
*For a detailed list of Events, Advices, Accounting Roles and Amount Tags, refer 'Annexure 1' of this User Manual.*

### 4.2.11.3 Defining User Defined Policies

Policies are user defined validations that will be fired when any event is triggered. These can even be policies which govern the firing of an event under certain conditions.

For example, if an operation called payment is being done and the customer is paying an amount greater than his current overdue and one additional installment, you can associate a policy to disallow the payment. Therefore, you have to associate policies to an event.

Click on 'Policies' in the 'Events' tab of the screen to define the policies that should be executed for an event.



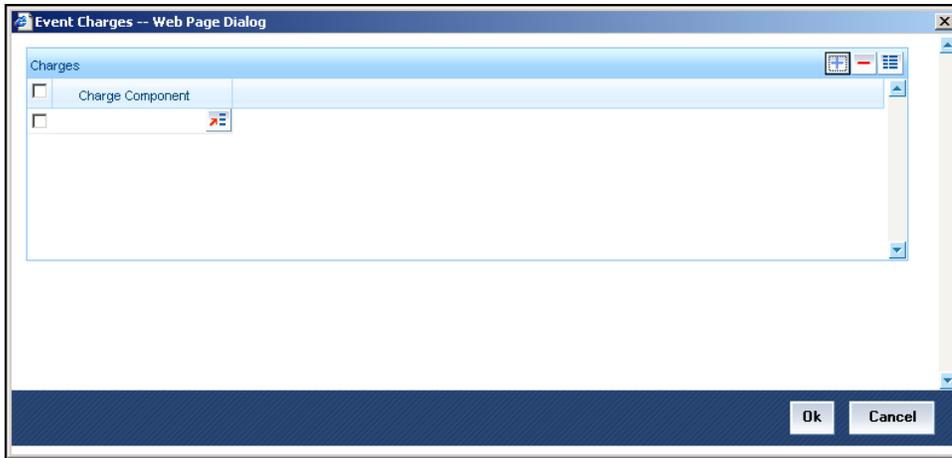
You can select the appropriate policy from the option list provided. The policies defined in the 'User Policy' screen are available in this list. You should also specify the instance when the policy should be triggered for the event. The options are:

- Before Event
- After Event
- Both

### 4.2.11.4 Associating Charges

You can associate charges to an event. Linking a charge to an event implies calculating the value of the charge.

To associate charges, click 'Charges' in the 'Event' tab of the screen

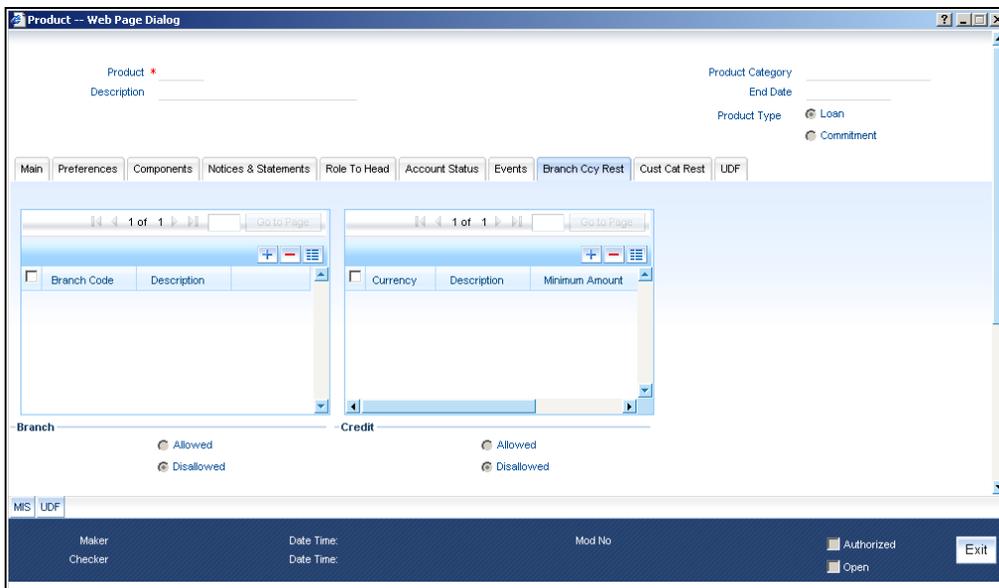


The charge type of components defined for the product (in the 'Components' tab of the screen) are displayed in the option list. Select the component you wish to associate with the event.

#### 4.2.12 Branch CCY Restriction Tab

The loan products created in the Head Office Bank (HOB) are available across all the branches subject to the branch restrictions maintained for the product. Likewise, you also restrict the products to select currencies. To achieve this, you can maintain a list of allowed/disallowed branches and currencies

Click on the 'Branch CCY Restriction' tab in the product screen.



The following details are captured here:

#### **Branch and Currency Restriction**

Under Branch and Currency Restrictions respectively, two columns are displayed.

- Allowed List

- Disallowed List

The allowed or disallowed column that is displayed would depend on the list type that you choose to maintain. For instance, if you choose to maintain an allowed list of branches, the column would display the branches that you can opt to allow.

In the Branch Restriction and Currency Restriction Section, click on the adjoining option list to invoke a list of bank codes and currencies codes respectively that you have maintained in your bank. Select an appropriate code.

Using the Add or Delete icons, you can add/delete a branch or currency from the corresponding allowed/disallowed column that you have maintained.



When you create a product, it is, by default, available to all the branches of your bank, in all currencies, and for all customers unless restrictions are explicitly specified for the product.

### **Minimum Amount**

Specify the minimum amount for all the allowed currency maintained at the product level.

### **Maximum Amount**

Specify the maximum amount for all the allowed currency maintained at the product level.



System checks the following:

- At the product level, if the minimum amount is less than the maximum amount
- At the Loan Contract screen, if the amount financed falls in the range of minimum and maximum amount derived from product for the currency same as the loan currency

## **Currency Balance Details**

You can maintain the following currency balance details:

### **Currency**

You can specify the transaction limit for a currency while defining currency restrictions for a product. Choose the currency code from the option list.

### **Residual amount**

Here, you have to capture the minimum amount by which, if a component of a schedule becomes overdue, the system will consider it as paid.

### **Neg Residue Amount**

If the difference between the amount paid (COMPONENT\_EXPECTED) and the amount due is less than the residue amount specified here, then the difference is treated as an income otherwise the transaction is rejected.

In the case of an income, the installment schedule is marked as completely settled/paid and the income is posted to the residual suspense GL. This triggers the event called 'RESID' (Residual) and the following entries are passed:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
-----------------	------------	-------

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
Loan Account	RESIDUAL_AMOUNT	Cr
Residual Suspense	RESIDUAL_AMOUNT	Dr

### ATM Cash limit

Here, you can enter the maximum non- Cash transaction amount for the currency that you have defined. The ATM transaction amount cannot exceed the value given here.

### Rounding Factor (EMI)

Specify the rounding factor if the EMI is to be rounded.

It is mandatory for you to specify the rounding factor if you have maintained the rounding parameter.

### Emi Round Up Down

Indicate whether the EMI should be rounded up or down.

- Choose 'UP' in case you want to round the number to the next decimal value.
- Choose 'DOWN' if you want to truncate the number to the previous decimal value

The principal component of the EMI is adjusted based on the rounded EMI amount.

### Numerator Method

Specify the day count method for the numerator for each currency applicable to the product. The following options are available in the drop-down list:

- Actual
- 30 Euro
- 30 US

Choose the appropriate one. This value will be used for calculation of the Net Present Value (NPV).

### Denominator Method

Specify the day count method for the denominator for each currency applicable to the product. The following options are available in the drop-down list:

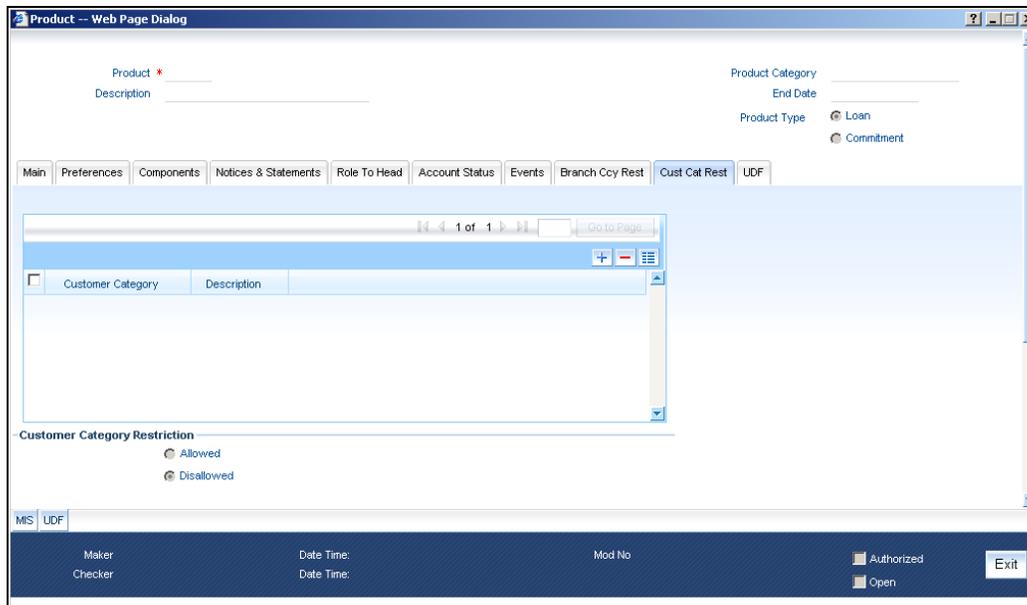
- 360
- 365

Choose the appropriate one. This value will be used for calculation of the Net Present Value (NPV).

## 4.2.13 Cust Cat Rest Tab

Just as you can maintain a list of allowed/disallowed branches and currencies for a product, you can maintain a list of allowed/disallowed customer categories.

You can maintain several restrictions for each customer category.



You can restrict customers from availing a product by maintaining an 'allowed' list or a 'disallowed' list of customer categories.

Only customer categories that are a part of an allowed list maintained for a product *can* avail the product. Likewise, customer categories that are part of a disallowed list *cannot* avail the product or service.

The allowed or disallowed column that you view depends on the list type that you choose to maintain. For instance, if you choose to maintain an allowed list, the column would display those customer categories that you choose to allow.

You can move a category to the allowed/disallowed column, using the Add or Delete icons.

#### 4.2.13.1 Allowing Access to Special Customers

Depending on the customer restriction you specify – allowed or disallowed, you can further maintain a list of customers who are allowed (for a 'Disallowed' list) or specific customers who are not allowed to use the product (in the case of an 'Allowed' list). For example, you may disallow the customer category 'CORPORATES' from availing a certain loan product. However, you may want to allow 'Cavillieri and Barrett' (belonging to the category 'CORPORATES') to avail the product.

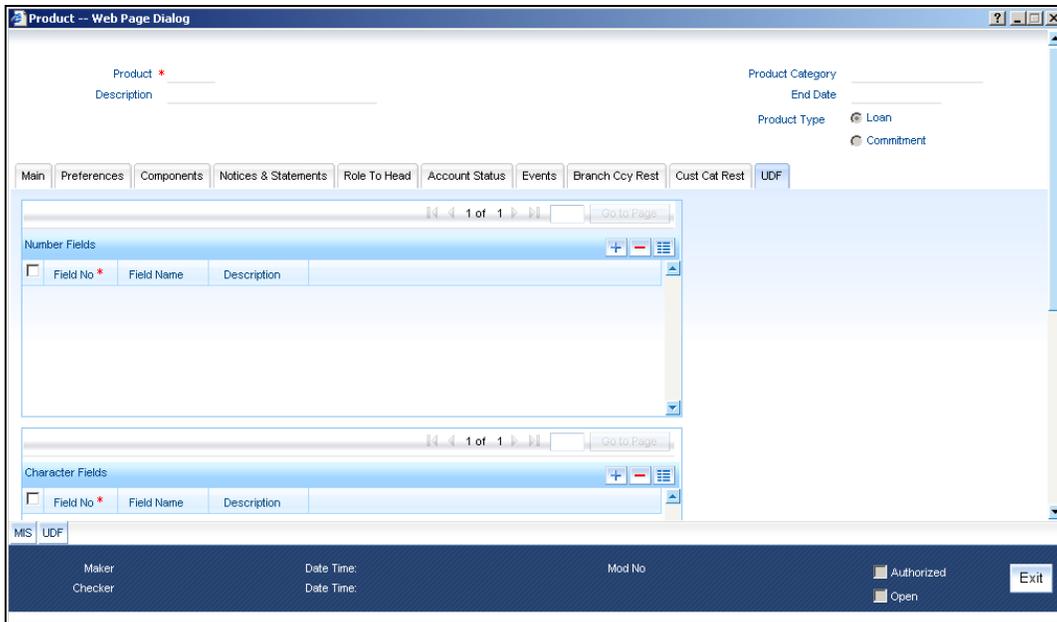
Select the name of the customer from the option list provided. The 'Customer Name' is displayed after you select the customer id.

If the selected customer belongs to a category which is 'Disallowed' for the product but you want to allow the customer, check the 'Allowed' option. Similarly, if the customer belongs to a category that is 'Allowed' but you want to disallow the customer, do not check the 'Allowed' option.

#### 4.2.14 UDF Tab

UDFs are additional fields that are available for use depending on the bank's requirement. You can define UDFs in the 'User Defined Fields' screen.

In the 'UDF' tab of the screen, you can associate these custom fields with the product.



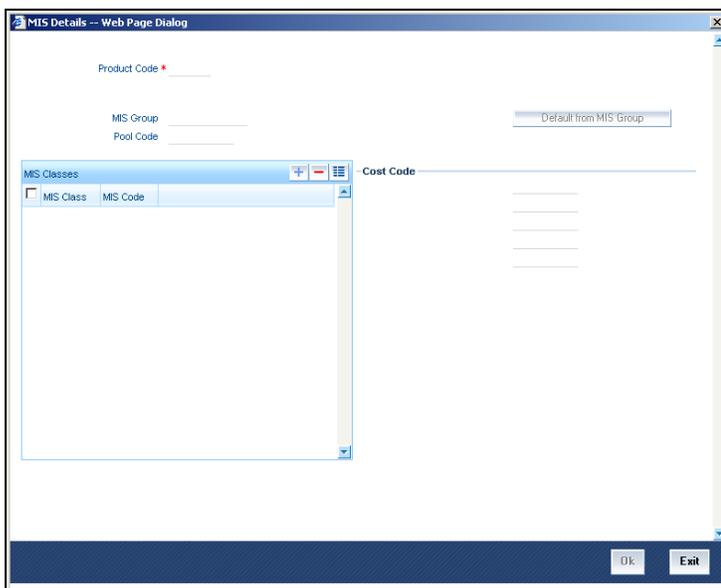
The UDFs are segregated based on the 'Field Type', into the following:

- Character Fields
- Number Fields
- Date Fields

When you select an UDF from the option list, the description is also displayed in the adjacent field.

#### 4.2.14.1 Associating an MIS Group with the Product

You can associate MIS details with a product in the 'MIS' screen. Click 'MIS' button in the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen to invoke it.



In this screen, you can associate an 'MIS Group' to which the product should be linked (if it is applicable; if not, you can define the individual entities under which the product should be reviewed).

To associate a group, check the 'Link Group' option. If a group is linked, the entities defined for the group will be displayed. Only the Transaction MIS Code will be applicable to a product. The specific MIS entity (in the form of an MIS Code) will be picked up by default only if you have defined them for the group. If not, you have to indicate the appropriate MIS code for each applicable MIS class.

### 4.3 Processing of IRR Application on Loans

The internal rate of return (IRR) is the interest rate received for an investment consisting of payments (negative values) and income (positive values) that occur at regular periods. It is computed for a series of cash flows represented by the numbers in values. These cash flows may not be even, as they would be for an annuity. IRR is computed only when the cash flows occur at regular intervals, such as monthly or annually.

IRR is closely related to NPV - Net Present Value. The rate of return calculated by IRR is the interest rate corresponding to a 0 (zero) NPV. NPV measures the additional market value that the management expects the project to create (or destroy) if it is undertaken. It is computed using a discount rate and a series of future payments (negative values) and income (positive values).

IRR for loan accounts (where applicable) is calculated when the YACR event is triggered and the corresponding batch is run. You need to set up certain specific accounting entries for this event.

*Refer the chapter titled 'Annexure A: Accounting Entries and Advices' in this User Manual for the details of the accounting entries.*

The system identifies the acquisition type of the product during account creation. For the account, it derives the acquisition type based on the following parameters:

For asset accounts (loans), if:

- Inflow>Outflow, then Acquisition type will be 'Discount'
- Inflow=Outflow, then Acquisition type will be 'Par'
- Inflow<Outflow Acquisition type will be 'Premium'

It calculates the constant yield or IRR during the initial disbursement of account using the following formula:

$$\left[ \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{CF_i}{(1 + IRR)^{\frac{d_i - d_1}{D}}} \right] = 0$$

Where:

- **N** - Number of cashflows including the net cash flow on the contract value date (Initial disbursement record)

- $CF_{i-1}$  Cashflow
- **IRR** - Internal Rate of Return for the contract
- $d_i$  - Date of  $i^{\text{th}}$  Cashflow
- $d_1$  - Date of 1<sup>st</sup> Cashflow (the first disbursement date)
- $d-d_1$  - Number of Days based on the Numerator Daycount Method
- **D** - Denominator Daycount Method

The IRR is computed in an iterative method by taking the contract interest rate as the initial guess. In case of loan amendment and prepayment, the cash flows are re-computed and used for IRR calculation post amendment/prepayment. The formula used for recomputation is the same as that used for the initial computation.

For subsidy loan, the IRR is computed based on the overall percentage of both the interest and subsidy component, if and only if the 'IRR is Applicable' field is checked in the both components. Else the component in which the "IRR is Applicable" field is checked, will be considered for IRR computation.

#### **4.3.1 Recalculation of IRR with new effective date**

In case of Bearing and Amortized accounts, IRR recalculation will be done using a new effective date, during the following events:

- Manual disbursement
- Value Dated Amendment with schedule redefinition
- Prepayment
- Floating Rate Revision
- Value Dated Increase of Principal
- Value Dated Maturity Date Change
- Value Dated Rate Revision
- Rollover
- Version reversal
- Up-front fee Amendment

For such accounts, a new charge is levied on the following events:

- Value Dated Amendment Initiation (VAMI)
- Rollover (ROLL)
- Partial prepayment (MLIQ)
- Account status change (STCH)
- Installment status change (STSH)

In case of Discounted accounts, IRR will be re-calculated using a new effective date, during the following events:

- Rollover
- Up-front fee Amendment

For such accounts, a new charge is levied on the following events:

- Value Dated Amendment Initiation (VAMI)

- Rollover (ROLL)
- Partial prepayment(MLIQ)

During the event 'Value Dated Amendment with Schedule Re-definition', IRR is recalculated with the currently active IRR effective date.

IRR re-calculation has to be done during reversal of partial and full prepayment, if the prepayment triggered recalculation of IRR.

In case of partial prepayment, if the payment value date is less than or equal to an existing IRR effective date, then IRR will be recalculated as of the earliest IRR effective date and all future dated IRR will be deleted.

IRR re-calculation does not happen in following cases:

- Regular Payment
- Overdue Payment
- Reversal of Regular Payment
- Reversal of Overdue Payment



Note the following:

- Catch-up of discount accrual during various events like amendment leads to recalculation (i.e. principal change/maturity date change/rate change/schedule redefinition), rate revision, liquidation, rollover, reversal of prepayment, etc. This is similar to the catch-up of interest liquidation in this module.
- During full repayment, outstanding accruals are passed unconditionally with the YACR event.
- During full prepayment, if there is a charge associated for the LIQD liquidation event, the charge amount will be populated with %LIQD amount tags.
- During foreclosure of the account the same processing as that of discount is followed for premium. This means that either complete pending accrual or refund happens based on the preference specified at the product level in the 'IRR Accrual Preference' screen. This implies that either the unaccrued discount for the entire tenor of the account will get accrued (in case of 'Complete Accrual' preference) or the refund happens to the customer for the unaccrued amount (in case of 'Refund' preference).
- In case of 'Par' acquisition type, there is no refund. Only the pending accruals are completed.

#### **4.3.1.1 Processing during Account Status Change**

During status change the system:

- Makes all discount accrual accounting roles available for transfer
- Identifies the balances to be transferred as 'Premium TBA – Premium Accrued' and 'Discount TBA – Discount Accrued'
- Stops the discount accrual and ensures that the YACR event doesn't pass any entries when the option 'Stop Accrual' is checked for a contract
- Reverses the balances for 'Premium Accrued' and 'Discount Accrued' when the 'Reverse Accruals' option is checked for a contract
- Cash flow for charge components being liquidated while booking of the loan (BOOK) or initiation of the loan (INIT) are populated with due date equal to first disbursement date

- For charge components wherein the charge currency is different from the contract currency, the charges are calculated in the specified charge currency at the product component level. These charges are liquidated during the BOOK or INIT events. The charge amount in the account currency is then arrived at based on the exchange rate as of account booking date.
- In case the charge currency not the same as the account currency, but the account currency is the same as the settlement account currency, the exchange rate input in the 'Settlements' screen will be used to convert the amount to account currency.
- IRR calculation is done during booking of the account (the BOOK event) instead of value date of the account (the INIT event) for future dated accounts.

## 4.4 Automatic Amortization of Charges

Amortization is the process of decreasing or accounting for, an amount over a period of time. It is the allocation of a lump sum amount to different time periods, particularly for loans and other form of finance, including related interest or other finance charges.

Oracle FLEXCUBE facilitates collection of the charges or fee at any event during the life cycle of a loan. The collected charges or fee is amortized automatically during the batch process based on the specified frequency.

 If charges are collected, while opening a loan account or amending a loan account or during roll-over for a customer, the collected charges are amortized (straight line amortization) as per the specified frequency.

You can attach the amortized charges only to one event. If the same charge needs to be attached to different events, then you need to define a separate component with change in name. The following events are amortized automatically:

SI No	Event Type	Description
1	INIT	Loan Initiation
2	BOOK	Loan Booking
3	DSBR	Loan Disbursement
4	SROL	Special Rollover
5	VAMI	Value dated Amendment Initiation
6	ADCH	Ad Hoc Charge Application

### Example

#### Amortization of Charges during Loan Disbursement:

You have to configure the attributes for the charges AP\_ACR\_AMT (Application Accrued Amount) that will be collected during disbursement of a loan as shown in the table below:

SI No	Component Name	Value
1	Calculation Type	Formula without schedule
2	Component Type	Fee Accrual

3	Accruals Required	Yes
4	Frequency	Daily

You have to map the accounting entries for the event DSBR as shown below:

Accounting Pair	Accounting Role	Amount tag	Dr/Cr Ind	Remarks
1	AP_ACR_AMTRIA	AP_ACR_AMT_LIQD	Cr	The appropriate accounting role defined for the accrual of the charge.
2	DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	AP_ACR_AMT_LIQD	Dr	The appropriate accounting role defined for the income of the charge.

For the event FACR, you have to map the accounting entries as shown below:

SI No	Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr indicator	Remarks
1	<component>RIA	<component>_FACR	Dr	The appropriate accounting for accrual of charges.
2	<component>INC	<component>_FACR	Cr	The appropriate accounting roles defined for accrual of charges



Note the following:

- When the DSBR event gets fired either manually or automatically the appropriate accounting entries are passed to their respective receivable GL heads as configured.
- During the batch run appropriate charge amount based on the frequency is transferred from the receivable to the income GL head.

#### **4.4.1 Defining Parameters for Charge Component of a Product**

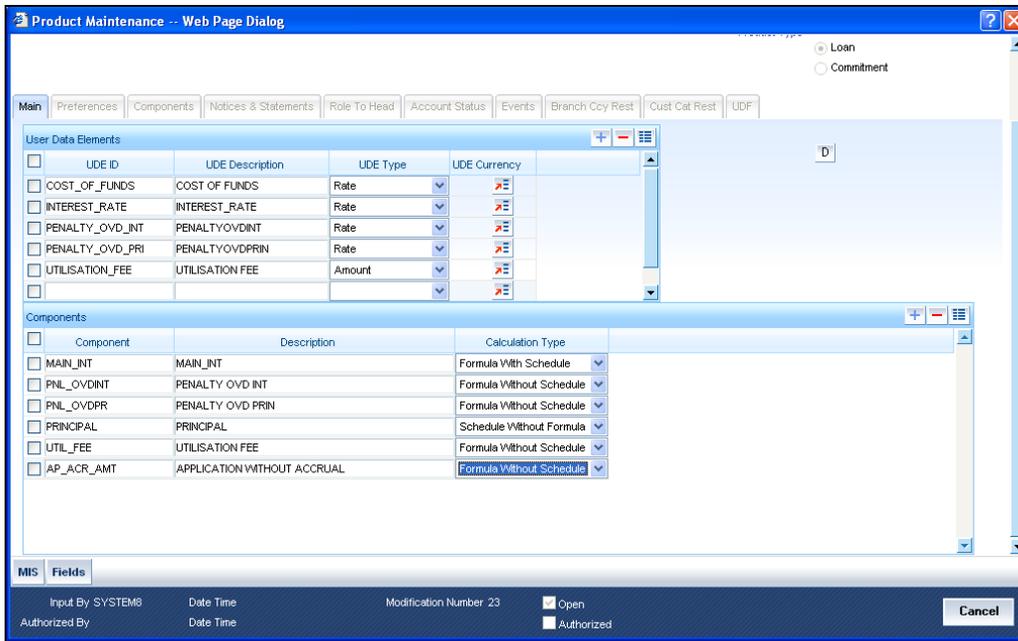
The charges collected for the events are amortized by setting the parameters for each of the charge component of a product in the 'Product Maintenance' screen as shown in the table below:

SI No	Field Name	Value	Remarks
1	Calculation Type	Formula without schedule	Type of calculation needs to be specified. This should be always a formula without schedule since charges will not have any schedule.
2	Component Type	Fee Accrual	This specifies type of the component. This should be set to the value specified as "Fee Accrual" for amortization.
3	Accrual Required	Yes	Check box should be checked for amortization to happen.
4	Frequency	Daily / monthly quarterly / Half-Yearly / yearly	This specified the frequency of the accruals.
5	Start month	Jan, Feb, Mar ....	The month on which amortization will begin for Frequencies such as Monthly, Semi annual etc
6	Start date	User input where the actual date is entered between 1 to 31 days	The start amortization Date for frequencies like daily

 If a loan is pre-closed, the system amortizes the unamortized charges at the time of liquidation.

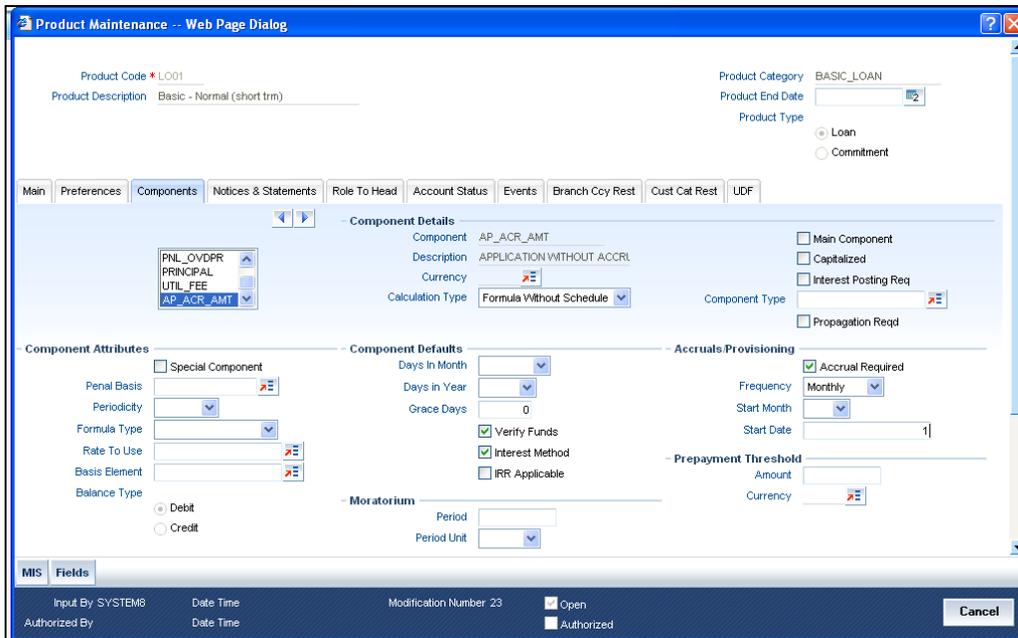
To amortize the charges or fee automatically, you have to define the charge component for a product in the main tab of the 'Product Maintenance' screen as per the parameter set up mentioned in the table above.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDPRMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



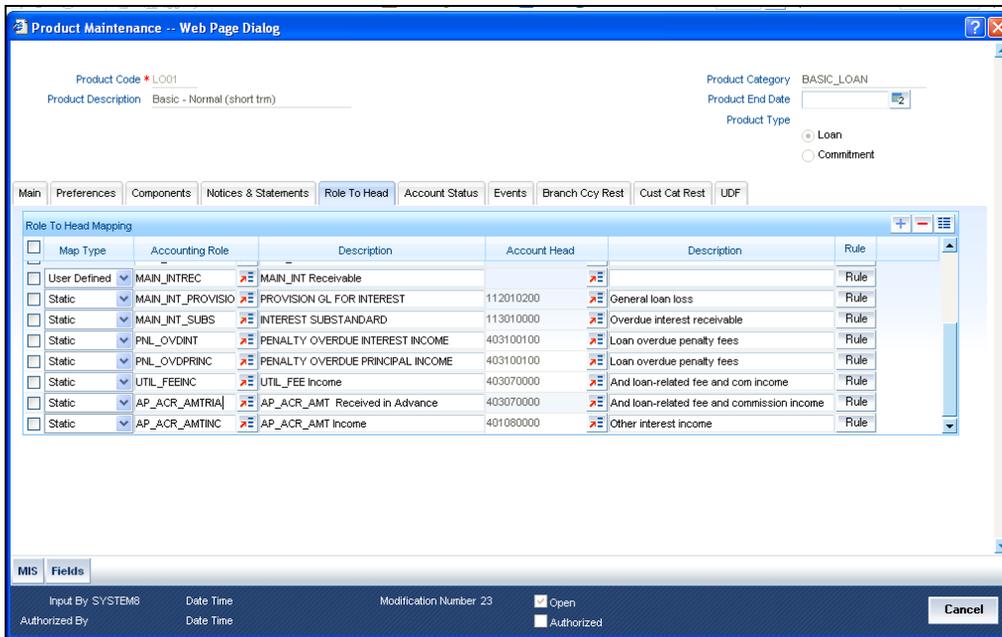
For more information on 'Main' tab details, refer topic 'Specifying product 'Main' details' in this User Manual.

Under the 'Components' tab, you have to set up the 'Calculation Type' and the 'Accruals required' as per the parameter set up mentioned in the table above.



For more information on 'Component' tab details, refer topic 'Specifying Component Details' in this User Manual.

Under the 'Role to Head' tab, you have to link the appropriate accounting role for fee accrual to the appropriate GL for the charge components which is created in the 'Components' tab.

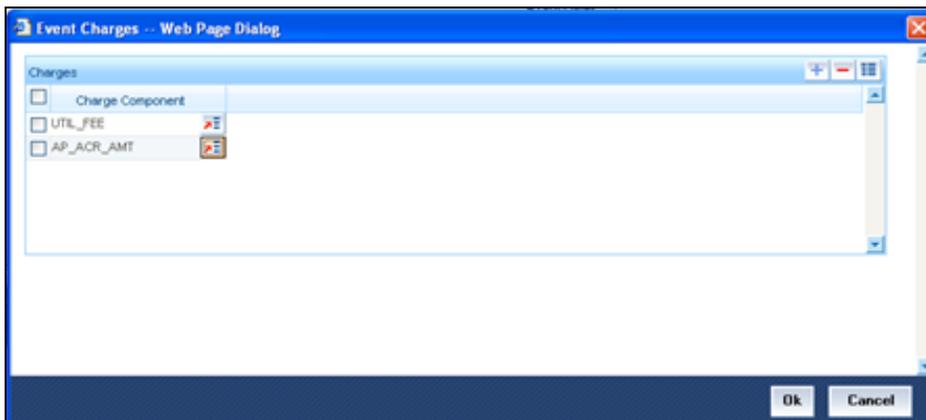


The accounting roles that get created for fee accrual is given in the below table:

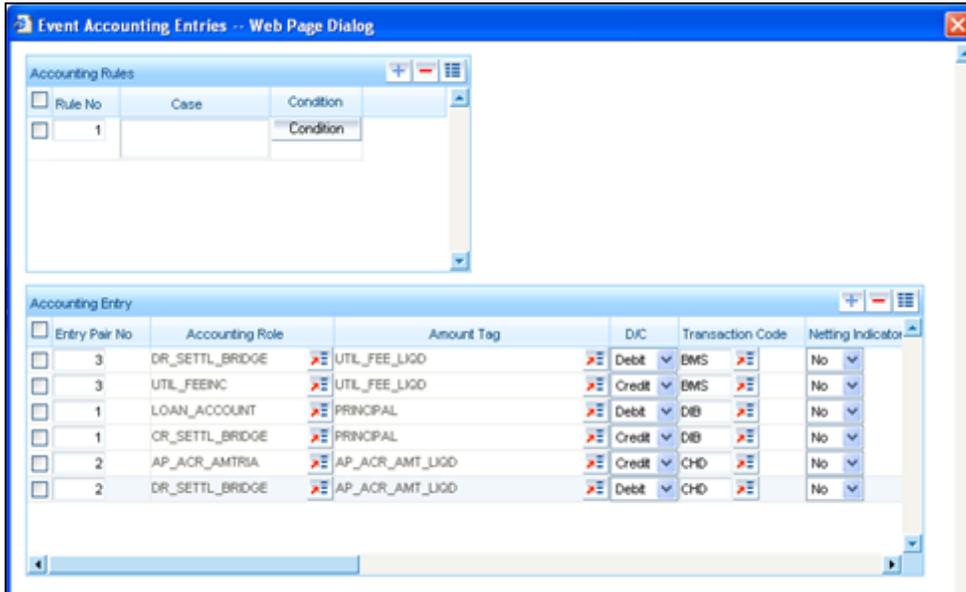
SI No	Accounting Role	Description	Amount Tag
1	<component>RIA	Charges collected from the customer for the application fee parked in the advance received GL Head.	<component>_FACR
2	<component>RIA	Application charges income account	<component>_FACR

For more information on 'Role to Head' tab details, refer topic 'Maintaining Role to Head mapping preferences' in this User Manual.

Under the 'Events' tab, you have to configure the charges that need to be collected for a particular event. When a charge is linked to an event, it implies calculating the value of the charge.



You have to configure the accounting entries of the charges to be passed for a particular event under the rule based entries button for an event.



Here the accounting entries passed at the time of Contract disbursement is configured.



Note the following:

- You have to attach the charges collected during the event SROL to the event REOP and configure the accounting entries to the event REOP.
- You have to configure the accounting entries that need to be passed for the event FACR, so that when the accrual gets triggered the accounting entries are passed as defined.
- When a particular event is fired for which the charges are configured and accruals are required, the charges collected are parked in the receivable accounts, which is defined in the accounting entries for that event.

During batch the required amount as per the frequency specified is transferred from the Receivable GL to the Income GL.

*For more information on 'Events' tab details, refer topic 'Maintaining Event details' in this User Manual.*

## **4.5 Provisioning for Automatic Homogenous Loans Loss**

Oracle FLEXCUBE facilitates provisioning for all active loan accounts. For loans which belong to each sub-portfolio, the provision amount is calculated by considering the delinquency state at the transaction level. The system calculates the provisioning amount based on the principal outstanding amount and the Due Past Day (DPD). It is done through a batch on the scheduled dates at the End of the Month (EOM).



If a loan has already been liquidated before the scheduled date of the provisioning, then the provisioning is waived from the event.

During EOM, on the scheduled date of provisioning, the system writes back the accounting entries of the product to the entries of the previous month and calculates the provision amount afresh. The calculated provision amount is posted to the respective provision GL.

You can capture the DPD status and derive the provisioning amount for different loan account through the 'Provision Maintenance' screen. DPD start date and DPD end date provides the DPD bucket in which a loan account falls. Based on the DPD bucket, the system picks the final provisioning rate.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDLPMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

DPD START *	DPD END *	Secure %	Un Secure %	Secure Amt %	UnSecure Amt %	Final Provision Rate
-------------	-----------	----------	-------------	--------------	----------------	----------------------

The following details are captured:

### **Product Category**

Select the product category from the adjoining option list provided.

### **Product Code**

Select the product code from the adjoining option list provided.

### **DPD Start Days**

Specify the DPD start days for which the loan is overdue. You can mention any day from 0 -9.

### **DPD End Days**

Specify the DPD end days for which the loan is overdue. You can mention any day from 0 -9.

### **Secure %**

Specify the secure %.

### **Unsecure %**

Specify the unsecure %.



The sum of secure percentage and unsecure percentage should be equal to 100.

### **Secure Amount**

Specify the secure amount.

## Unsecure Amount

Specify the unsecure amount.



**The sum of secure amount and unsecure amount should be equal to 100. Final Provision Rate**

The DPD start date and DPD end date gives the DPD bucket in which a loan account falls. The system displays the final provision rate based on the DPD bucket.

You can maintain provisioning rate for the combination of Product Category and Product Code. You can also maintain provisioning rate for product category and product code "ALL". While calculating provisioning amount, the system will search the provision rate for combination of 'Product Category' and 'Product Code'. If it does not find the rate for combination, then it will search for a product category and product code "ALL".

The formula mentioned below is used for calculating the final provisioning rate:

Final Provisioning Rate = "Secure Amt %"/100 \* "Secure %" + "UnSecure Amt %"/100 \* "Unsecure %"

Where the "Secure Amt %" + "UnSecure Amt %" = 100% of Outstanding Amount.

### **Example**

Final Provisioning Rate = (86/100)\*10 + (14/100)\*100 = 8.6+14

Therefore Final Provisioning Rate = 22.6 %

To calculate the provisioning amount, the following formula is used:

Provision Amount= (Prov\_rate \* Outstanding principal amount) / 100

The following SDEs are factory shipped:

- Prov\_rate - provides provisioning rate for a loan.
- Outstanding principal amount - provides outstanding amount for a loan.



You have to define a provision component in the product which are 'Formula without Schedule and Provisioning', 'Accrual/Provisioning Frequency', and 'Provision Event with Accounting Entries'. Based on the accounting entries setup, the system will post provision amount in provisioning GL.

## 4.6 **Compounding Penal Interest**

Oracle FLEXCUBE facilitates compounding calculation for penalty on interest overdue and principal overdue for all of the outstanding loans of your bank.

### **Penal Interest Calculation on Overdue Interest and Overdue Principal**

When you perform the penal interest calculation on the overdue interest and overdue principal for all of the loan accounts, the system calculates penal interest on the compounded value of the principal installment and interest installment amount (Basis amount for Penal Interest calculation).

### Penal Interest Calculation for a Value Dated Loan

Whenever you open a loan account as of a back value date and if the unpaid installments of the principal and interest are overdue then the system calculates the penal interest on the compounded value of the principal installment and interest installment amounts.

### Penal Interest Calculation on Principal and Interest for an Amended Loan

Whenever you amend the loan account by changing the overdue penalty interest rate as of a value date, or if you modify the schedule date as per the customer and if any overdue principal or interest installment exists, the system recalculates penal interest on the compounded value of the principal installment and interest installment amounts with the latest penal interest rate.

### Penal Interest Calculation on Principal and Interest for a Value date Payment

Whenever you make a value-dated payment against a loan account, the system recalculates the overdue penal interest on the overdue principal and overdue interest from the value date till the current date on the compounded value.

## 4.6.1 Calculating Compounding Frequency for Overdue Principal

In order to calculate the compounding frequency for the overdue principal on the overdue principal amount for the component, you should set the values of the following fields as listed below in the 'Components' tab of the 'Products Maintenance' Screen.

Field Name	Value	Remark
Calculation Type	Penal Interest	Calculation of interest will be done using the penal interest rate defined for an account for the principal overdue amount
Component Type	Interest	Penalty interest will be charged on the overdue amount
Periodicity	Daily	Periodicity of the interest calculation. Should be daily.
Formula Type	User Defined	Based on the compounding frequency specified in the booked / moratorium formula compounding will be done.  If compounding days / months /years are zero interest will be calculated on the only of the principal.  The compounding of penal interest can be in days / months /years as specified.
Penal Basis	Principal	Penalty will be charged on the principal amount.
Basis Element	PRINCIPAL_SCHODUE	Penalty would be charged on the below mentioned basis  PRINCIPAL_SCHODUE- Schedule amount due minus amount settled for PRINCIPAL.

## 4.6.2 Calculating Compounding Frequency for Overdue Interest

In order to calculate the compounding frequency for the overdue interest on the overdue interest amount for the components, you should set the values of the following fields as listed below in the 'Components' tab of the 'Products Maintenance' screen.

Field Name	Value	Remark
Calculation Type	Penal Interest	Calculation of interest will be done using the penal interest rate defined for an account for the interest overdue amount
Component Type	Interest	Penalty interest will be charged on the interest overdue amount
Periodicity	Daily	Periodicity of the interest calculation. Should be daily.
Formula Type	User Defined	Based compounding frequency specified in the booked / moratorium formula compounding will be done. If compounding days / months /years are zero interest will be calculated on the only of the principal. The compounding of the penal interest can be in days / months /years as specified.
Penal Basis	MAIN_INT	Penalty will be charged on the interest amount.
Basis Element	MAIN_INT_SCHODUE	Penalty charged on the below mentioned basis amount. MAIN_INT_SCHODUE- Schedule amount due minus amount settled for Interest.
Rate to Use	Rate component	The rate component is an UDE that is defined in the main screen under the User Data elements.



You can specify the compounding frequency of penal interest in days, months or years and you can define the computation formula either in the moratorium formula if the penal interest needs to be calculated for the moratorium period or in the booked formula, if the penal interest needs to be calculated for the booked period in the 'Product Maintenance' screen for the product.

## 4.7 Defining Customized Products

The CL module gives you the flexibility to create customized products for promotional and special offers whereby you can offer special incentives/ concessions to certain or all categories of customers. Such products are referred to as 'Promotions'. A promotion can have a different set of preferences, schedules etc. You can associate a loan with one or more promotions.

You can create customized promotion products in the 'Promotions' screen available in the Application Browser. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDPROMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The screen has two tabs: Preferences and Components. By default, the 'Preferences' tab is displayed when you invoke the screen.

### **Basic details**

First, capture the following basic information about the promotion:

#### **Promotion Code and Description**

You have to specify a unique 4-character alphanumeric code to identify the promotion in the system.

Provide a brief description of the promotion. This description will be associated with the promotion product for information retrieval purposes.

#### **Promotion Start Date and End Date**

Specify the life span of the promotion. The promotion is valid for the period maintained here. By default, the current date is the 'Start Date' of the promotion. You can change it to a date in the past or future.

If you do not specify an end date for the promotion, it can be used for an indefinite period and the product becomes open-ended in nature.

#### **4.7.1 Preferences Tab**

As part of promotion preferences, you have to:

- Specify tenor details

- Associate holiday periods
- Select the relevant UDEs and specify their values

### **Tenor Preferences**

You can set the minimum and maximum tenor limits for the promotion. You can also specify a standard or a default tenor.

#### **Minimum Tenor**

Specify the minimum tenor applicable for the promotion. If you associate the loan to the promotion being maintained, the tenor of the loan account should be greater than or equal to the minimum tenor specified here.

#### **Maximum Tenor**

Likewise, you can also specify the maximum tenor for the promotion. The tenor of the loan accounts associated with the promotion should be less than or equal to the Maximum tenor that you specify here.

#### **Default Tenor**

The 'default tenor' is the tenor that is applied to the loan account upon association with the promotion. The value captured here should be greater than the minimum tenor and less than the maximum tenor. You can change the default tenor applied on a loan account during loan processing. However, the new tenor should be within the minimum and maximum tenors maintained for the promotion.

## **Units**

The tenor details that you specify for a promotion can be expressed in one of the following units:

- Days
- Months
- Years

It is mandatory to define the tenor details before specifying the holiday periods for the promotion.

## **Holiday Periods**

You can maintain holiday periods for the promotion. Holiday periods or repayment holidays refer to the time when customers can avail repayment holidays owing to other expenses during the period. Holiday periods are defined in the 'Holiday Period' screen and the same are available for association with the promotion being maintained.

*For more details, refer the section titled 'Maintaining Holiday Periods' in the 'Maintenance and Operations' chapter of this User Manual.*

Select the appropriate holiday periods from the option list provided.

## **Promotion Rate Factor**

You have to specify the special interest rates that are applicable for the promotion:

### **UDE Id**

Select the UDEs (User Data Elements) for the promotion being maintained. The UDEs defined in the 'Main' tab of the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen are available in the option list.

### **UDE Value**

Specify the value of the UDEs selected. The value specified here is used in the formula defined for interest calculation. The UDEs maintained for the Promotion takes precedence over the product level UDEs. At the account level, the UDEs get defaulted from the promotion in the order of priority, the highest priority promotion being applied last.

*For more details on loan accounts, refer the 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual.*

## 4.7.2 Components Tab

To specify the component details, go to the 'Component' tab of the screen.

The screenshot shows the 'Promotions -- Web Page Dialog' window. The 'Components' tab is selected. The 'Component Definition' section shows 'Main Component' checked and 'Component Type' set to 'Interest'. A small window titled 'MAIN\_INT' and 'PRINCIPAL' is visible. Below this is a 'Schedules' section with a table. The table has columns: 'Seq No \*', 'Schedule Type \*', 'Start Reference', 'Frequency Unit \*', 'Frequency \*', 'Start Day', 'Start Month', 'Start Date', and 'Schedule'. The table is currently empty. At the bottom, there is a 'Fields' section with input fields for 'Input By ELIZA2', 'Date Time', 'Modification Number', 'Open' (checked), 'Authorized By', 'Date Time', and 'Authorized'. A 'Cancel' button is located at the bottom right.

The following components are automatically defined for the promotion:

- MAIN\_INT: This component is designated as the 'Main Component' and the 'Component Type' is 'Interest'.
- PRINCIPAL

You cannot modify the components or define additional components for a promotion.

### **Schedules**

Maintain the schedule details for the two components in this section of the screen. These include the following:

- Sequence Number
- Schedule Type
- Start Reference
- Unit and Frequency
- Start Day
- Start Month
- Start Date
- Flag (Normal or Moratorium)
- Number of schedules
- Whether capitalization of the component is applicable or not

For more details on the schedule preferences, refer the section titled 'Specifying policy preferences' in this chapter.

After the promotion is saved and authorized, it becomes available for association with loan accounts.

You can associate one or more promotions to a loan account in the 'Account Details' screen. The tenor details, holiday periods, UDEs and component details maintained for the promotion get defaulted to the account in the order of the priority level specified for the promotions. The promotion that has the highest priority level will be applied last.

For more details on associating promotions to a loan account, refer the 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual

## 4.8 **Product Defaulting**

Whenever you create new product, the system will create a default product for the 'Product Code' and 'Product Category' entered. The preferences of the default product are provided in this section.

### 4.8.1 **Product Creation**

The values in the product screens along with the corresponding screen snapshot are provided for reference.

### 4.8.2 **Main Tab**

After you select the **Product Code**, **Description**, and **Product Category** and click 'D' button, the screen appears as follows:

The screenshot displays the 'Product -- Web Page Dialog' window. At the top, there are input fields for 'Product \*', 'Product Category', 'End Date', and 'Product Type' (with radio buttons for 'Loan' and 'Commitment'). Below these are several tabs: 'Main', 'Preferences', 'Components', 'Notices & Statements', 'Role To Head', 'Account Status', 'Events', 'Branch Coy Rest', 'Cust Cat Rest', and 'UDF'. The 'Main' tab is active, showing a 'User Data Elements' table with columns: UDE ID, UDE Description, UDE Type, UDE Currency, Minimum UDE, and Maximum UDE. Below this is a 'Components' table with columns: Component, Description, and Calculation Type. The bottom status bar contains fields for 'Maker', 'Checker', 'Date Time', 'Mod No', 'Authorized', 'Open', and an 'Exit' button.

#### **Default UDE**

- INTEREST\_RATE

#### **Default Components**

- PRINCIPAL

- MAIN\_INT

### 4.8.3 Preferences Tab

You can change the default preferences.

### 4.8.4 Components Tab

The component 'MAIN\_INT' will have the following details:

- Schedule Type: Payment which indicates interest payment
- Formula Type: Simple
- Basis Element: PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED

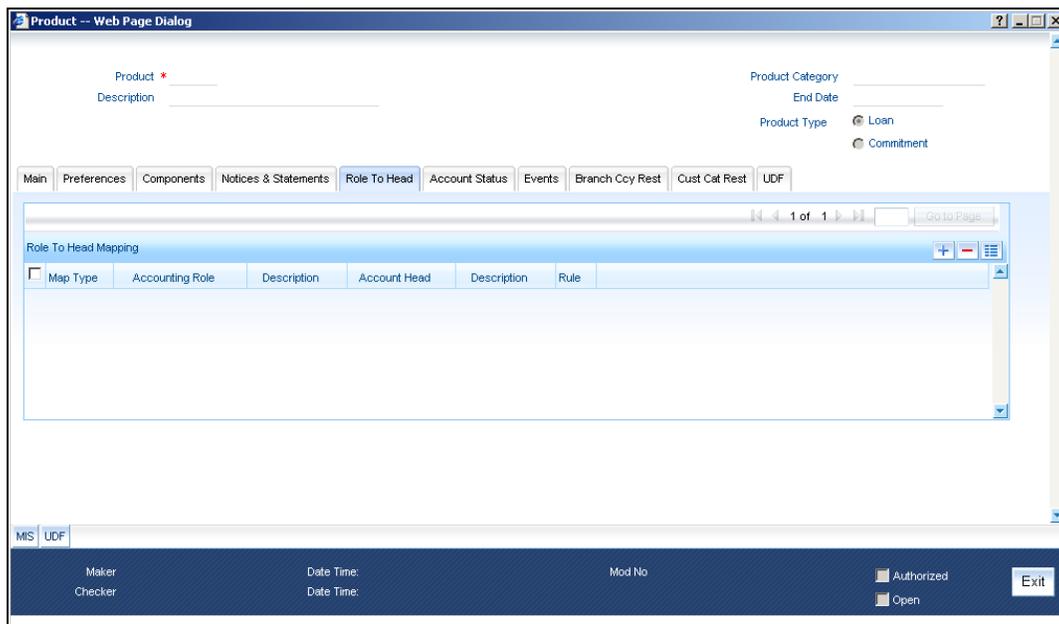
- Booked Formula:  
@SIMPLE(PRINCIPAL\_EXPECTED,(INTEREST\_RATE),DAYS,YEAR,COMPOUND\_VALUE)

The component 'PRINCIPAL' will have default schedule types 'Disbursement' and 'Payment' and relevant details for these schedules.

#### 4.8.5 Notices and Statements Tab

No defaults.

#### 4.8.6 Role To Head Tab



The Bridge GLs default from the Branch Parameters.

- Accounting Roles: The following roles are defaulted:
  - LOAN\_ACCOUNT
  - DR\_SETTL\_BRIDGE
  - CR\_SETTL\_BRIDGE
  - MAIN\_INTREC
  - MAIN\_INTINC
  - MAIN\_INTEXP
  - PRINCIPALEXP
  - SROL\_SUSPENSE
- Map Type: Static

## 4.8.7 Account Status Tab

Product \* \_\_\_\_\_  
Description \_\_\_\_\_

Product Category \_\_\_\_\_  
End Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Product Type  Loan  
 Commitment

Main Preferences Components Notices & Statements Role To Head **Account Status** Events Branch Ccy Rest Cust Cat Rest UDF

Account Status

Status Code	Description	Adversity Level	Accrual Preference	Read Preference	Liquidation Order
-------------	-------------	-----------------	--------------------	-----------------	-------------------

Status

To Status	Movement Type	Movement Rule	Condition	Accounting Entries	Policies	Advices	Charges	Complete Pending Accrual
-----------	---------------	---------------	-----------	--------------------	----------	---------	---------	--------------------------

MIS UDF

Maker \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Mod No \_\_\_\_\_  
Checker \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized  Open

The default status is 'NORM' which indicates the normal status. You can change the defaulted value and enter new status.

Liquidation order is in the order as displayed in the screen below:

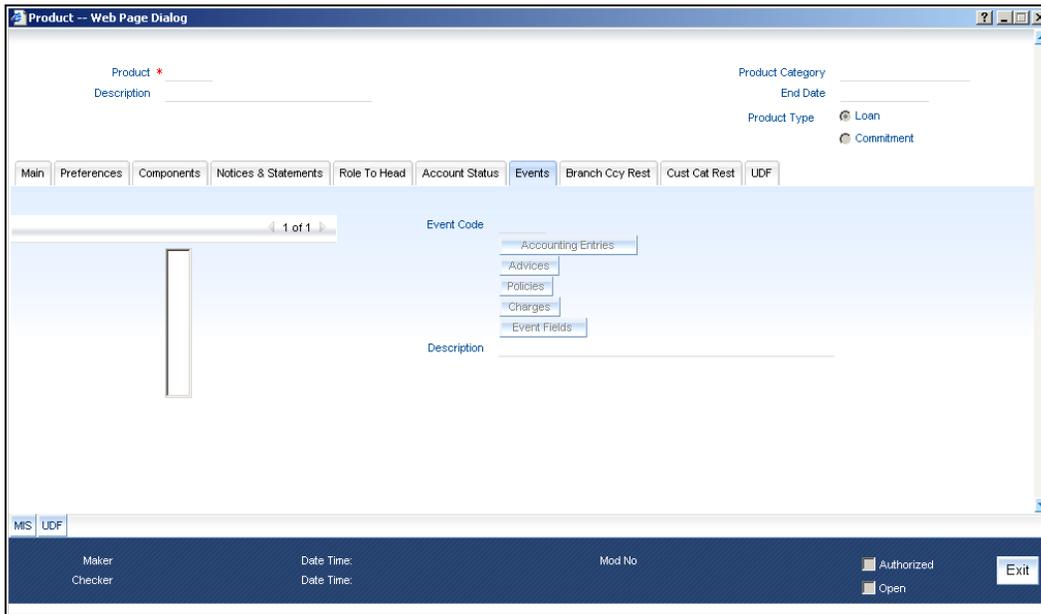
Liquidation Order

Component	Order
<input type="checkbox"/> MAIN_INT	1
<input type="checkbox"/> PRINCIPAL	2

Thus, the Interest will be liquidated first and the Principal next. If funds in the repayment account are not enough to liquidate the Principal, it will be left as outstanding. You can change the default order.

For new components, you should define the liquidation order explicitly

## 4.8.8 Events Tab



The default events and the corresponding accounting entries are given below:

**Event:** BOOK (Booking of Contract/Account)

No default accounting entries for this event

**Event:** INIT (Account/Contract Initiation)

No default accounting entries for this event

**Event:** DSBR (Disbursement)

The default entries are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL	Credit

**Event:** ACCR (Accrual)

The default accounting entries for this event are:

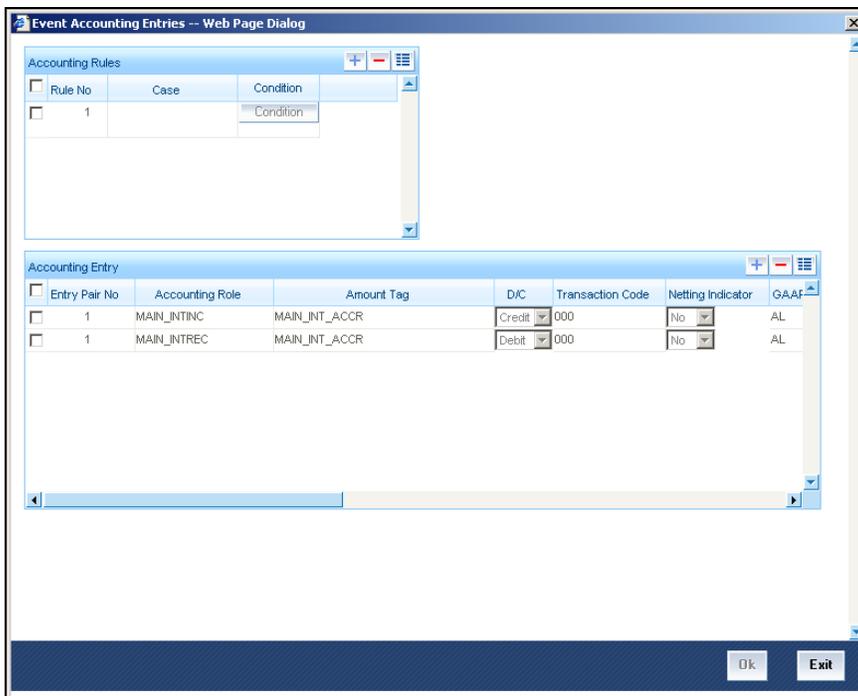
Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_ACCR	Debit
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_ACCR	Credit

**Event:** ALIQ & MLIQ (Auto/Manual Liquidation)

These events will be fired where the default accounting entries would be:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Debit
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_ADJ	Debit
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_ADJ	Credit
PRINCIPALEXP	PRINCIPAL_WAVD	Debit
LOAN ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_WAVD	Credit
User To Fill	PRINCIPAL_CLIQ	Debit
User To Fill	PRINCIPAL_CLIQ	Credit
User To Fill	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Debit
User To Fill	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Credit

A snapshot of the screen is displayed:



**Event:** VAMB (Value Dated Amendment Booking)

No default accounting entries for this event.

**Event:** VAMI (Value Dated Amendment Initiation)

The Default Accounting Entries for this event:

<b>Account Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr/Cr</b>
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_INCR	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_INCR	Credit

**Event:** ROLL (Rollover of Contract/Account)

The default Accounting Entries for a Rollover are:

<b>Account Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr/Cr</b>
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_ROLL	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_ROLL	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Debit
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Credit

**Event:** BADJ (Back Dated Adjustment)

The default Accounting Entries for this event are:

<b>Account Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr/Cr</b>
PRINCIPALREC	PRINCIPAL_DRAJ	Debit
PRINCIPALINC	PRINCIPAL_DRAJ	Credit
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_DRAJ	Debit
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_DRAJ	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_DRLQ	Debit
PRINCIPALINC	PRINCIPAL_DRLQ	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_DRLQ	Debit
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_DRLQ	Credit

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
PRINCIPALINC	PRINCIPAL_CRAJ	Debit
PRINCIPALREC	PRINCIPAL_CRAJ	Credit
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_CRAJ	Debit
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_CRAJ	Credit
PRINCIPALINC	PRINCIPAL_CRLQ	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_CRLQ	Credit
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_CRLQ	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_CRLQ	Credit

**Event:** ROLB (Rollover Booking)

The accounting entries are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	SETTLE_AMOUNT_LIQD	Debit
ROLB_SUSPENSE	SETTLE_AMOUNT_LIQD	Credit
ROLB_SUSPENSE	SETTLE_AMOUNT_INCR	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	SETTLE_AMOUNT_INCR	Credit

**Event:** SROL (Special Rollover)

The default accounting entries are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Debit
MAIN_INT_REC	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Credit
SROL_SUSPENSE	PRINCIPAL_SROL	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_SROL	Credit
SROL_SUSPENSE	MAIN_INT_SROL	Debit

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
MAIN_INT_REC	MAIN_INT_SROL	Credit

**Event:** REOP (Reopen of a Loan Account)

The default accounting entries for REOP are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL	Debit
SROL_SUSPENSE	PRINCIPAL	Credit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_INCR	Debit
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_INCR	Credit

**Event:** RNOG (Renegotiation)

The default accounting entries for REOP are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Credit
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Debit
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Credit
SROL_SUSPENSE	PRINCIPAL_RNOG	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_RNOG	Credit
SROL_SUSPENSE	MAIN_INT_RNOG	Debit
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_RNOG	Credit

**Event:** NOVA (Novation)

The default accounting entries are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	OUTSTANDING_BAL	Debit
LOAN_ACCOUNT	OUTSTANDING_BAL	Credit

**Event: PWOFF (Partial Write Off)**

The default accounting entries are:

Account Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
PRINCIPAL_EXP_D	PRINCIPAL_PWOFF	Debit
LOAN_AC_DOUB	PRINCIPAL_PWOFF	Credit
CONT_W_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOFF_CONT	Debit
CONT_SUBS	MAIN_INT_PWOFF_CONT	Credit
MAIN_INTEXP_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOFF	Debit
MAIN_INTREC_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOFF	Credit

**Event: USGT (Un-Secured GL Transfer)**

No default accounting entries for this event.



For all accounting entries defaulted, you have to select the appropriate Transaction Codes

**4.8.9 Branch CCY Rest Tab**

No defaults

**4.8.10 Cust Cat Rest Tab**

No defaults

**4.8.11 UDF Tab**

No defaults

---

## 5. Account Creation

### 5.1 Introduction

Loan Accounts in the Retail Lending module represent the receivable accounts that you create while disbursing a loan. These accounts derive their feature from the Loan Product. Loan Accounts are mapped to the Asset GL through the accounting Role LOAN\_ACCOUNT. This role has to be mapped to the respective Asset GL of the Bank. You can override some product features at the account level.

The system allows you to do the following actions on the Loan accounts:

- Account Main Details Maintenance/Light Loans
- Liability details and UDE Values Maintenance
- Account Preferences/Defaults
- Account Component schedules
- Charges Maintenance and Settlement details
- Linkages Information
- Events, Events Due and Events Overdue

### 5.2 Creating a Loan Account

The account screen accepts the Customer, Currency and Amount Financed and creates a Light Loan. This is a default Loan that takes all other details from the defaults the product provides. For creating simple accounts in the CL module, you can follow this simple process. These Loans are called Light Loans in the CL module. You can create a loan account using the 'Account Details' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDACCDT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

You can specify the following generic details in the Account Details screen:

### Branch

The system displays the Branch Code of the branch into which the user has logged in, for which the UDE values are maintained.

### Account Number

Based on the parameters that setup at the branch level, the account number would be either auto generated or would have to be captured in this field.

### Product Code

Click the option list to select a Product Code from the list of values. Double click on a Product Code to select a particular code. The product codes are maintained in the Product Definition screen.

Click 'P' button to populate the Product Category, Value Date, Maturity Date based on the Product Code selected, the main screen will display all these values.

### Product Category

The system displays the product category in this field

### Application Number

The system displays the Application Number in this field



This is applicable only if the origination of the loan is in Oracle FLEXCUBE or is interfaced

### **Version Number**

The system displays the current Version Number of the account. A new version number is created when changes like Roll over, Amendment are made to a loan. This is displayed in the top right corner of the 'Account Details' screen.

### **Alt Acc No**

Specify the alternate account number in this field. It can be an account number in the existing system from which the account has migrated to Oracle FLEXCUBE.

### **Contract Ref No**

Specify the contract reference number. The adjoining option list displays a list of Contract ref no/Sub Agreement no's based on the combination of selected Product code and Customer no.

### **User Defined Status**

After you enter the account number, the system displays the status of the account in this field. This is based on the products status maintenance rules.

If you have opted for status processing at the 'Group/CIF' level as part of your branch preferences, the system defaults the value of CIF status as available in the 'Customer Maintenance' screen. This status is the worst status among all the loans, savings accounts and current accounts for the customer within the current branch.

### **Derived Status**

The system defaults the status of the individual loan account here. This is derived from the status maintenance rules of the product, during end of day operations.

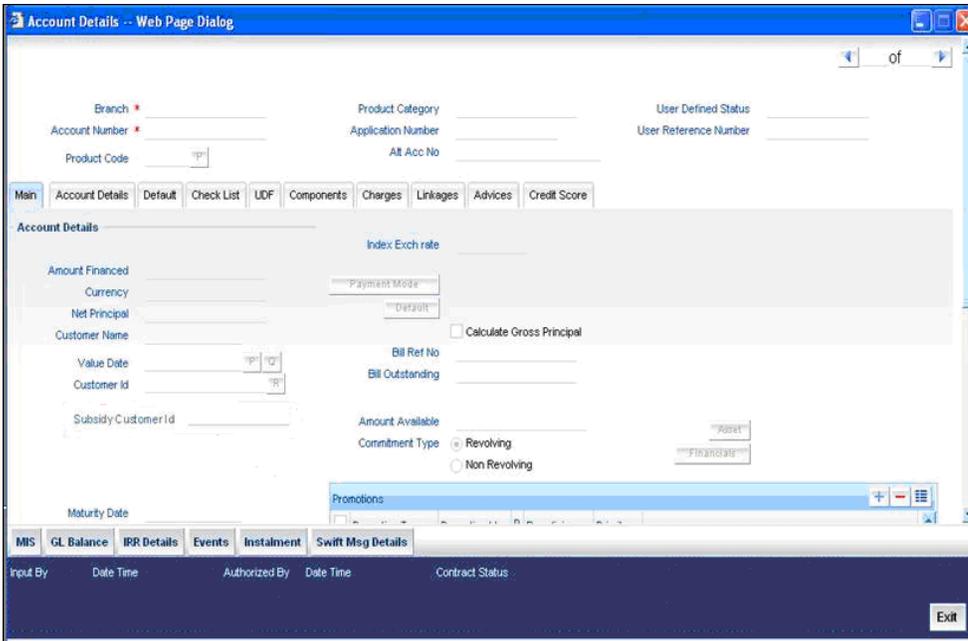
### **User Reference Number**

A 16-digit User Reference Number is autogenerated and displayed here if the 'Auto Generate User Ref No' option is checked in the Branch Parameters. The format of the user reference number is BranchCode + ProductCode + Sequence number. You are allowed to modify the auto-generated User Ref No.

If the 'Auto Generate User Ref No' in Branch Parameters is not checked then the User Ref No will be blank by default and you have to specify it manually. Validations are done by the system not to save the account if an unsuppressed payment message is present which has the User Ref No as blank.

## **5.2.1 Main Tab**

You can capture the main details of the loan account in this tab



The following details regarding the loan account are captured here:

### **Account Details**

The following details are captured here:

#### **Amount Financed**

Specify the total loan amount of the loan in this field.



If 'Calculate Gross Principal' is checked, then the amount financed will be the gross principal.

In case the loan account is reversed, the system will check the authorization limits defined for the currency and amount financed. If multiple levels of authorization have been defined for the amount, then the system will follow the same authorization levels for reversal.

#### **Currency**

To select a currency, click the adjoining option list. A list of currencies is displayed. Double click to select a currency.

#### **Net Principal**

The Net Principal is the actual principal amount financed. It is system calculated and excludes any other funded components.

#### **Customer Name**

Specify the customer name here.

#### **Value Date**

Select the Value date of the loan in this field using the date button.

## Customer ID

To select a customer ID, click the option list. A screen called 'Find Customer Details' is displayed. You can enter search criteria in this screen. For example, you can enter the customer name or number and click on the 'Search' button. The system then fetches you all the details corresponding to the Customer name or account. Once you find all the details, double-click on the record to return to the account details screen.

## Subsidy Customer ID

Specify the unique identifier of the agency or the third party included in the subsidy loan contract.

## Maturity Date

Select the maturity date in this field using the date button.

If you are not sure of the maturity date, enter the tenor of the loan in either days or months or years as say 3M for 3 Months etc. The system automatically calculates the date after you press the 'Enter' button.

Alternatively, you can calculate the maturity date by entering certain details in the 'Maturity' screen. You need to click the 'Q' button to invoke the 'Maturity' screen.

*For more details on how to calculate Maturity Date refer section 'Calculating Maturity Date' discussed later in this chapter.*

## Maturity Type

Select the Fixed or Call option to specify the type of loan maturity.



The system by default selects the option Fixed. For the Call option, the maturity date will not be computed upfront.

If you choose the 'Call' option, IRR processing will not be applicable to the account

## Index Exch Rate

Specify the exchange rate for index currency here

## Calculate Gross Principle

Check this box if you want the system to calculate the gross principal for the loan. If you have checked this box and have entered the amount financed then system takes the amount financed as the gross principal.

## Bill Ref No

Select the reference number of the export bill against which you want to link the loan, from the option list. The option list displays all active and authorized export bill contracts with non zero positive outstanding amount. You can link multiple loans to as bill. However, the sum total of all loans linked with an export bill should not exceed the outstanding amount for the export bill.



This is enabled only for those CL products for which the 'CL against Bill' option is selected at the product preference level.

## Bill Outstanding

The outstanding amount of the bill selected is displayed here

## Packing Credit

The system populates this check box by default for all contracts under the 'Packing Credit Product'. However you can uncheck it leaving such contracts to be unavailable for selection in BC towards Packing Credit Loans .If you check this box without flagging the Packing Credit product option under CL Products, the system throws an error on attempting to save the contract.

 Repayment of Loans in the case of CL Accounts created with 'Packing Credit Product' flags is through Bullet Schedules only.

*For more details on Pre-Shipment Financing refer section 'Specifying Purchase Details' in chapter 'Processing Bills' of the 'Bills and Collections' manual.*

## Commitment Type

Select the type of commitment contract that you want to create. The options available are:

- Revolving - In case of revolving loans the amount available is reinstated whenever there is a payment against a loan linked to it. So the paid amount is again available for reutilization. The reinstatement happens only if the payment is done before the validity period of the commitment contract.
- Non-Revolving - In case of non revolving loans the amount repaid against a loan is not reinstated

## Promotions

The following details are captured here:

### Promotion Type

The system displays the Promotion type to which the original loan is linked. It could be any of the following:

- CONVENIOS
- PROMOTION
- CORFO
- FOGAPE

### Promotion ID

The system displays the promotion ID in this field

### Beneficiary

The system displays the beneficiary CIF in this field

### Priority

The system displays the priority assigned to the promotion

## **Account Statistics**

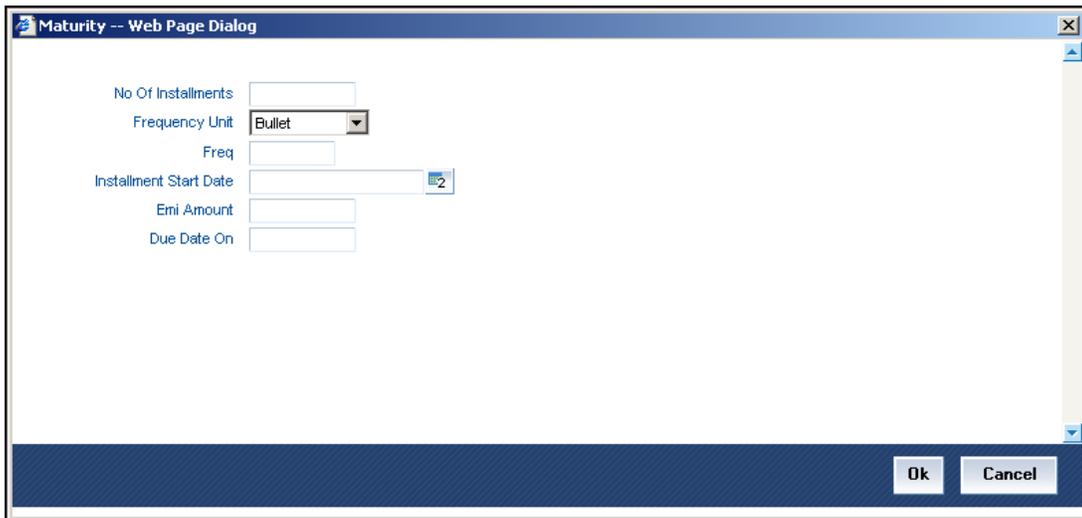
Once you select an Account Number, the system displays the following details pertaining to the current status of the account:

- Component Name
- Expected
- Overdue Amount
- Outstanding Principle
- Advance Amount
- Currency

The Account creation and any other change to an account is updated the audit trail of the record. In the audit trail, the Account status details are also displayed. An Account can be active or uninitiated. Once it is active, it can be reversed, deleted or liquidated based on the operations on it. This is displayed on the screen.

### **5.2.1.1 Calculating Maturity Date**

You can calculate the maturity date of the loan using the 'Maturity' screen. To invoke the 'Maturity' screen you need to click the 'Q' button adjacent to the 'Maturity Date' field in the 'Account Details – Main' tab screen.



Here, you specify the following details:

#### **No of Installments**

The number of installments for the loan account

#### **Frequency Unit**

The interval in which you need to pay your installments towards the loan account created here. It could be one of the following:

- Daily
- Monthly

- Weekly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly
- Bullet

### **Freq**

Specify the installment schedule frequency for a loan account

### **Installment Start Date**

Select the day from when the installments need to be paid for a loan account

### **Emi Amount**

Specify the equated monthly installment amount. This is optional

### **Due Date On**

If you specify a value here, the payment dates towards each installment for a loan account get due on the day specified by the value given here.

#### **Example:**

Let us assume that the 'Installment Start Date' for a particular loan account is 14<sup>th</sup> June, '2006. If you specify a value of 10 here (it could be any numeric value), then the due dates for the first and the subsequent installment payments towards a loan account fall on the 10<sup>th</sup> of each month, starting from July, if the 'Frequency Unit' is 'Monthly'.

The 'Due Date On' value can be specified, though not mandatory, only for the following Frequency Units:

- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly



This billing periodicity can be done in a similar way for a rate revision schedule type also.

Once you click Ok button, the maturity details are saved. If you click Cancel button, you are returned to the 'Account Details – Main tab' screen.

### **5.2.1.2 Maintaining Payment Mode Details**

The debit and credit settlement mode details for the account can be maintained in the 'Settlement Details' screen. You can invoke this screen by clicking the 'Payment Mode' button in the 'Main' tab.

The options for debit mode are CASA, Credit Card, Debit Card, Clearing, External Account, Electronic Pay Order, Internal Check, Instrument, GIRO and Cash/Teller.

The options for credit mode are CASA, Clearing, External Account, Instrument, and Cash/Teller.

You can maintain the following details here:

- **CASA:**
  - **Branch:** Click the option list to choose the branch in which the customer account resides. Double click on a branch to select it
- **Account:** Click the option list to choose the account in the branch selected. Double click on an account to select it. Credit Card / Debit Card
  - **Card Number:** This field captures either the Credit No or the Debit No details based on the selection  
The card must be a valid card whose number can be checked with a modulo logic or maintenance file
- **Clearing Network**
  - **Clearing Bank Code:** Click the option list to select the bank code as per clearing maintenance. Double click on a bank code to select it
  - **Clearing Branch Code:** Click the option list to select the clearing bank branch. Double click on a branch code to select it
  - **Instrument No:** Enter the number on the instrument presented for clearing in this field. Double click on a value to select it
  - **Routing No:** Enter the routing number of the branch selected for clearing in this field
  - **Clearing Product Code:** Click the option list to choose a product code if the clearing is using an Oracle FLEXCUBE clearing product. Double click on a branch to select it
  - **End Point:** This field picks up the end point maintained in the clearing system
  - **Sector Code:** Click the option list to choose the clearing sector code. Double click on a sector code to select it

- External Account
  - Clearing Bank Code: Click the option list to choose the external bank code as per clearing maintenance
  - Clearing Branch Code: Click the option list to choose the external bank branch used for clearing
  - Ext Acc No: Enter the external account number in this field
  - Ext Acc Beneficiary Name: Enter the name of the beneficiary of the external account in this field
- GIRO
  - Auto/Manual GIRO – Select Auto GIRO for automatic direct debit or else select Manual
  - Bank/Plus GIRO – Select the GIRO clearing system used, which can be either Bank or Plus
  - GIRO Number – This is applicable only for corporate customers and not for individual customers. You have to enter the GIRO number
  - Payer Bank Name – Specify the name of the bank from which the amount is paid
  - Payer Branch - Specify the branch from which the amount is paid
  - Payer Account - Specify the account from which the amount is paid
  - Payer Bank Address - Specify the address of the bank from which the amount is paid
- Instrument / Cash / Teller
  - AC Branch: Click the option list to choose branch where the account is serviced. Double click on a branch to select it
  - Product or Account: If the payment mode is Account, this field specifies the CASA / GL account to be debited. If the payment is through Instrument / Cash, it denotes the teller product to be used

## 5.2.2 Account Details Tab

The Account details include the book date, the value date, the maturity date, and down payment amount of the Loan account. In case of Rolled over loans, the original start date is also stored. The details of the liability parties to the account are maintained. The Main Customer and description are displayed. Also other applicants of a loan such as Co-signers, Guarantors etc can be captured. These details of the co applicants, their responsibility as a Cosigner, guarantor etc, and the contribution of the co applicants to the Loan are provided here.

The UDE values for each Account are maintained here. The UDE values default from the UDE values maintenance for the Product, Currency, effective dates combination. These can be overridden by providing account level UDE values. However the UDE are only those defined at the product level.

The system checks whether the UDE values fall within the minimum and maximum limits specified for the UDEs linked to the product. If a UDE value falls outside the permissible limits, the system will throw an error message,

If there are no product level UDE values maintained, the system will default the UDE value to Zero. However, at the time of saving, if UDE values are zero or any invalid value, then an override will be raised with an appropriate error message. If required this can be configured as an error message. In case of an ERROR, you will have to give a valid value. While if it is an OVERRIDE, you can overlook the message and continue and if it is for an ONLINE AUTHORIZATION the parameter should be authorized appropriately.

You can specify the following details:

### **Amount Financed**

The Amount to be financed will default from the Main screen. If it needs to be changed, enter the new amount that is financed for the loan in this field.

### **Value Date**

The Loan value date from the main screen will be defaulted. To change this, enter the Value date of the loan in this field i.e., enter the Loan initiation date.

### **Maturity Date**

The Loan maturity date from the main screen will be defaulted. To change it, enter the scheduled Maturity date of the loan. The tenor can also be entered to compute the Loan Maturity Date.

### **Book Date**

In this field, the current date when the loan details were entered is defaulted and cannot be modified

### **Down Payment amount**

In this field, enter the loan amount paid by the customer upfront– Owners contribution. This is an information capture field only and there is no processing impact.

### **Original St Date**

Enter the original start date of the loan in this field. This will be defaulted to the Loan Value date at the time of Loan creation



For rolled over contract, the system populates the new start date in the Value Date field and this field remains unchanged and will hold the original start date

### **Currency**

The Loan Currency defaults from the Main screen. If you want to change it, select the currency by clicking the option list. A list of currencies is displayed. Click on a value to select it

### **Net Principal**

The Net Principal is the actual principal amount financed. It is system calculated and excludes any other funded components. Maintaining the Applicant information

### **Primary Applicant**

You can maintain the following details of the Primary applicants:

#### **Customer ID**

This detail is defaulted from the main screen. Enter the Customer ID of the primary applicant in this field

#### **Customer Name**

After you enter the Customer ID, the system displays the Name of the primary applicant in this field

### **Other Applicants**

The details of the liability parties to the account are maintained in this field. Other Applicants of a loan include Co-signers and Guarantors.

You can specify the following details of the Co-applicants:

#### **Customer ID**

To select the customer ID of the co-applicant, click the option list. A list of customer IDs is displayed. Double click to select the customer ID of the co-applicant.

## Customer Name

After you enter the name of the Customer, the system displays the name of the customer in this field.

## Responsibility

Select the details of the co-applicants and their responsibility as a Co-signer or as a guarantor from the option list. You can enter the details like the guarantor, co-signer, main addressee, advice notice receiver, and borrower etc., who is relevant to a joint account relationship. During initiation of the account, the primary customer is defaulted to 'Borrower' with 100% Liability and value date as the effective date. You are allowed to maintain multiple applicants (customer id) for a loan with the same responsibility (Borrower).

 While there is no processing impact, the difference will become important when the original debtor is absconding and the loan is unpaid etc.

## Liabilities%

Specify the contribution of the co-applicants to the Loan. You can specify the Liability of the co-applicant if any, in case of a Loan default. You can also specify the percentage of interest split among different co-applicants. It is not made mandatory to maintain 'Liability %' for the responsibility 'Borrower'. There could be borrowers with 0% liability.

 The sum of 'Liability %' for all the customers of a loan to be equal to 100%

## Liability Amount

The system calculates and displays the upper limit of the liability in terms of the amount in this field. You may override the computed value.

## Effective Date

This field is used to capture the date from which the % interest split among co-applicants of the loan will be taken into consideration. During the initiation of the loan, the value date of the loan will be defaulted as the effective date. During VAMI, the same effective date will be retained, you can however edit it.

 The effective date can not be a date prior to the loan initiation date. It is also necessary that there is one record for the initiation date. The effective date for all the applicants is the same.

## Holiday Periods

You can specify the following detail here:

### Period

Select the period for which repayment holiday is to be given to the customer. The holiday periods maintained in the system are displayed in the adjoining option list. If the selected repayment holiday period exceeds 'Interest Only Period' field in the 'Product' screen, the system will display an appropriate error message.

*For details on repayment holidays for amortized loans, please refer to the section 'Repayment Holiday for Amortized Loans' in this chapter.*

## **Effective Date**

You can specify the following detail here:

### **Effective Date**

The effective date is used to pick the UDE value. The system displays this date from the General UDE maintenance screen.

For a product + currency combination, if the UDE values are not maintained for the effective date, then the system defaults "0" which the user can then edit.

## **UDE Values**

The system displays the UDE values from that of the UDE values maintenance screen. These values can be overridden by providing account level UDE values. However, the value can be maintained only for those UDEs defined at the product level. No New UDEs can be introduced at the account level.

You can specify the following details for the UDE values:

### **UDE ID**

To select a UDE Id, click the option list. A list of UDE Ids is displayed. Double click to select a UDE Id.

### **UDE Values**

Specify the Actual Value for the UDE based on the effective Date in this field. The value specified here should fall within the minimum and maximum limits maintained for the UDE linked to the underlying product.



Mandatory if a UDE is maintained.

### **Rate Code**

Select the code for the Floating Rates if any and the spread on it applicable in this field by clicking the option list. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

### **Code Usage**

Select the Code usage which can be periodic or automatic in this field

### **Resolved Value**

This denotes the final value of a UDE. Resolved value = Rate code value taken from Floating Rate Maintenance + the spread [UDE Value]



If a Loan is created under Agreement, then the UDE details at Agreement level gets defaulted to the loan account and this is not allowed for amendment during loan creation.

## 5.2.3 Capturing Asset Details

You can capture the details corresponding to the collateral being provided for the current loan in the 'Assets' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Assets' button in 'Account Details' tab of the 'Account Details' screen.

### Valuations Tab

You can capture valuation details of the asset in this tab

Assets	ValuationDt	Source	Supplement	Edition	Wholesale	Retail	Usage

Here, you can specify the following details related to your assets like vehicle, home, etc.

#### **Assets**

Select the type of asset from the drop-down list. The following values are provided for selection:

- Vehicle
- Home
- Others

#### **Valuation Dt**

Specify the valuation date for the selected asset, or select the date by clicking the 'Calendar' button.

#### **Source**

Specify the source associated with the asset selected

#### **Supplement**

Specify the supplement of the valuation source used for the valuation

## **Edition**

Specify edition of the valuation source used for the valuation

## **Wholesale**

Specify the wholesale rate associated with the asset selected

## **Retail**

Specify the retail rate associated with the asset selected

## **Usage**

Specify usage level at the time of the valuation

## **Usage Value +**

Specify the initial usage value

## **Total**

Specify the total usage of the asset

## **Vehicle Tab**

You can capture details regarding the asset of type 'vehicle' in this tab

The screenshot shows a web application dialog box titled "Assets -- Web Page Dialog". It has four tabs: "Valuations", "Vehicle", "Home", and "Others". The "Vehicle" tab is active. The form contains the following fields:

- Class: A dropdown menu with a search icon.
- Status: A dropdown menu.
- Type: A text input field.
- SubType: A text input field.
- Year: A text input field.
- Make: A text input field.
- Model: A text input field.
- Body: A text input field.
- Id#: A text input field.
- Reg#: A text input field.
- Address: A multi-line text area with a search icon.

At the bottom of the dialog, there are the following elements:

- Remarks: A text input field.
- Priority: A dropdown menu.
- ShowError: A yellow button.
- Audit: A yellow button.
- Accept: A dropdown menu.
- Ok: A button.
- Cancel: A button.

You can specify the following common details associated with asset of type vehicle:

## **Class**

Select the class associated with the asset selected, from the option list. The following options are provided:

- New

- Used

### **Status**

Select the status of the asset selected, from the option list. The following options are provided:

- Active
- Inactive
- Inventory
- Undefined

### **Type**

Specify the type of the selected asset here

### **Sub Type**

Specify the subtype associated with the asset, if any

### **Year**

Specify the year of association with the selected asset

### **Make**

Specify the make of the selected asset. For vehicle, you can specify the manufacturing company name and for home you can specify the name of the builder or developer.

### **Model**

Specify the model of the selected asset

### **Address**

Specify the address associated with the asset

You need to specify the following details additional related to vehicle type of asset:

### **Body**

Specify the body number associated with the vehicle

### **Id Number**

Specify the unique identification number associated with the vehicle

### **Reg. Number**

Specify the registration number of the vehicle

### **Home Tab**

You can capture details regarding the asset of type Home in this tab

You can specify the following additional details for home type of asset:

**Occupancy**

Specify the number of people occupying the house

**Width**

Specify the width associated with the selected asset

**Length**

Specify the length associated with the selected asset

**PO #**

Specify the post office number of the location of the property

**GEO**

Specify the property GEO code (Geospatial Entity Object Code) for the asset

**BNA**

Specify the census tract/BNA code (Block Numbering Area) for the asset

**MSA**

Specify the metropolitan statistical area (MSA) code for the asset

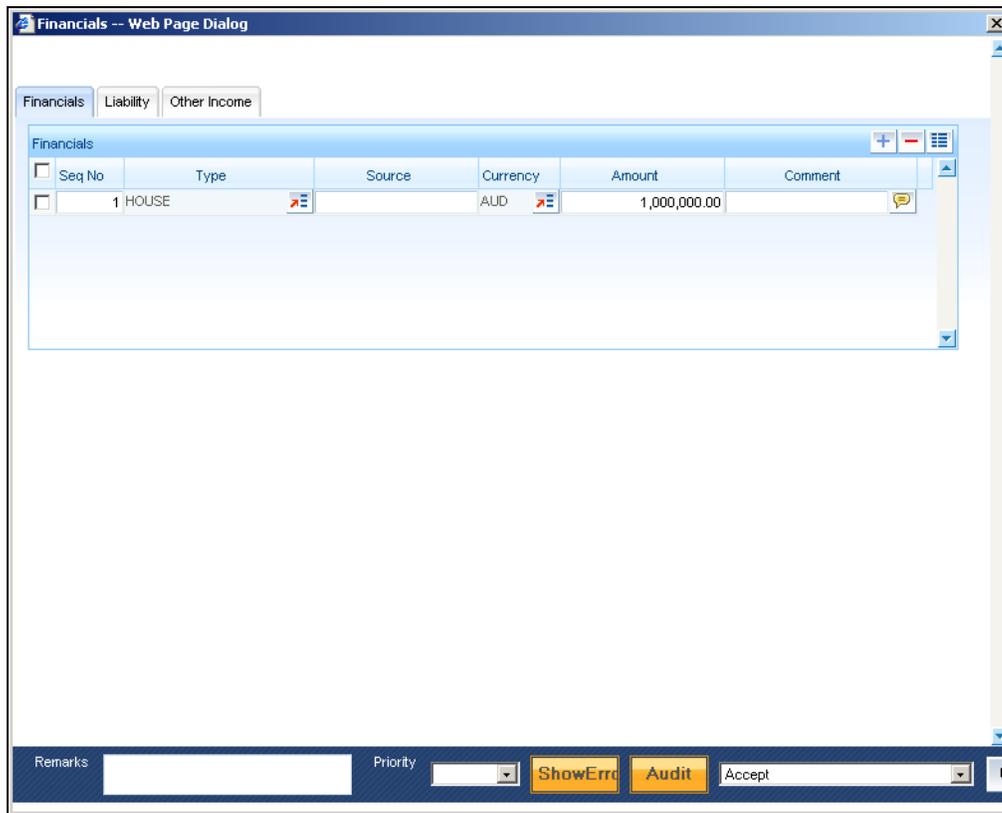
Click 'Ok' to save the details.

**5.2.4 Capturing Financial Details**

You can capture the income or liability details of the customer in the 'Financials' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Financials' in 'Account Details' tab of the Account Details screen.

## **Financials Tab**

You can specify the following details related to the customer's income here:



The screenshot shows a web application window titled "Financials -- Web Page Dialog". It has three tabs: "Financials", "Liability", and "Other Income". The "Financials" tab is active. Below the tabs is a table with the following columns: Seq No, Type, Source, Currency, Amount, and Comment. The table contains one row with the following data: Seq No: 1, Type: HOUSE, Source: (empty), Currency: AUD, Amount: 1,000,000.00, Comment: (empty). Below the table is a "Remarks" text field, a "Priority" dropdown menu, and buttons for "ShowError", "Audit", and "Accept".

Seq No	Type	Source	Currency	Amount	Comment
1	HOUSE		AUD	1,000,000.00	

The following details are captured here:

### **Type**

Select the type of the income from the option list provided

### **Source**

Specify the source of the income

### **Currency**

Select the currency associated with the income, from the option list provided

### **Amount**

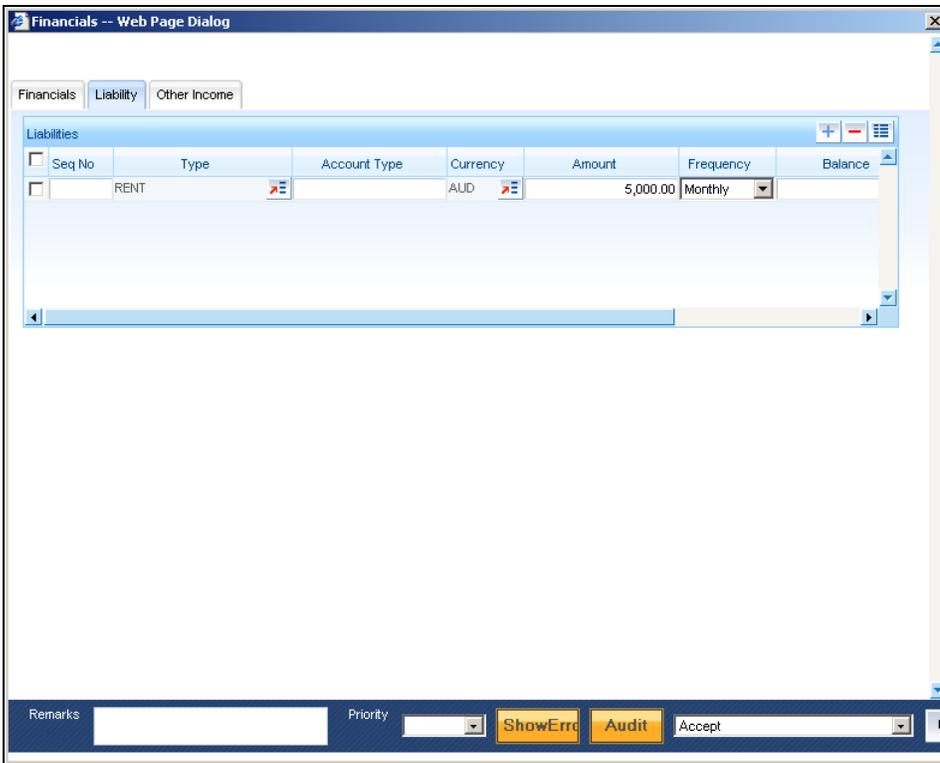
Specify the amount associated with the income

### **Comment**

Specify any remarks or comments for the income

## **Liability Tab**

Here you can specify the following details related to the customer's liability:



The following details are captured here:

**Type**

Select the type of the liability from the option list provided

**Account Type**

Specify the account type associated with the liability

**Currency**

Select the currency associated with the liability, from the option list provided

**Amount**

Specify the amount associated with the liability

**Frequency**

Select the frequency at which payments are made towards the liability. The following options are possible:

- Daily
- Weekly
- Monthly
- Quarterly
- Half Yearly
- Yearly

## Balance

Specify the current amount outstanding

## Comment

Specify any remarks or comments to be associated with the liability

## Other Income Tab

You can also capture the details related to other sources of income, if exists

Seq No	Type	Currency	Amount	Frequency
	SALARY	AUD	10,000.00	Monthly

The following details are captured here:

### Seq No

Specify the sequence number here

### Type

Specify the type of income here. You can also select the income type from the adjoining option list

### Currency

Specify the currency of the income here. You can also select the currency from the adjoining option list

### Amount

Specify the amount of income here

## Frequency

Select the frequency of the income here from the drop-down list

Click Ok to save the details

### 5.2.5 DEFAULT Tab

The defaults are maintained by the bank. Depending upon the combination of various preferences, the bank can have various account preferences. The defaults primarily are based on product definition and can be overridden.

The screenshot shows a web application window titled "Account Details -- Webpage Dialog". The window has a blue header and a white body. At the top right, there are navigation icons and a "Go to Page" button. Below the header, there are several input fields for account information, including "Branch", "Account Number", "Product Code", "Product Category", "Application Number", "Alternate Account Number", "Derived Status", "Contract Ref No", "User Defined Status", and "User Reference Number". Below these fields, there is a tabbed interface with tabs for "Main", "Account Details", "Default", "Check List", "Fields", "Components", "Charges", "Linkages", "Advices", and "Credit Score". The "Default" tab is currently selected. Under the "Default" tab, there are several checkboxes for account preferences, including "Cheque Book Facility", "Amend Past Paid Schedules", "ATM Facility", "Passbook Facility", "Liquidate Back Valued Schedules", "Stop Disbursement", "Notary Pre Confirmed", "Packing Credit", and "Recalc Annuity on Disbursement". To the right of these checkboxes, there is a "Rollover" section with radio buttons for "Auto", "Manual", "Product", and "Contract", and a "Schedule Basis" section with radio buttons for "Product" and "Contract". Below these, there is an "Amount" section with radio buttons for "Special", "Custom", and "No", and an "Allow Rollover" section with radio buttons for "Yes" and "No". At the bottom of the window, there is a "Liquidation" section with a "Rollover Components" tab and a "1 of 1" indicator. Below the "Liquidation" section, there are tabs for "MIS", "GL Balance", "IRR Details", "Events", "Installment", and "SWIFT Message Details". At the very bottom, there is a footer with fields for "Input By", "Date Time", "Authorized By", "Date Time", "Contract Status", and "Authorized", along with an "Exit" button.

You can specify the following details here:

#### **Amend Past Paid Schedule Allowed**

This preference determines if you can modify any feature such as interest rate, installment amount which affects already paid schedules. If you select this option then the paid schedules are recalculated and liquidations on them are recognized as pending as appropriate. Note that this option is applicable only to term loans.

#### **Liquidate Back Valued Schedules**

If this flag is turned on, during initiation, when a loan is input back dated and if there are any installment dues, then all those schedules with a due date less than the system date will be liquidated on initiation

#### **Notary Pre Confirmed**

Check this box to indicate that you have already got confirmation from the notary, before creation of the loan.

If the value date of the account is on or before the application date, then 'NCON' will trigger INIT and DSBR event for auto disbursement product, else user will need to trigger manual disbursement post the notary confirmation. .

If the value date of the loan is beyond the application date, the system will trigger the NCON event online, once the value date is reached the INIT and DSBR events gets fired, if the loan is under an auto disbursement product.

You can also save a loan account with this option unchecked. Once you receive the confirmation, you can trigger the 'NCON' event manually using the 'Manual Notary Confirmation' screen.

*Refer the section 'Manual Confirmation by Notary' in this chapter to see the steps required for getting confirmation from Notary.*

## **Liquidation**

You can maintain the following liquidation preferences:

### **Auto Liquidation**

If you select this option, system will support auto liquidation



By default, the system selects this option

### **Auto Liqd Reversed Pmt**

If auto liquidation has been reversed in an account, it will be retried depending upon the status of this field. If this option is selected, then the auto liquidation is retried.

### **Partial Liquidation**

If you select this option, system will perform partial auto liquidation

### **Retries for Auto liquidation**

When auto liquidation option is chosen and funds are not available, the number of times the system can retry auto liquidation is determined by this field

If blank, the number of retries is infinite

## **Track Receivable**

If Track receivable option is checked for an account, it tracks the amount to be liquidated as a receivable if funds are not available. So upon any subsequent credit, the receivables are blocked and allocated to the pending liquidation.

### **Auto Liquidation**

Select this option to indicate that the Track receivable option is for Auto Liquidations. You can modify this during VAMI/rollover/renewal.



This is defaulted from the product level

On schedule liquidation if there are insufficient funds in the settlement account to satisfy the liquidation and if both the product and the account are marked for receivable tracking then system initiates tracking of receivable.

If the account is marked for Partial liquidation, then liquidation happens to the extent of available funds, and the remaining amount is tracked.

If the account is not marked for partial liquidation, and the amount available in the settlement account is less than the due amount, then system won't do any liquidation and starts tracking the full due amount.

Whenever there is a credit to an account, the tracking process checks if the account has any receivable against it and if it does then the relevant amount is blocked as a receivable and the corresponding amount is marked to be used for settlement during subsequent ALIQ for the account. This process happens till the amount needed for liquidation is fully available.

The decision of allocating this credit will be based on the preference order of products that has been specified at an account class level. On the following EOD/BOD, batch liquidation tries to liquidate the schedule. The amount receivable is made available for the liquidation, and liquidation happens to the extent of receivable amount.

### **Manual Liquidation**

Select this option to indicate that the Track receivable option is for Manual Liquidations.



By default, the system selects this option

### **UDE Rate Plan Dates**

#### **Start Date**

The start date from which the rate plan change can be done is displayed here. However, you can modify this value at loan account level.

#### **End Date**

The end date till which the rate plan change can be done is displayed here. However, you can modify this value at loan account level.



Based on the product maintenance, the 'Rate Plan Change' details are defaulted to the loan account and this can be modified.

### **Intermediary Details**

You can capture the Intermediary Details at the loan account level to keep track of the accounts created through Intermediaries.

#### **Intermediary Initiated**

Check this box to indicate that the loan has been initiated by an intermediary.

#### **Intermediary Code**

If you have checked the box 'Intermediary Initiated', you need to specify the code of the intermediary who has initiated the loan. The adjoining option list displays all valid intermediary codes maintained in the system. You can select the appropriate one..

 Both the fields are disabled after the first authorization of the loan. They field cannot be modified during value-dated amendment and rollover operation.

Note that adjustment of commission and charge computed for the intermediary (in the past cycle) should be done manually in case of a reversal of any transaction done by the intermediary post the computation.

### 5.2.5.1 **Rollover**

You can maintain the following details here:

#### **Allow Rollover**

Select the required option to indicate if rollover should be allowed for the loan or not. The options are:

- Yes
- No

#### **Rollover**

This option is used to determine if the Rollover is system driven or not .You can select either of the following options:

- Auto - If you select the option Auto Rollover, then upon maturity, the Account will be rolled over automatically by the system Rollover batch run in BOD.
- Manual - If you select the option Manual roll over, then the system does not perform the auto rollover and you can perform a manual rollover.

 By default, the system selects the 'Auto' option

#### **Rollover Type**

Select either of the following options:

- Special Amount: If your rollover is a special amount, select this option and capture the amount that has to be rolled over
- Custom: If the rollover type is 'Custom', then select the 'Component Names' that have to be rolled over

#### **UDE Rollover**

Select the required option to determine if at the time of rollover the UDE value would be defaulted from the product or from the account /Contract

 The system by default does not select the option Contract

#### **Schedule Basis**

This flag will determine if at the time of rollover the schedule would be defaulted from the product or from the account/Contract

 The system by default does not select the option Contract

## **Roll By**

Specify the basis for rollover. It could be any of the following:

- Days
- Months
- Years

## **Rollover Components**

You can maintain the following detail here:

### **Component**

This option is applicable when Rollover Type is Custom. The option list provided will display the components relevant to the account from which you can choose the components that are to be rolled over.

### **Industry Details**

#### **Industry Level Code I**

Specify the industry level 1 code. The adjoining option list displays a list of industry codes maintained. Choose the appropriate one.

#### **Industry Level Code II**

Specify the industry level 2 code. The adjoining option list displays only those level 2 Industry codes maintained against the selected Industry code Level 1 field. Choose the appropriate one.

#### **Industry Level Code III**

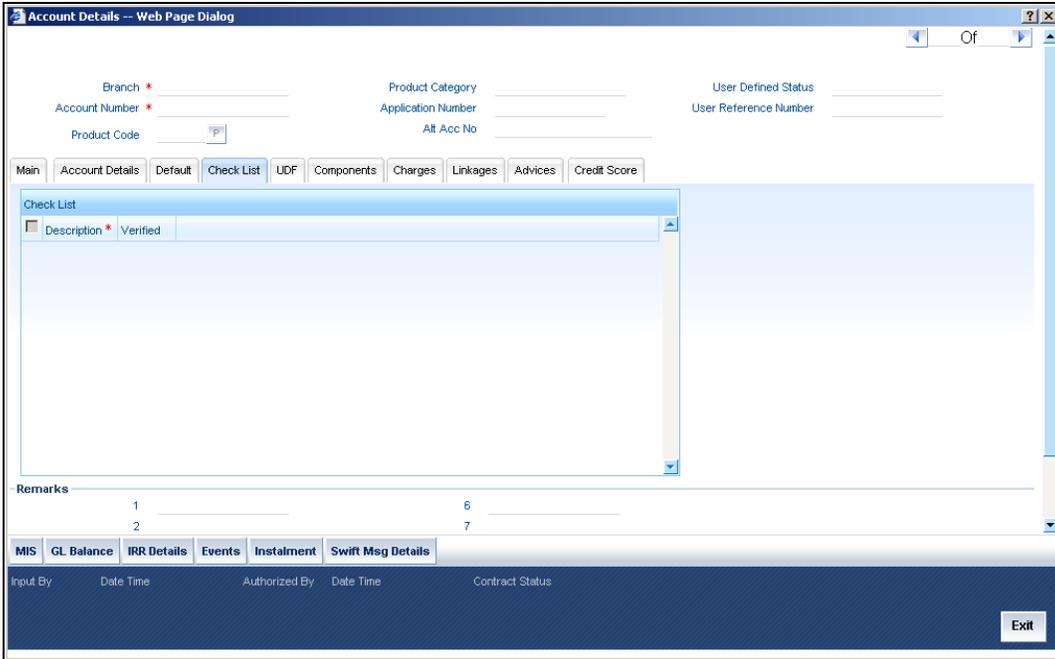
Specify the industry level 3 code. The adjoining option list displays only those level 3 Industry codes maintained against the selected Industry code Level 2 field. Choose the appropriate one.

#### **Industry Level Code IV**

Specify the industry level 4 code. The adjoining option list displays only those level 4 Industry codes maintained against the selected Industry code Level 3 field. Choose the appropriate one. [If a Loan is created under Agreement, the industry code details at the Agreement level gets defaulted to loan account and this is not allowed for amendment during loan creation.](#)

## **5.2.6 Check List Tab**

The Check lists are maintained in the 'Check List Maintenance' screen and are linked to different events of the contract. The checklist maintained for the BOOK event is available in the Checklist tab at the time of account creation.



## **Check List**

The following details are captured here:

### **Description**

The description of the check list maintained for the BOOK event is displayed here

### **Verified**

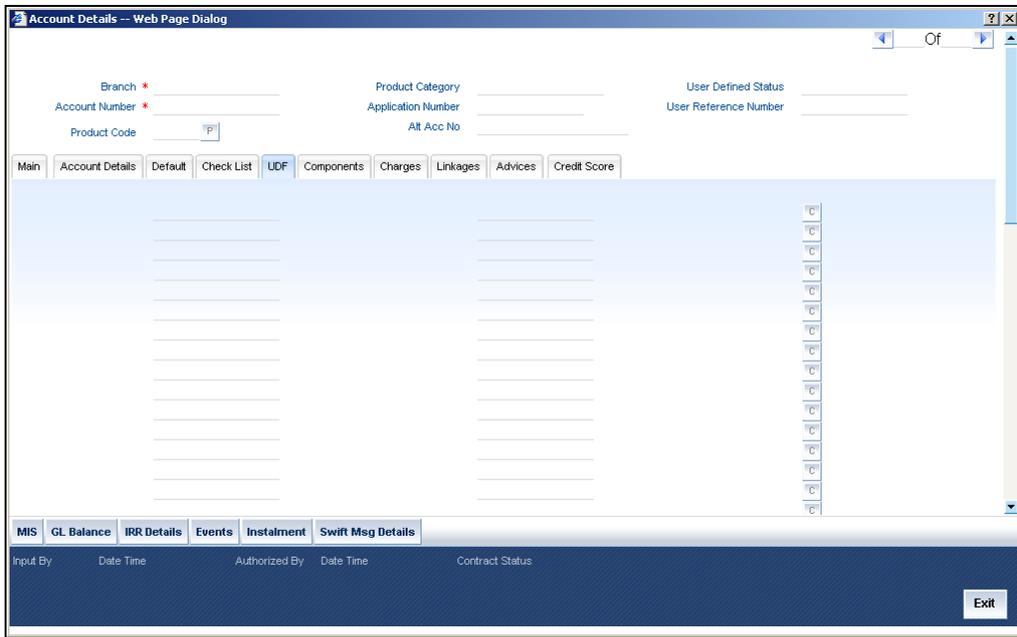
Check this box to indicate that the check list item has been verified

### **Remarks**

Specify any additional remarks about the check list or the account in this free format text field

## **5.2.7 UDF Tab**

The User Defined Fields are defined at the Product level. These fields are available in the UDF tab at the time of account creation.



The following details are displayed/captured here:

### **UDF Description**

The UDF descriptions defaulted from the Product screen are displayed. The system displays all the UDF descriptions defined at the Product level

### **UDF Value**

Specify the UDF value in this field. This is applicable only if the user input or list of values is defined at the time of creation of the UDF

## 5.2.8 Components Tab

Clicking against the 'Components' tab in the 'Account Details' screen invokes the following screen:

The screenshot shows a web application window titled "Account Details -- Web Page Dialog". The window has a menu bar with tabs: Main, Account Details, Default, Check List, UDF, Components (selected), Charges, Linkages, Advices, and Swift Msg Details. Below the menu bar, there are several input fields: Branch, Account Number, Product Code, Product Category, Application Number, Alt Acc No, User Defined Status, and User Reference Number. The main area is divided into sections. On the left, there is a "Components" table with an "Edit" button. In the center, there are fields for Description, Component Ccy, Spl Interest Amt, Settlement Ccy, and Dr Payment Mode (set to CASA). On the right, there are fields for Penal Basis Comp, Service Branch, Service Account, Credit Mode Details, Component Type (set to Formula With Schedule), and Cr Payment Mode (set to CASA). Below these fields are several checkboxes: Waive, Main Component, Capitalized, Verify Fund, Special Interest, IRR Applicable, Funded During INIT, and Funded During Rollover. At the bottom, there is a "Schedule" section with a table header: Type, Schedule Flag, Formula, First Due Date, No., Freq, Unit, Due Date On, End Date, Amount, Emi Amount, Compounds Days, Compounds Months, and Compo. Below the schedule section are tabs for MIS, GL Balance, IRR Details, Events, and Instalment. At the very bottom, there are fields for Input By, Date Time, Authorized By, Date Time, and Contract Status, along with an "Exit" button.

You can specify the following details for the components:

### Description

After you specify the component Name, the system displays the description of the component in the adjacent field.

### Component Ccy

The system displays the currency associated with the component in this field. The value is defined at Product level.

### Special Interest Amount

Specify the amount for the special interest in this field

### Settlement Ccy

Select the settlement currency for the option list. Click the adjoining option list to choose a settlement currency from the list of currencies. Double click on a value to select it.

In case of a subsidy loan, the system displays the settlement currency based on the subsidy customer ID specified in the 'Main' tab. However you can change it. The settlement currency is maintained as a default for both Credits and Debits.

### Payment Mode (Dr/Cr)

Select the payment mode from the option list. The options for debit mode are CASA, Credit Card, Debit Card, Clearing, External Account, Electronic Pay Order, Internal Check, Instrument, GIRO and Cash/Teller.

The options for credit mode are CASA, Clearing, External Account, Instrument, and Cash/Teller.

The values in these modes are:

- CASA:
  - Branch: Click the option list to choose the branch in which the customer account resides. . Double click on a branch to select it.
- Account: Click the option list to choose the account in the branch selected. Double click on an account to select it. Credit Card / Debit Card
  - Card Number: This field captures either the Credit No or the Debit No details based on the selection.  
The card must be a valid card whose number can be checked with a modulo logic or maintenance file.
- Clearing Network
  - Clearing Bank Code: Click the option list to select the bank code as per clearing maintenance. Double click on a bank code to select it.
  - Clearing Branch Code: Click the option list to select the clearing bank branch. Double click on a branch code to select it.
  - Instrument No: Enter the number on the instrument presented for clearing in this field. Double click on a value to select it.
  - Routing No: Enter the routing number of the branch selected for clearing in this field.
  - Clearing Product Code: Click the option list to choose a product code if the clearing is using an Oracle FLEXCUBE clearing product. Double click on a branch to select it.
  - End Point: This field picks up the end point maintained in the clearing system.
  - Sector Code: Click the option list to choose the clearing sector code. Double click on a sector code to select it.
- External Account
  - Clearing Bank Code: Click the option list to choose the external bank code as per clearing maintenance
  - Clearing Branch Code: Click the option list to choose the external bank branch used for clearing
  - Ext Acc No: Enter the external account number in this field
  - Ext Acc Beneficiary Name: Enter the name of the beneficiary of the external account in this field
- GIRO
  - Auto/Manual GIRO – Select Auto GIRO for automatic direct debit or else select Manual
  - Bank/Plus GIRO – Select the GIRO clearing system used, which can be either Bank or Plus
  - GIRO Number – This is applicable only for corporate customers and not for individual customers. You have to enter the GIRO number
  - Payer Bank Name – Specify the name of the bank from which the amount is paid.
  - Payer Branch - Specify the branch from which the amount is paid
  - Payer Account - Specify the account from which the amount is paid
  - Payer Bank Address - Specify the address of the bank from which the amount is paid

- Instrument / Cash / Teller
  - AC Branch: Click the option list to choose branch where the account is serviced. Double click on a branch to select it
  - Product or Account: If the payment mode is Account, this field specifies the CASA / GL account to be debited. If the payment is through Instrument / Cash, it denotes the teller product to be used

### **Component Type**

You can indicate the nature of the component. This is also known as the 'Reporting Type'. It defines the manner in which the component should be classified for reporting/accounting purposes. A component can be of one of the following types:

- Reimbursement: these are components which have both Dr and Cr mapped to settlement accounts
- Off-Balance Sheet (OBS): An OBS Component will have balances but these need not be zero when an account is closed
- Adhoc Charges
- Charge
- Tax
- Insurance
- Interest
- Provisioning
- Deposit

### **Main component**

The system selects the component of the loan designated as main component in the product level in this field

### **Verify Fund**

You can indicate whether the system should verify the availability of sufficient funds in the customer account before doing auto liquidation of the component

### **Capitalized**

Select this option if the scheduled amounts are to be capitalized

### **Waive**

Select this option to waive the component for the account



The system does not select it by default

### **Special Interest option**

Select this option to denote if the component is a special Interest type. This implies that the computed value of the component can be overridden with the entered value

## IRR Applicable

Check this option to indicate that the component is to be considered for IRR calculation for the account. This field is applicable to interest, charge and fee components. For adhoc charge, charge, penalty and prepayment penalty components, the value will be defaulted from the product level and you will not be able to modify it.

This field will not be available for input if 'Accrual Required' and 'IRR Applicable' are left unchecked at the product level.



Note the following:

- For bearing type of component formula this option will be enabled only if 'Accrual Required' is checked for the component at the product level
- For discounted or true discounted type of component formula this option will be allowed irrespective of whether the 'Accrual Required' option is checked or not at the product component level
- If the option 'Accrual Required' is unchecked and 'IRR Applicable' is checked, then discounted component will be considered as a part of total discount to be accrued for Net Present Value (NPV) computation
- If both 'Accrual Required' and 'IRR Applicable' are checked, then discounted component will be considered for IRR computation
- Upfront Fee component will be considered for IRR only when 'Accrual Required' and 'IRR Applicable' both are checked
- For upfront fee component, if 'IRR Applicable' is checked, then 'Accrual Required' has to be checked

## Funded During INIT

This field indicates if the component can be funded during the INIT event.

## Funded during Rollover

Select this option if the component can be funded during the rollover process.

## Penal basis Comp options

The system displays the Penal basis for calculating penalty component in this field.

## Service Branch

Click the option list to select the branch that services the customer account

Double click on a value to select it

## Service Account

Click the option list to select the account in the service branch.

Double click on a value to select it.

All modes except CASA needs service account. Adjustments etc. will be settled through this account.

**Dr Prod Ac**

Specify the product/account used to debit the loan account in this field.

**Dr Acc Brn**

Click the option list to choose the branch of the customer account which is to be debited. Double click on a value to select it.

**Cr Prod Ac details**

Enter the details of the product/account used to credit the loan account in this field.

**Cr Acc Brn**

Click the option list to select the branch of the customer account which is to be credited from the list of values.

Double click on a value to select it.

**5.2.8.1 Maintaining Schedule Details**

The following details are captured here:

**Type**

Select the type of schedule from the option list. Schedule can be a payment, a disbursement or a rate revision schedule.

**Sch Flag**

Select the option for the Schedule flag from the option list.

The options are Normal or Moratorium.

Select the option Moratorium if there are no scheduled repayments for the component for the Moratorium period. However the component is accrued for a certain Moratorium period.

**Formula**

Enter the formula used to compute the component for that schedule.

**First Due Date**

Enter the first due date for the schedule for the component. The first due date can be defined based on the value date for the loan or a calendar date.

**Number**

Enter the number of times the schedule is repeated for a chosen frequency for the schedule. If the Frequency is Monthly and Number is 1, it implies once a month.

**Frequency**

This implies the number of times the schedule will repeat for a Unit. If it is 2 and the Unit is Monthly, it implies twice a month.

## **Unit**

Enter the installment unit for the component for the schedule. The units of frequency definition can be Daily, Weekly, Bullet, Monthly, Quarterly, Half Yearly or Yearly.

Select the unit of the schedule from the option list.

## **Due Dates On**

This option may be used to schedule an installment on a particular date of the month.

## **End Date**

End date for the component for the schedule will be computed from the start date, frequency, unit and number for the schedule.

## **Amount**

The amount of payment done (whether disbursement or repayment) is displayed in this field.

## **Capitalize**

Select this option if the schedule amounts are to be capitalized.

## **Waive**

Select this option to specify if you need to allow a waiver of the component payments for the schedule



The system by default does not select this option

A schedule can be either applicable or capitalized or waived

### **5.2.8.2 Schedule Details**

Click 'Explode' button to view the following Schedule details:

#### **Schedule Number**

The system generates and displays a sequential schedule number for installments

#### **Due Date**

The system displays the due date of the payments and disbursements in this field

#### **Amount Settled**

The system displays the settlement amount for the schedule in this field

#### **Amount Due**

The system displays the amount due for the schedule in this field

#### **EMI Amount**

The EMI that should be repaid in this schedule is displayed in this field

### Amort Prin Details

The system displays the principal that has to be amortized in this field. This field will be relevant for the Interest component that is being amortized.

### Accrued Amount

In this field, the system displays the amount accrued for the component for the schedule

### Capitalize

The flag is used to display that the schedule installment is capitalized

### Waive

Select this option to indicate if this particular amount which is due will be waived or not

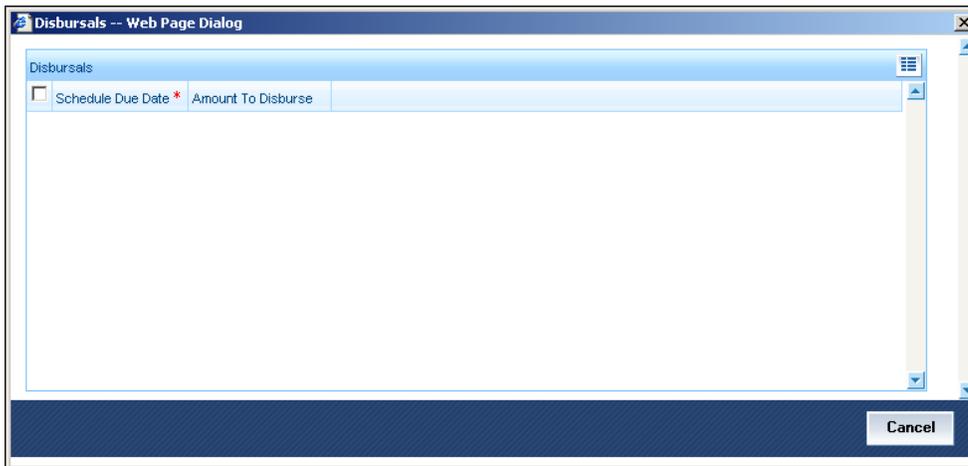
### 5.2.8.3 Editing Default Schedule

Click 'Edit' to make any change to the scheduling and after you have made changes, click 'Explode' to see the changes made

If you select any component and click 'Edit' you can make changes to the schedules which are defaulted from the product to the account.

If you select the 'Explode' button, other components will get adjusted according to change made to any of the attribute.

Select the Principal Component. Click 'Disbursals' to see the Disbursal schedule. This gives the list of Schedules for the disbursements and their corresponding Disbursement amounts.



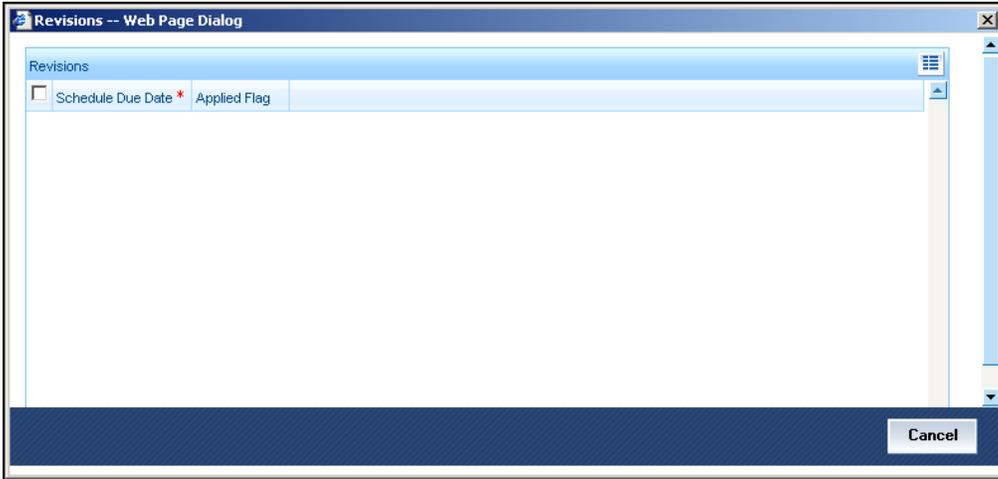
You can check the details of the due date of the schedule and the Amount to be disbursed from the Sch Due date field and the Amount To Dsbr field respectively.



If any disbursal results in a status change for the account, the system will update the current status for the account in the 'Derived Status' field. During end-of-day batch processing, it will update the 'User Defined Status' for the account with the worst status that is available for all accounts and loans for this CIF and post the required accounting entries for the change.

Select a component which has rate revision defined. To view the details of the Rate revision schedule, click the 'Revisions' button. This lists the details of the revisions done on the Components.

This lists the revision date against the component name. This also has an application option which displays if the revision was applied or not

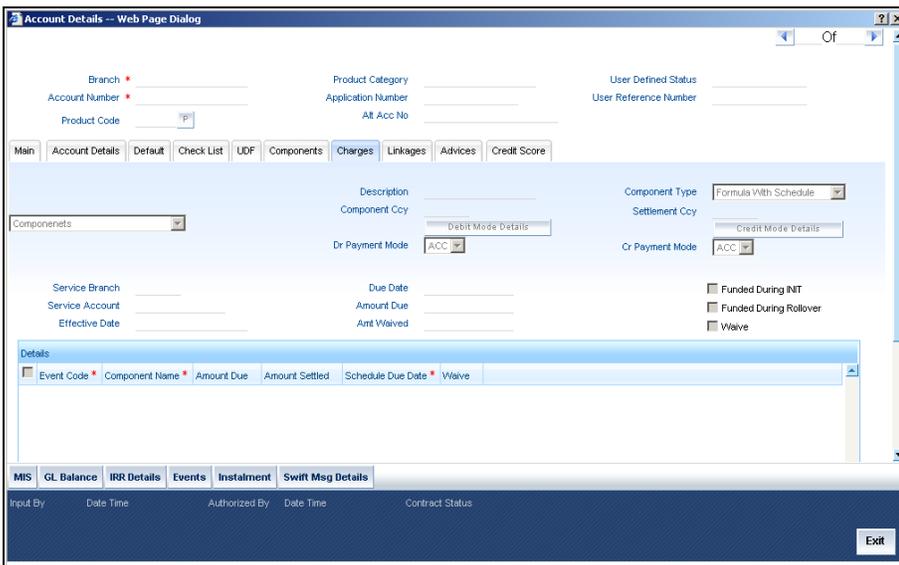


You can check the details of the name of the component that is revised and the date when it has been revised from the field Component name and Revision date respectively.

## 5.2.9 Charges Tab

This module is used for calculating and applying charges on an account. To calculate the charges that we would like to levy on an account, we have to specify the basis on which we would like to apply charges. For example, we may want to apply charges on the basis of the debit turnover in an account. When we define a Charge product, we have to specify the Charge basis.

When we apply the charge product on an account or an account class, charges for the account will be calculated on this basis.



The following details are captured:

### **Description**

Here, you can add a brief description for the component that you specify for a product

### **Component Type**

To specify the manner in which the component should be calculated and liquidated. You can choose one of the following options:

Formula with schedule (Component Type - Interest)

- Formula without schedule (Charge)
- Penal Interest
- Prepayment Penalty
- Discount
- Schedule without formula (Principal)
- No schedule No formula (Ad Hoc Charges)
- Penalty Charges

### **Component Currency**

The system displays the currency associated with the component. The component currency is defaulted from the Product level

### **Settlement Currency**

Click the option list to choose the details of the currency in which the payments are to be made in this field. A list of currencies is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

### **Dr Payment Mode**

Click the option list to choose the details of the mode of payment (For debit payments) in this field. A list of values includes CASA, Cash/Teller, Instrument, External Account, Electronic Pay Order, Internal Check, Clearing, Debit Card and Credit Card.

### **Dr Prod Ac**

Enter the Product / Account to be used for Debit payments in this field

### **Dr Acc Brn**

Click the option list to choose the details of the branch where the Dr account resides. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it

### **Cr Payment Mode**

Click on list item to choose the mode of payment by which the account is credited. The list of values includes a list of values which includes CASA, Cash/Teller, Instrument, External Account, and Clearing.

### **Cr Prod Ac**

Enter the details of the Product/Account to be used for Credit payments in this field

### **Cr Acc Brn**

Click the option list to choose the details of the branch where the Cr account resides. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

### **Charge Appl Date**

Enter the details of the date from which the charge is applicable in this field

### **Service Branch**

The branch that services the account - Any Valid, Open Branch

### **Service Account**

Denotes the account in the service branch. A valid open account in the service branch . The service account is needed for all modes apart from CASA. The adjustments etc will be settled through this account.

### **Due Date**

The date on which the charge was applied

### **Amount Due**

Enter the details of the amount due for repayment in this field

### **Funded during INIT**

Select this option if the component can be funded during loan initiation

### **Funded during Rollover**

Select this option if the component can be funded during the rollover process

For each component, the following details are displayed:

- Event Code
- Component Name: A component will be of type 'Charge'
- Amount Due: The amount due for repayment in this field
- Amount Settled: The settled amount in this field
- Schedule Due Date: The scheduled date for repayment in this field
- Waive: If this option is checked, the charge defined for event is waived off

### **Waiver Flag**

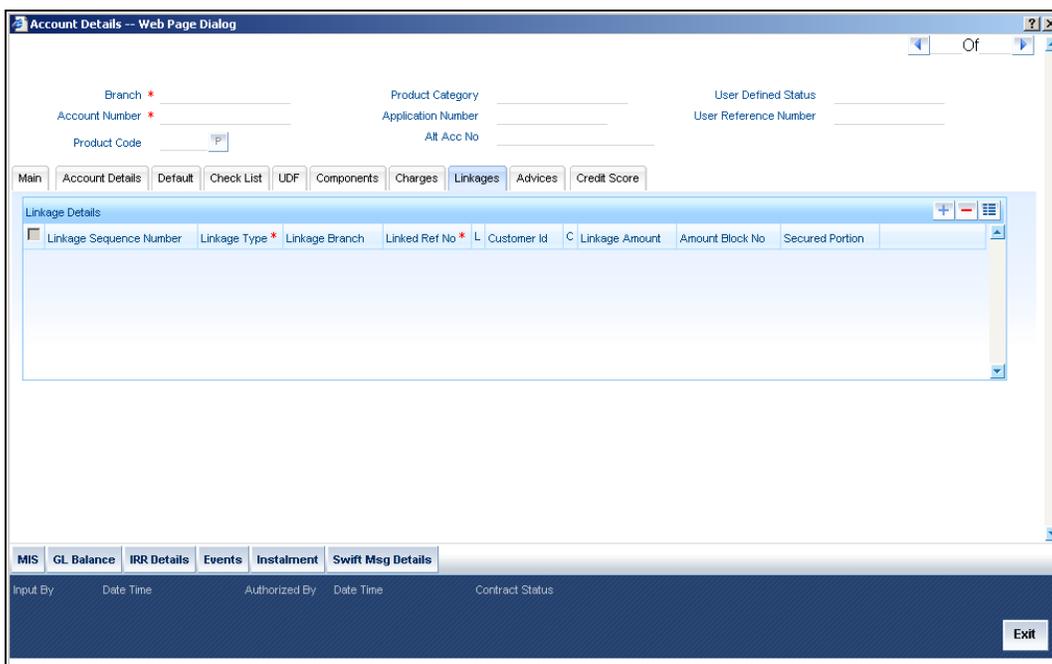
Select this option to waive off the charges

## **5.2.10 Linkages Tab**

At the time of Loan account capture, the Linkages to securities backing the loan is captured. They include:

- The reference number of the Collateral , Collateral Pool , Line , Account , Amount block, Commitment, Guarantee Collection Bill is linked
- The amount which is attributed to the particular reference number is also captured

- The account input screen captures the Linkages as shown below



## **Linkage Details**

You can specify the following Linkage details:

### **Linkage Sequence Number**

Enter the sequence number for the linkage that you are specifying

### **Linkage Type**

Click on the list item to choose the details of the linkage type. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it

The valid values are Line, Deposit, Guarantee, Amount Block, CASA Account, Collateral Pool, Commitment and Collateral

### **Linkage Branch**

Select the branch of the linkage type.

### **Customer ID**

Click on 'C' button to choose the ID of the customer to be used for corresponding linkage type. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

A customer can either be the primary applicant or any of the other applicants for which the linkage type has been maintained.

### **Linkage Ref No**

Click on 'L' button to choose linkage reference number be used for corresponding field.

## Linkage Amount

Enter the linkage amount in this field. The system validates the loan amount against the net of all linkages against the account. If the loan amount exceeds the net linked amount, the system will display an error message and will not save the loan transaction.

## Secured Portion

Enter the part of the principal that is backed by some asset in this field.

If a Loan is created under Agreement, line created for Sub agreement gets linked to loan account for loan financed amount automatically and the same is not allowed for amendment during loan creation. You cannot amend the master agreement without amending the sub agreement.

## 5.2.11 Advices Tab

Advices that may be generated whenever the account level status changes or whenever a particular event is fired can be linked at the Product level. Priorities of the advice can be changed and also a particular advice for an event can be suppressed.

Generation of an advice across the life of the account can also be suppressed.

The screenshot shows the 'Account Details -- Web Page Dialog' window with the 'Advices' tab selected. The window title is 'Account Details -- Web Page Dialog'. The main area contains a table with columns: Message Type, Suppress, and Priority. Below the table is a 'Suppress Advices' section with a 'Message Type' dropdown and a list icon. The bottom of the window has a navigation bar with tabs: MIS, GL Balance, IRR Details, Events, Instalment, and Swift Msg Details. The bottom status bar includes fields for Input By, Date Time, Authorized By, Date Time, and Contract Status, along with an 'Exit' button.

You can specify the following Advice details:

### Message Type

The system displays all the advices for all the events for the account. The list will include all the advices that are defined at the product level

### Suppress

This field allows the user to suppress the generation of the advice for a particular event. The options are Yes or No

## **Priority**

Click the option list to select the priority of generation. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

The options are High, Medium or Low

### **5.2.11.1 Suppress Advices across the Account**

The generation of an advice across the life of the account can be suppressed.

#### **Message Type**

Click the option list to select the type of advice, the generation of which can be suppressed across the account. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

The list includes advices defined at the product level

You can suppress the Payment Message defaulted in case you do not need a credit through swift message.

The message is automatically suppressed if the Principal Credit Settlement account is changed to a GL or if the receiver in 'Swift Msg Details' screen is not valid to receive the message i.e, if the Customer Type of the Receiver party is not a Bank.

Also, if the settlement mode for PRINCIPAL component is anything other than CASA, the swift message is automatically suppressed.

If the Transfer Type is chosen as blank i.e, neither Customer Transfer nor Bank Transfer, then PAYMENT\_MESSAGE will become CREDIT\_ADVICE by Swift(MT910) if the Receiver is a bank and the credit settlement account is a current account.

### **5.2.12 Credit Score Tab**

Click 'Credit Score' tab to specify the details for calculating the credit score.

Account Details -- Web Page Dialog

Of

Branch \*  Product Category  User Defined Status   
 Account Number \*  Application Number  User Reference Number   
 Product Code  Alt Acc No

Main Account Details Default Check List UDF Components Charges Linkages Advices **Credit Score**

Rule Name

Automated Score  **Bureau Details**  
 User Input Score  Agency Code   
 External Credit Score

MIS GL Balance IRR Details Events Instalment **Swift Msg Details**

Input By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Status \_\_\_\_\_

You need to specify the following details here:

**Rule Name**

The rule associated with the loan product gets defaulted here. You can modify this, if required.

**User Input Score**

Specify the credit score associated with the customer

**Automated Score**

The credit score calculated by the system based on the rules maintained at the product level gets displayed here

**Agency Code**

Select the code of the external agency, to be approached for calculating the score

**External Credit Score**

The score as calculated by the external agency is displayed here

Click 'Score' to auto-generate the credit score for the customer. Click 'External Score' to auto-generate the credit score for the Bureau.

**5.2.13 Repayment Holiday for Amortized Loans**

A loan has two formulae for the slots of simple and the amortized. Simple and amortized formulae can occupy any position in schedules definition.

During principal repayment holiday period, interest is calculated on the simple interest formula specified. The customer needs to repay only the interest component. Principal is amortized for the remaining period or tenor of the loan. Principal schedule will not be present during repayment holiday period.

The system treats instances of overdue and default as per the liquidation order maintained.

**Example**

Consider the following details:

Loan Amount	24000
Tenor of Loan	24 months
Rate of Interest	20%
Simple Calculation Period	06
Amortized Calculation Period	18
Loan start Date	01-Sep-2008
Loan End Date	01-Sep-2010
Interest Calculation Amortized	From 01-Sep-2008 to 01-Sep-2009

Interest Calculation Simple	From 01-Sep-2009 to 01-Mar-2010
Interest Calculation Amortized	From 01-Mar-2010 to 01-Sep-2010

SI No	Instalment Schedule Date	Loan Outstanding Amount	Instalment Amount	Repayment	
				Principal	Interest
1	10/1/2008	9482.13	601.2	517.87	83.33
2	11/1/2008	8962.58	601.2	519.55	81.65
3	12/1/2008	8436.07	601.2	526.51	74.69
4	1/1/2009	7907.51	601.2	528.56	72.64
5	2/1/2009	7374.4	601.2	533.11	68.09
6	3/1/2009	6830.56	601.2	543.84	57.36
7	4/1/2009	6288.18	601.2	542.38	58.82
8	5/1/2009	5739.38	601.2	548.8	52.4
9	6/1/2009	5187.6	601.2	551.78	49.42
10	7/1/2009	4629.63	601.2	557.97	43.23
11	8/1/2009	4068.3	601.2	561.33	39.87
12	9/1/2009	3502.13	601.2	566.17	35.03
13	10/1/2009	3502.13	29.18		29.18
14	11/1/2009	3502.13	30.16		30.16
15	12/1/2009	3502.13	29.18		29.18
16	1/1/2010	3502.13	30.16		30.16
17	2/1/2010	3502.13	30.16		30.16
18	3/1/2010	3502.13	27.24		27.24
19	4/1/2010	2931.09	601.2	571.04	30.16
20	5/1/2010	2354.32	601.2	576.77	24.43
21	6/1/2010	1773.39	601.2	580.93	20.27

SI No	Instalment Schedule Date	Loan Outstanding Amount	Instalment Amount	Repayment	
				Principal	Interest
22	7/1/2010	1186.97	601.2	586.42	14.78
23	8/1/2010	595.99	601.2	590.98	10.22
24	9/1/2010	0	601.12	595.99	5.13

Repayment amounts marked in '*italics*' are derived using amortized formula. The remaining amounts are derived using simple formula.

Simple interest formula cannot be used for the last payment row. The bullet schedule for interest cannot be based on the simple interest formula. Hence the gap between the principal schedules – 01-Sep-2009 and 01-Apr-2010 – in the above example.

Now, in case of principal moratorium for a simple loan, there may be no principal schedules present for a given period of Interest. The system calculates simple interest during principal moratorium based on the principal outstanding amount at that time.

**Example**

Consider the following details:

Loan Amount	24000
Tenor of Loan	24 months
Rate of Interest	20%
Loan Start Date	01-Sep-2008
Loan End Date	01-Sep-2010
Principal Moratorium Period	From 01-Sep-2009 to 01-Apr-2010

SI No.	Instalment	Loan	Instalment Amount	Repayment	
	Schedule Date	Outstanding Amount		Principal	Interest
1	10/1/2008	22666.67	1733.33	1333.33	400
2	11/1/2008	21333.34	1723.7	1333.33	390.37
3	12/1/2008	20000.01	1688.89	1333.33	355.56
4	1/1/2009	18666.68	1677.77	1333.33	344.44
5	2/1/2009	17333.35	1654.81	1333.33	321.48
6	3/1/2009	16000.02	1602.96	1333.33	269.63
7	4/1/2009	14666.69	1608.89	1333.33	275.56

SI No.	Instalment	Loan	Instalment	Repayment	
	Schedule Date	Outstanding Amount	Amount	Principal	Interest
8	5/1/2009	13333.36	1577.77	1333.33	244.44
9	6/1/2009	12000.03	1562.96	1333.33	229.63
10	7/1/2009	10666.7	1533.33	1333.33	200
11	8/1/2009	9333.37	1517.03	1333.33	183.7
12	9/1/2009	8000.04	1494.07	1333.33	160.74
13	10/1/2009	8000.04	133.33	0	133.33
14	11/1/2009	8000.04	137.78	0	137.78
15	12/1/2009	8000.04	133.33	0	133.33
16	1/1/2010	8000.04	137.78	0	137.78
17	2/1/2010	8000.04	137.78	0	137.78
18	3/1/2010	8000.04	124.45	0	124.45
19	4/1/2010	6666.7	1471.12	1333.34	137.78
20	5/1/2010	5333.36	1444.45	1333.34	111.11
21	6/1/2010	4000.02	1425.19	1333.34	91.85
22	7/1/2010	2666.68	1400.01	1333.34	66.67
23	8/1/2010	1333.34	1379.27	1333.34	45.93
24	9/1/2010	0	1356.3	1333.34	22.96

*For further details on holiday period maintenance, please refer to the section 'Maintaining Holiday Periods' in chapter 'Maintenances and Operations' of this user manual.*

### **5.2.14 Agreement UDFTab**

This tab will be enabled only if any loan gets created under Agreement. This displays the UDFs captured at Subagreement level. These UDFs are non editable.

This displays all the UDFs.

### 5.3 Creating a Commitment Account

A 'commitment' is an agreement by a bank to make available a specified amount of fund to the borrower for a certain period of time. It is a 'line of credit' that is made available by the bank to a borrower. The entire commitment amount may be disbursed in full at the time of authorization or disbursed partially on predefined scheduled dates.

You can link a commitment to more than one loan, provided funds are available, and the loan(s) given against the commitment amount may or may not be in the same currency. When a loan is disbursed against a commitment, there is no movement of funds involved but only a setting aside of funds. Hence there is no disbursement or credit to the borrower's account.

You can create a commitment contract using the 'Commitment Account Details' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDCOMIT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

You can enter details of the commitment account in the above screen. This screen is similar to the 'Account Details' screen.

On query of a Commitment Contract attached to a Limit Facility, either manually or while launching from 'Facility Maintenance' screen, the LINE ID will be displayed in the form of a concatenated string.

You can specify the default values for the commitment account by 'Default' tab.

Branch \* \_\_\_\_\_  
 Account Number \* \_\_\_\_\_  
 Product Code \_\_\_\_\_

Product Category \_\_\_\_\_  
 Application Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Alternate Account Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Derived Status \_\_\_\_\_

User Defined Status \_\_\_\_\_  
 User Reference Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Authorization Status \_\_\_\_\_

**Default** | Check List | Fields | Components | Charges | Advices | Commitment | Credit Score

Cheque Book Facility  
 Amend Past Paid Schedules  
 ATM Facility  
 Passbook Facility  
 Liquidate Back Valued Schedules  
 Stop Disbursement  
 Notary Pre Confirmed  
 Packing Credit  
 Allow Bulk Payment  
 Recalc Annuity on Disbursement

**Rollover**  
 Auto  
 Manual  
 UDE Rollover  Product  
 Contract  
 Schedule Basis  Product  
 Contract

Amount  
 Rollover Type  Special  
 Custom  
 Allow Rollover  Yes  
 No

MIS | GL Balance | IRR Details | **Events** | Installment | SWIFT Message Details

Input By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Status  Authorized

Exit

### Allow Bulk Payment

Check this box to indicate whether the accounts under a commitment should be considered for bulk processing. Various disbursements are allowed for a corporate customer and these are treated as loans with separate products and EMI schedules. Assigning individual payments as Bulk payments provides the facility of viewing multiple loans under a single commitment.

*For field explanations on all tabs except Commitment tab refer section 'Creating a Loan Account' in this chapter.*

### 5.3.1 Commitment Tab

To view the utilization details of the commitment contract click 'Commitment' tab.

Branch \* \_\_\_\_\_  
 Account Number \* \_\_\_\_\_  
 Product Code \_\_\_\_\_

Product Category \_\_\_\_\_  
 Application Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Alternate Account Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Derived Status \_\_\_\_\_

User Defined Status \_\_\_\_\_  
 User Reference Number \_\_\_\_\_  
 Authorization Status \_\_\_\_\_

Main | Account Details | Default | Check List | Fields | Components | Charges | Advices | **Commitment** | Credit Score

Disallow further Disbursement  
 Mortgage group

Last Available Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Loan Maturity Date \_\_\_\_\_

Commitment Details

Commit Sequence Number	Commitment Event	Linkage Branch Code	Link Reference Number	Linkage Date	Linkage Event	Linkage Event Sequence Number	Linkage

MIS | GL Balance | IRR Details | Events | **Installment** | SWIFT Message Details

Input By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Contract Status  Authorized

Exit

You can capture the following details on this screen:

### **Disallow further Disbursement**

If you check this option, the system will not allow further disbursements on this commitment account. If you do not check it, the system allows further disbursements on this commitment account. By default, the system displays the status of this box as checked. However, you can modify this.

### **Mortgage Group**

A mortgage in Oracle FLEXCUBE may have different repayment styles, rate conditions and maturity conditions. By checking this option, you can use this commitment for such mortgages with multiple repayment formula.

### **Last Available Date**

Enter the last available date. This is the final date as of which all disbursements under this commitment should be completed. Beyond this date, the system will not allow disbursements on this commitment.

### **Loan Maturity Date**

Enter the loan maturity date. All disbursements under this commitment should be matured as of this date. For this commitment, the system will not allow disbursements with a maturity date beyond the loan maturity date.

The following utilization details of all commitments linked against a loan account are displayed in the above screen:

- Commit Sequence Number
- Commitment Event
- Linkage Branch Code
- Linkage Reference Number
- Linkage Date
- Linkage Event
- Linkage Event Sequence Number
- Linkage Currency
- Linkage Currency Amount
- Commit Amount
- Increase Decrease Flag
- Commit Balance

## **5.3.2 Applying Different Repayment Styles for a Commitment**

You can have different repayment styles, rate conditions and maturity conditions for the same mortgage account maintained in Oracle FLEXCUBE. For this, repayment of principal amount needs to be divided into multiple disbursement slabs. You can use the following fields on the 'Commitments' tab to enable this feature:

- Disallow further Disbursement
- Mortgage Group
- Last Available Date

- Loan Maturity Date

Please lookup the above section 'Commitments Tab' for details on inputs for these fields.

**Example**

Consider a mortgage of 500,000 against a specific property. Based on the terms agreed upon by the bank and the customer, you can split the mortgage principal into multiple disbursements as shown below:

Disbursement	Conditions
Disbursement of first 200,000	Interest only, variable rate, 20 years with balloon principal repayment
Disbursement of second 200,000	Annuity (EMI type), 10 year fixed rate
Disbursement of final 100,000	Interest only, fixed rate, 5 year, balloon repayment via insurance policy

In this case, interest repayment may be started at any point of time. However, repayment of the principal amount can begin only after the disbursement of entire 500,000.

You can initiate closure of such mortgages only after closing all disbursements with various conditions, i.e. after liquidation of all loan contracts. Further to closure of such mortgages, you need to complete two housekeeping activities viz. notification to notary and release of collateral.

### 5.3.3 **Charging Fee on Commitments**

A fee is charged by the bank at the time of entering into a commitment agreement. This fee is repayable at predefined schedules. Also there can be another fee component charged on the amount of commitment that is utilized and un-utilized. The following SDEs are used to define fees on utilized/un-utilized commitment amount:

- COMMITMENT\_UTILIZED
- COMMITMENT\_UNUTILIZED

For more details on maintaining SDEs refer section 'Maintaining System Data Elements' in the Chapter 'Maintenances and Operations' of this User Manual.

### 5.3.4 **Processing Events for a Commitment**

The following events are triggered by the system during the different stages of a commitment contract:

- **DSBR Event** – DSBR event is triggered when a loan is disbursed against a commitment. There is no movement of funds involved but only a setting aside of funds. Only such disbursed amount is available for linking to a CL Loan account. Entire commitment amount may be disbursed in full at the time of authorization or disbursed partially on scheduled dates as defined. You can choose to have an automatic disbursement or manual disbursement for the commitment contract. System validates any physical transfer of funds when DSBR event is triggered. Reversal of DSBR Event in Commitment Contract is not permitted if the commitment available amount falls below the utilized amount.
- **ACCR Event** - ACCR event is triggered when you define an INTEREST component for collecting fees on the un-utilized commitment on a periodic basis. The fees may be collected automatically or manually as defined in the product.

- **LINK Event** – LINK event is triggered when a Loan Account is linked to a Commitment contract. This results in increasing the utilization of the commitment amount and availability of the same comes down. Contingent entries which are passed when the commitment contract is initiated are reversed when this event is triggered up to the extent of the linked amount.
- **DLNK Event** – DLINK event is triggered when payment is made for a loan account which is linked to a Commitment contract of revolving type. This happens only if the payment is done before the validity period of the commitment contract. Once the commitment contract is liquidated, payment does not result in triggering of DLNK event. This results in decreasing of utilization of the commitment amount and availability of the same is increased. Contingent entries are passed when a DLNK event is fired, upto the extent of the delinked amount.
- **CLOC Event** - CLOC event is triggered when the contingent entries are reversed upto the extent of unutilized commitment amount and the contract is marked as liquidated, on the maturity date of a commitment contract. The Commitment contract will not be liquidated if there is any outstanding fee. This happens during end of day batch processing. All the commitment contracts with maturity date as of today are marked as liquidated during End of Day processing. Contingent entries for the un-utilized commitment funds are reversed.
- **VAMI** – VAMI event is triggered when an amendment is done on the loan account
- **ROLL** - ROLL event is triggered if a rollover is done. You can choose to liquidate the principal component and then system triggers the DLNK event fire in the commitment contract. You can also choose to increase the principal, in such case the LINK event is triggered in the commitment contract. You can also choose to increase the linkage amount or add a new commitment. LINK event is triggered for the newly linked commitment. DLNK event is triggered for the Old De- linked commitment.
- **NOVA** – NOVA event is triggered when you change the customer during reassignment. In such a case the linked commitment is delinked manually and you can choose to select a new commitment. In this case DLNK event is triggered for the previous commitment contract and LINK event is triggered for the new commitment contract.
- **RNOG** - RNOG event is triggered when principal liquidation and principal increase is done. The LINK event is triggered when principal is increased and DLNK event is triggered when Principal liquidation is done.

After entering the loan/commitment account details click 'Save' icon to save the account details. To authorize the account, click 'Authorize' icon on the Application toolbar. The 'Account Authorization' screen is displayed.

Account Number \* CHOCM02001850005

Branch \* CHO

Generate Message

**Authorization Key**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Field Name	Value

**Change Log**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Field Changed	Old	New

**Event Override**

<input type="checkbox"/>	Confirmed	Sequence Number *	Error Code	Advice Code	Status	Auth By	Authorisation I
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	CL-LM-00117	CL-LM-00117 - Amount ex			

Ok Cancel

The loan account number and the branch details are defaulted here.

The following detail needs to be selected, as required:

### Generate Message

Check this box if you want swift messages to be generated either for a customer transfer or a bank transfer along with a cover. The generated message can be viewed in the messages browser. Even if the box is left unchecked you can go to messages browser at a later point of time and generate the message.

If the message generation fails for some reason, the account is authorized and you have to go to the browser to manually generate the swift message.

All other advices related to BOOK/INIT/DSBR events are not generated at this point and you need to go to the message browser to do the same.

## 5.4 Viewing Details of CL Accounts Linked to L/C

You can query CL accounts linked to the L/C in the 'Commitment/Limits Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLSENTTY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

Commitment/Limits Summary -- Web Page Dialog

Base Entity Type: Commitment  
 Commitment/Limit Number: CHOCOM1USD000003  
 Customer Identification:   
 User Defined Status:   
 Account Status:   
 Branch: CHO  
 Product Code:   
 Maturity Date:   
 Currency:   
 Alt Acc No:   
 Auth status:

Search    Advanced Search    Reset    Records per page: 15    1 of 3    Go to Page

Account Number	Branch	Customer Identification	Product Code	Value Date	Maturity Date	Amount Financed	Currency	User Defined Status
CHOCCLDAUSD000003	CHO	00018	CLDA	9/1/2008	9/1/2009	1.00	USD	NORM
CHOCCLDKUSD000004	CHO	50057	CLDK	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCCLDKUSD000005	CHO	50057	CLDK	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCCLPKUSD000001	CHO	00025	CLPK	9/1/2008	10/1/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000001	CHO	AAA000181	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	10000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000002	CHO	00032	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	10000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000008	CHO	CHO00134	COM1	1/1/2008	1/1/2010	100000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000012	CHO	50057	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000013	CHO	50057	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000014	CHO	50057	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000016	CHO	00033	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	1000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000036	CHO	00025	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000056	CHO	00025	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000057	CHO	00025	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000058	CHO	00032	COM1	9/1/2008	7/2/2009	100000.00	USD	NORM

Account Status: A - Active Account, L - Liquidate, V - Reversed, H - Hold, I - Inactive  
 Auth status: A - Authorize, U - Unauthorized

Exit

You can query a record using the following options:

- Base Entity Type
- Commitment Limit Number
- Customer Identification
- User Defined Status
- Account Status
- Branch
- Product Code
- Maturity Date
- Currency
- Alternate Account Number
- Authorization Status

The following details get displayed:

- Account Number
- Branch
- Customer Identification
- Product Code
- Value Date
- Maturity Date
- Amount Financed

- Currency
- User Defined Status
- Account Status
- Alternate Account Number
- Authorization Status

In this screen, click a child record to invoke 'Account Details' screen.

## 5.5 Manual Confirmation by Notary

Usually a notary confirms the collaterals (linked to the loan) before loan account creation. In case, the confirmation from notary is not received before loan account creation, you can initiate confirmation manually using the 'Manual Notary Confirmation' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDNOCON' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

You need to specify the following details here:

### **Branch Code**

Specify the unique identifier of the branch where the loan account (for which notary confirmation needs to be updated) is created. The adjoining option list displays all branches maintained in the system. You can select the appropriate one.

### **Account Number**

Specify the loan account number / commitment account number for which notary confirmation needs to be updated. The adjoining option list displays all loan accounts/commitment accounts (for which the "Notary Confirmation Required" check box is checked at the product level, and "Notary Pre Confirmed" check box is unchecked at the account level) maintained in the system. You can select the appropriate one.

### **Notary Confirmation Date**

The system displays the current system date as the date of confirmation.

### **Notary Status**

Select the notary status from the adjoining drop-down list. This list displays the following values:

- Confirmed

- Reject

If the notary status is 'Confirmed', then the system will trigger NCON event during authorization. If the notary status is 'Reject', the system will trigger NREJ event which in turn triggers the reversal of the contract during authorization.

### Remarks

Enter the remarks for confirming or rejecting the collateral details.

## 5.5.1 Viewing accounts Linked to Loans/Commitments

Retail lending accounts linked to a loan or commitment can be queried for by using the Limit/Commitment summary screen.

To invoke this screen type in 'CLSENTTY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and click the adjoining arrow button.

Account Number	Branch	Customer Identification	Product Code	Value Date	Maturity Date	Amount Financed	Currency	User Defined Stat.
CHOCLDAUSD000003	CHO	00018	CLDA	9/1/2008	9/1/2009	1.00	USD	NORM
CHOCLDKUSD000004	CHO	50057	CLDK	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCLDKUSD000005	CHO	50057	CLDK	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCLPKUSD000001	CHO	00025	CLPK	9/1/2008	10/1/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000001	CHO	AAA000181	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	10000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000002	CHO	00032	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	10000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000008	CHO	CHO00134	COM1	1/1/2008	1/1/2010	100000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000012	CHO	50057	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000013	CHO	50057	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000014	CHO	50057	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	5000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000016	CHO	00033	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	1000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000036	CHO	00025	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000056	CHO	00025	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000057	CHO	00025	COM1	9/1/2008	9/2/2008	50000.00	USD	NORM
CHOCOM1USD000058	CHO	00032	COM1	9/1/2008	7/2/2009	100000.00	USD	NORM

You can select a particular record to view based on the limit/commitment parameters fed in the screen and the base entity type.

To view a particular record from the list click on the desired record from the list displayed. Only the detailed records of the accounts for the current branch are available for view.

## 6. Capturing Additional Details for a Loan

### 6.1 Introduction

The buttons on the 'Account Details' screen enable you to invoke a number of functions vital to the processing of a Loan account.

These buttons have been briefly described below.

Buttons	Description
MIS	Click this button to define MIS details for the Loan.
GL Balance	Click this button to view the GL balances for the various components that are defined for an account.
IRR Details	Click this button to view the IRR value for the chosen component for different effective dates.
Events	Click this button to view the details of the events and accounting entries that a contract involves.
Installment	Click this button to view the installment details for the Loan.
Swift Msg Details	Click this button to view the swift message details pertaining to any transaction on the account

Enter valid inputs into all the mandatory fields or you will not be able to save the loan contract. After making the mandatory entries for the Loan account, save the account details by either clicking save icon in the toolbar or selecting Save from the Actions menu.

A contract that you have entered should be authorized by a user bearing a different Login ID, before the EOD is run.



You have the option to amend all the unauthorized entries made for a Loan. However, after authorization, certain fields cannot be amended.

Click 'Exit' or 'Cancel' to go back to the Application Browser.

## 6.2 Viewing MIS Details of the Loan

Click 'MIS' button to view the MIS details screen. This is a view only screen, which provides a MIS details for an account.

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "MIS -- Web Page Dialog". The window contains several input fields and sections. At the top, there are fields for "Contract Reference Number" (with a red asterisk), "MIS Group", and a "Link To Group" checkbox. Below this is an "Input" section with radio buttons for "Related Reference Number" and "Related Account", and a "Floating Rate" section with fields for "Rate Code" and "Spread". The "Rate At" section includes a "Rate Type" dropdown menu, radio buttons for "Pool Code" and "Contract Level", and an "Interest Method" dropdown menu. Below these are tabs for "Transaction MIS Code", "Composite MIS Code", and "Funds MIS Code". A large table area is visible, with "MIS Group" as the header and several empty rows. At the bottom, there are buttons for "Rate", "Amendment Rate", "Change Log", and "Balance Transfer Log", along with "Ok" and "Exit" buttons.

*For more details on this screen refer section 'Defining MIS details for an account or contract' in the chapter 'Defining MIS Details for a Customer, Account Class, Account, Product, and Contract' in the 'Management Information System' User Manual.*

## 6.3 Viewing Account GL Balance

Click 'GL Balance' button to view the GL details screen. This is a view only screen, which provides a single snapshot of the latest GL balances for the various components that are defined for an account.

**Account Details**

Branch Code \* CHO  
 Account Number \* CHOCL00001850005  
 Alt. Account No. CHOCL00001850005  
 Customer ID DAS001DAS  
 Customer Name Durga Das

Product Code CL00  
 Product Category HOMELoAN  
 Amount Financed 8000  
 Currency USD  
 Value Date 7/3/2000  
 Maturity Date 1/4/2001

Component *	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> MAIN_INT	MAIN_INT
<input type="checkbox"/> PRINCIPAL	PRINCIPAL

GL Code *	GL Type	Status Code *	Balance	Lcy Balance
-----------	---------	---------------	---------	-------------

Exit

The information displayed includes:

### **Account Details**

- Branch Code: The branch code of the account maintained in the valid tables of consumer lending.
- Account No: Applicant's account number, which is auto generated if it is so maintained under the branch parameter.
- Alt Account No: Alternate account number of the applicant.
- Customer Id: Applicant's customer Id
- Product Code: Product code of the product associated with the account, defaulted from Product definition.
- Product Category: The product category availed by the customer.
- Amount Financed: The total loan amount
- Currency: Currency in which the transaction will be conducted for the account.
- Value Date: value date for the account.
- Maturity Date: Maturity date for the loan account.

### **Components**

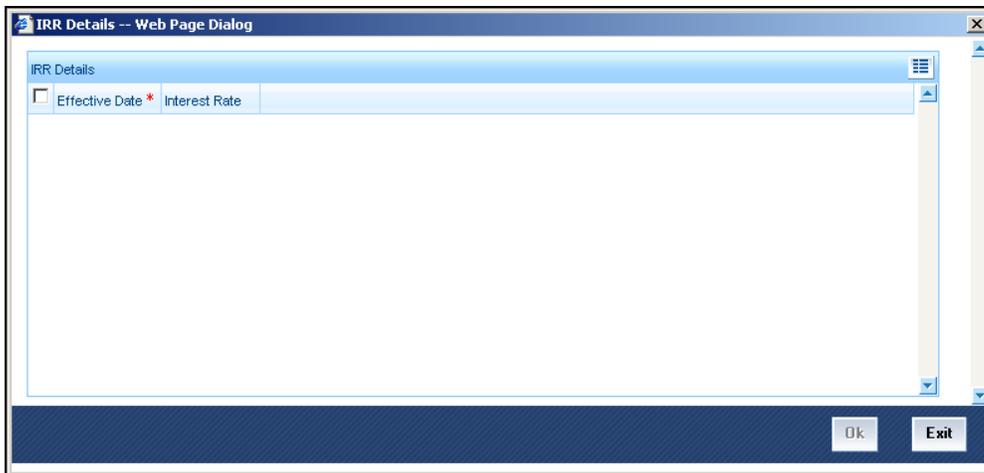
- Component Name: Name of the component defined for the product to which the account is linked.
- Description: Component description as defined at the Product level.

## GL Details

- GL Code: This is the account head to which the component will be dr / cr. This is defined at the product level.
- Type: GL category as defined in the GL chart of accounts
- Status: GL type as defined in the GL chart of accounts
- Balance: GL balance in terms of the account currency
- Lcy Balance: GL balance in terms of the local currency

## 6.4 Viewing Internal Rate of Return (IRR) Details

Click the 'IRR Details' button and invoke the 'IRR Details' screen. This screen displays the IRR value for the chosen component for different effective dates. The values are displayed in the descending order of the dates.



The following details are displayed here:

- Effective Date of the interest rate
- The interest rate

## 6.5 Capturing Swift Message Details

You can view the swift message details pertaining to any transaction on the account in the 'Swift Msg Details' button.

Swift Msg Details - Web Page Dialog

Branch Code \* \_\_\_\_\_ Account Number \* \_\_\_\_\_

**Beneficiary Institution**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Sender to Receiver info**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_  
6 \_\_\_\_\_

**Message Details**

Cover Required

**Payment Details**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_

**Charge Details**

Our Correspondent \_\_\_\_\_

Receiver \_\_\_\_\_

Transfer Type \_\_\_\_\_

Charges Details

Rem-AllChgs  
 Ben-AllChgs  
 Rem-OurChgs

**Ordering Institution**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Ordering Customer**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Intermediary Reim Institution**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Ultimate Beneficiary**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Beneficiary Inst for Cover**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_  
3 \_\_\_\_\_  
4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Receiver Correspondence**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_

**Acc with Institution**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_

**Intermediary**

1 \_\_\_\_\_  
2 \_\_\_\_\_

Ok Exit

The following swift message related details can be viewed in the above screen:

- Branch Code
- Account Number
- Beneficiary Institution
- Sender to Receiver Info
- Message Details
- Payment Details
- Charge Details
- Ordering Institution
- Ordering customer
- Intermediary Reim Institution
- Ultimate Beneficiary
- Beneficiary Institution for Cover
- Receiver Correspondence
- Ace with Institution
- Intermediary

Swift messages are not generated in the following situations:

- Settlement Instructions are not maintained
- Settlement Instructions are maintained but 'Payment By' for 'Pay leg' is not 'Message'.

- Settlement Instructions are maintained but the Receiver is not a Bank at the time of saving the account/manual disbursement.
- Settlement Details are changed during manual disbursement to have settlement mode other than CASA.
- The credit settlement account is a GL
- The message is manually suppressed

## 6.6 Viewing Installment Details

Click 'Installment' button to access the Installment query screen. The installment query screen displays the details of the installments for the account. The information displayed includes the account details, installment details and the installment summary.

You can invoke the 'Installment Query' screen by typing 'CLDINSQY' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

The following installment details are displayed:

### Account Details

The following account details are displayed:

- Branch Code: The branch code of the account maintained in the valid tables of consumer lending.
- Customer Id: Applicant's customer Id as maintained in the valid table.
- Account No: Applicant's account number, which is auto generated if it is so maintained under the branch parameter.
- Alt Account No: Alternate account number of the applicant.
- Application No: The application number of the customer.
- Amount Financed: The total loan amount as maintained in the valid table.
- Currency: Currency in which the transaction will be conducted for the account.
- Product Code: Product code of the product associated with the account, defaulted from Product definition.

- Maturity Date: Maturity date for the loan account.
- Value Date: value date for the account.
- User Defined Status: the user defined status for the account.

### **Installment Summary**

The following installment summary details are displayed:

- Schedule No: Schedule number of the installment.
- Due Date: Installment due date.
- Currency: currency for the installment.
- Total Amount Due: Total amount due for the installment.

### **Installment Detail**

The following installment details are displayed:

- Component Name: Names of all the components that make up a particular installment.
- Amount Due: Amounts due for each of the components of a particular installment.
- Status: Installment status based on the status maintained at the installment level in the product.

## **6.7 Viewing Events Diary Details**

An 'event' may be defined as any action starting from application entry to collections. This module captures the details of events applicable to the account. The screen displays both processed and unprocessed events.

The following details are displayed here:

- Branch Code: The branch code of the account maintained in the valid tables of consumer lending.

- Account No: Applicant's account number, which is auto generated if it is so maintained under the branch parameter.
- Alt Account No: Alternate account number of the applicant.
- Application Number: The application number captured at the time of loan initiation.
- Customer Id: Applicant's customer Id.
- Product Code: Product code of the product associated with the account, defaulted from Product definition.
- Product Category: The product category availed by the customer.
- Amount Financed: The total loan amount.
- Currency: Currency in which the transaction will be conducted for the account.
- Down Payment Amount: The amount paid by the customer upfront. This is used for information only.
- Maturity Date: Maturity date for the loan account.
- Value Date: value date for the account.
- User defined status: The user defined status for the account.

### 6.7.1 Processed Tab

The processed events are all the events which have already taken place. This displays the details like the sequence number of the event. The date on which the event was processed, the value date, the event code, the cutoff status, and a brief description of the event. The screen also displays the details of the events according to the events selected.

The following details are displayed here:

#### Events

- Sequence No: The sequence number for the account.
- Processed Date: The date on which the event takes place. It is the same as system date.
- Value Date: The value date of the events as maintained in the valid table that is captured during application entry.

- Code: Event code.
- Description: Description for the event occurred.

### **Advices**

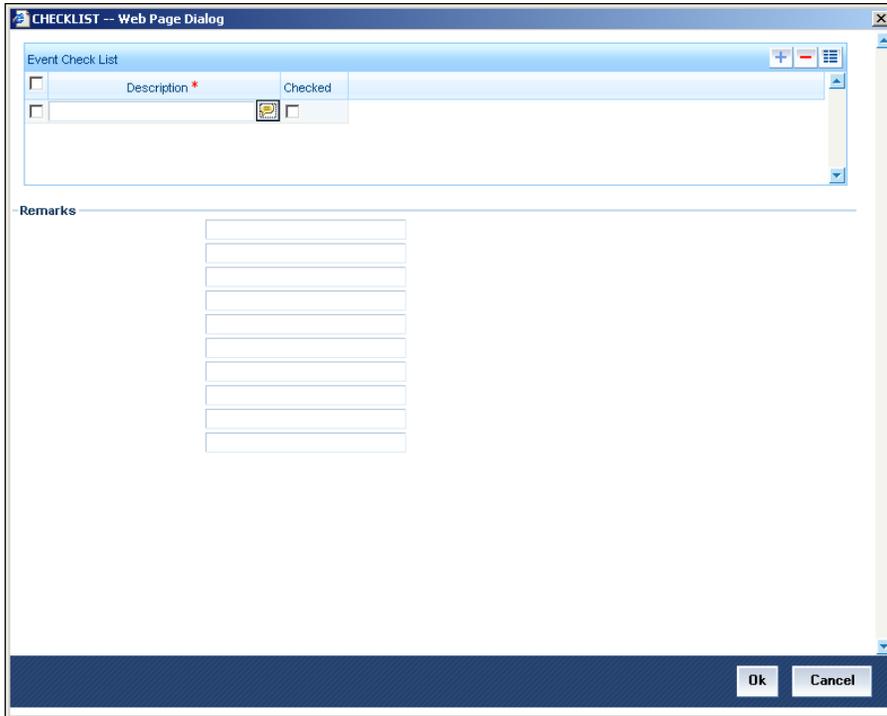
- DCN: System generated number for reference.
- Message Type: Type of advice generated for the event. This is applicable only if maintained at the product level for the particular event.

### **Entries**

- Dr/Cr: This field indicates if the event occurring is a Debit or Credit event.
- Branch: The branch in which the event occurred. This is defaulted from the Consumer Lending module.
- Account: The number of the account affected by the event as maintained in the valid table.
- Ccy: The currency involved in the event
- Event Fcy Amt: Foreign currency amount involved with the event, if any
- Exch Rate: Exchange rate associated with the account
- Event Lcy Amt: Local currency amount involved with the event, if any. These events are maintained in the Event entries table.
- Value Date: Value date for the event as maintained in the valid date captured during the application entry.
- Trn Date: Event transaction date. It is same as the system date.
- Entry Fcy Amt: Netted entry log for the foreign currency amount. These values are stored in the daily logs.
- Entry Lcy Amt: Netted entry log for the local currency amount. These values are stored in the daily logs.
- Trn Code: Transaction code
- Amount Tag: Amount tag for the transacted amount
- Event Seq Number: Event sequence number
- Event: Event name and identifier
- GAAP indicator: Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) applicable for the accounting entry

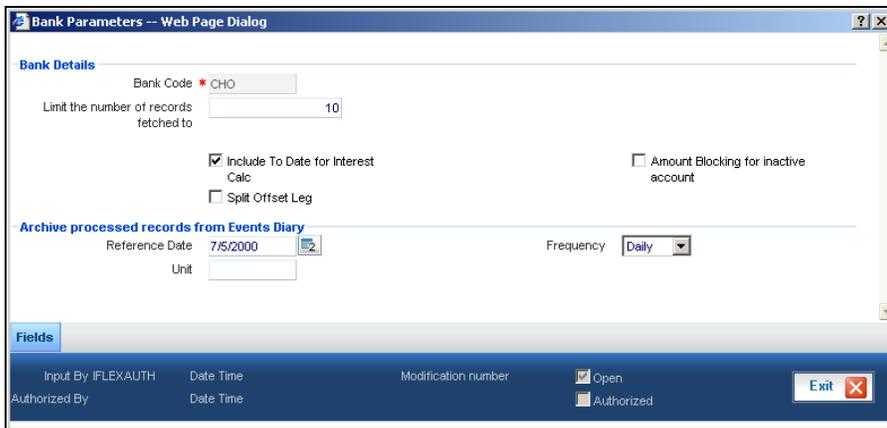
### 6.7.1.1 Viewing Event Checklist

Event checklist is a list of items that pops up when an online function is triggered.



### 6.7.1.2 Archiving Processed Events

You can archive processed records from the events diary using the 'Retail Lending - Bank Parameters' screen.



In this screen, you can specify the following parameters to archive processed events:

#### Reference Date

This is the first date on which the archival will be initiated. If this date is NULL, no archival will be done.

## Frequency

This is the frequency for archival. The options in the drop down list are:

- Daily
- Monthly
- Yearly

## Unit

This is a numeric value. Let us suppose you select the frequency as Daily and Unit as 5. In this case archival will be done every 5<sup>th</sup> day.

A batch process will execute the archival by end of day. However, if you do not specify the parameters, archival will not be executed.



A batch process will execute the archival by end of day. However, if you do not specify the above parameters, archival will not be executed.

## 6.7.2 Unprocessed Tab

The Unprocessed event screen has all the details of the overdue and the Due events for the account.

Event Code *	Execution Date *	Event Description
ACCR	7/3/2000	Accrual

Event Code *	Execution Date *	Event Description
ALIQ	1/4/2001	Auto Liquidation
ALIQ	9/3/2000	Auto Liquidation
ALIQ	1/3/2001	Auto Liquidation
ALIQ	10/3/2000	Auto Liquidation

The following details are displayed:

### Overdue Events

An event which has crossed the due date becomes an overdue event. The number of days after the due date is used by the bank to calculate penalty for the event.

The following Overdue event details are displayed:

### **Overdue Events**

- Code: Unique event code
- Date: Date on which event occurred
- Description: Brief event description

### **Components**

Component name: Name of the component affected by the event.

### **Due Events**

The date on which the event is supposed to take place is the due date of the event. In case of repayments, the customer is informed by the bank regarding the due date.

The following details are displayed:

### **Due Events**

- Code: Unique event code.
- Date: Date on which event occurred.
- Description: Brief event description.

### **Components**

Component name: Name of the component affected by the event.

## **6.7.3 Querying Account Details**

Oracle FLEXCUBE allows you to query the following account related details:

- A particular or all accounts of a customer – This is done using the 'Customer Summary Query' screen. The records are displayed product wise, module wise, accounting class wise and also based on external account types. You can narrow down the query by double clicking on a record and navigating to its account details.
- Accounting entries for a loan account – This is done using the 'Customer Account Transaction Query' screen.
- The liability details of a customer or an account or the details of a transaction involving a particular limit line – This is done using the 'Liability Query' screen.

## **6.8 Inactive Loans**

During Loan processing, it is required to capture loan details and not initiate till verification of documents, etc. This module creates a loan account in an inactive state. Inactive loans are input by a separate screen similar to the Accounts screen or by Uploads. After manual verification the account is entered as an inactive account. The account is activated once the requisite documents are received.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDINADT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The system captures the following details and generates an inactive account:

- Loan Reference Number
- Schedule Dates
- Charges
- Installment Amounts

Modifications are allowed on inactive loans even after authorisation and there are no restrictions on inactive loans modifications. Loan details are handed off to other systems. Messages such as Loan advice or Promissory Notes can also be generated.

### 6.8.1 **Operations on Inactive Loans**

It is possible to modify an inactive loan and save it even after authorisation. When the account is activated it will be an unauthorized account and behaves like an account directly created /uploaded into the system. It is possible to delete the same too. The user can change all loan account properties.

Click 'Active Account' button to activate the loan. This changes the funded status of the loan. Once activated, the account cannot be deleted after authorisation and cannot be unlocked after one save.

Accounting entries and limit updates are not called when the loan is inactive. Accounts queries do not display inactive accounts and Inactive accounts views do not show active accounts.

If an account is created after its value date, it behaves as a Back valued loan entry. If it is created after its maturity date, it behaves like an overdue account.

Inactive loans are created with a sequence that is different from the account mask maintained. Upon activation, the account mask is used to create a new account. Hence the account number of an activated account differs from its inactive version.

### 6.8.1.1 Activating Loans and Limit Earmarking

Inactive loans are activated by clicking on Activate Account button or through an upload. Upon loan activation, Limits Utilizations are updated. Accounting entries are passed for disbursement and for any upfront changes as defined in the product.

The earmarked amount field shows the total earmarking and an earmarking reference number is captured. Upon the actual loan initiation, utilization is made on the line and real entries passed.

### 6.8.1.2 Deleting Inactive Loan

Inactive loans can be deleted even after the authorisation of Inactive loan account. In Bank Parameters, Site specific parameters are provided to control the automatic deletion of Inactive loans. An Inactive Loan processing supports this deletion.

## 6.9 Loan Simulation

You can simulate loans to answer customer queries especially for new loans and pre-paid loans. The payment schedules of any type of Loan Products can be generated while negotiating with clients during the Presale stage.

### 6.9.1 Simulating a Loan

You can use the 'Account Simulation' screen to simulate a loan. This screen is similar to the Account Details screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSIMDT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Simulation will function in exactly the same way as a regular loan input. All warnings and overrides associated with an actual contract save will come in a simulation. For e.g., if the loan results in the overdraw of the customers loan line, then an Override is thrown up. However, no data will be stored in Oracle FLEXCUBE.

Click 'Create Active Account' button to create a loan directly from the simulator. Only users with rights to invoke Oracle FLEXCUBE loan creation function will be allowed to create loans from the simulation function. The sequence of the Loan account thus created is based on the branch level account mask maintained.

Similarly, click 'Create Active Account' button to actually create an inactive account based on the simulated data.

A separate Sequence number is provided to create reference numbers for Simulations. These are one time reference numbers for simulation purposes only and are not used for final loan. The User Defined Reference Number facility of Oracle FLEXCUBE is used to create Loan Simulation Sequences.

If the simulator is launched from Oracle FLEXCUBE, simulations can be run several times to examine the impact of different parameters on the loan. If the simulator is invoked from a channel, all parameters should be specified afresh for each invocation.

Loan advices can be printed from the screen based on the loan account simulated. This is allowed for loan accounts created in the system prior to their being initiated. Subsequently, advices configured through the events screen will be triggered.

## 6.9.2 Simulating a Commitment

You can use the 'Commitment Simulation' screen to simulate a Commitment. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSCOMT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



Create Active account and Create Inactive account buttons are disabled for commitment simulation.

*For field explanations on all tabs except Commitment tab refer section 'Creating a Loan Account' in this chapter.*

*For Commitment tab details refer section 'Viewing Commitment Details' in the 'Account Creation' chapter.*

---

## 7. Making Manual Disbursements

### 7.1 Introduction

The Consumer Lending Module of Oracle FLEXCUBE supports the following modes for loan disbursements:

- Auto
- Manual

If you select the mode 'Auto', the system will automatically disburse the loans based on the disbursement schedule defined for the product.

In the manual mode, disbursement happens on demand. In this case, disbursement schedules need not be maintained for the 'PRINCIPAL' component. Also, you can collect any applicable charges related to the disbursement at the time of making the disbursement. These charges are defined at the product level.

You have to specify the disbursement mode as a preference at the time of setting up a Consumer Lending product in the system.

 If you have selected the 'Group/CIF' status processing option at the branch parameters level and a manual disbursal results in a status change for the account, then the status change processing will be done only during the end-of-day batch processing. The process will work as follows:

- The current status for the account is updated in the 'Derived Status' field
- The 'User Defined Status' for the account is updated with the worst status that is available for all accounts and loans for this CIF within the branch
- The required accounting entries for the status change are posted

*Refer the section titled 'Disbursement Mode preferences' in the 'Defining Product Categories and Products' chapter of this User Manual for details.*

### 7.2 Disbursing Loan through the 'Manual' Mode

You can initiate a manual disbursement through the 'Manual disbursement' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDMDSBR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

To begin the disbursement, click on the New icon in the toolbar of the screen or select 'New' from the Actions Menu. The following information gets defaulted to the screen:

### Branch Code

The code of the login/sign-on branch is displayed here. However, you can select a different branch from the option list provided. It is the branch where the loan account of the customer resides.

### Account Number

Select the Loan Account of the customer to which the disbursement is made. All valid accounts are available in the option list. Select the appropriate one from this list.

### Value Date

This is the date when the credit entry (for the disbursement amount) is posted to the Cr Settlement Bridge. The current system date is displayed here.

### Execution Date

This is the date on which the disbursement is booked in the system. The current system date is displayed here. You may change the date to a date in the future before the maturity date of the loan.

### Component Name

All disbursements are made towards the PRINCIPAL component. You cannot change the component.

### Reference Number

This is auto generated and used as a reference to identify the transaction in the system.

Capture the following details in the screen:

## Remarks

Capture any additional information about the disbursements, if required.

## Total Amount

This displays the sum total of the amount disbursed across the various settlement modes. It gets incremented by the amount settled.

In case the disbursement transaction is reversed, the system will check the authorization limits defined for the currency and total amount disbursed. If multiple levels of authorization have been defined for the amount, then the system will follow the same authorization levels for reversal.

The following disbursement details have to be captured in the 'Disbursement Details' section of the screen:

## Reversed

When you reverse a manual disbursement, the system automatically checks this option to denote that the particular settlement mode has been reversed.

For reversing a disbursal, a different event, REVD (Reverse Disbursement) is triggered.

## Settle Mode

You can make disbursements either through a single mode or by using multiple modes of settlement, depending on the customer's requirement.

The settlement details that need to be captured depend on the mode you select. The list of modes and the applicable settlement details are given below:

- CASA
  - Settlement Branch
  - Settlement Account
- Clearing
  - Upload Source
  - Instrument Number
  - Clearing Product
  - End Point
  - Routing Number
  - Clearing Bank
  - Clearing Branch
  - Sector Code
- External Account
  - Upload Source
  - Product Category
  - Clearing Bank Code
  - Clearing Branch Code
  - External Account Name
  - External Account Number
- Instrument

- Instrument Number
- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

- Cash/Teller
  - Upload Source
  - Settlement Product



Atleast one mode is mandatory to make a disbursement.

### **Settle Ccy**

After specifying the settlement mode for the disbursement, select the currency in which the disbursement is to be made. The currencies allowed for the branch are available in the option list provided.

### **Amount Settled**

Here, you have to capture the disbursement amount that is to be settled through the selected mode in the selected currency.

The 'Total Amount' gets incremented by the amount settled and displays the sum total of the amount disbursed across the various settlement modes.

### **Exch Rate**

This information is applicable if the Mode Currency is different from the Loan Currency. The exchange rate that is defaulted from the Standard Exchange Rate Maintenance is used to convert the disbursement amount to the Loan Currency equivalent.

You can change the defaulted rate provided the change is within the variance level maintained for the underlying product.

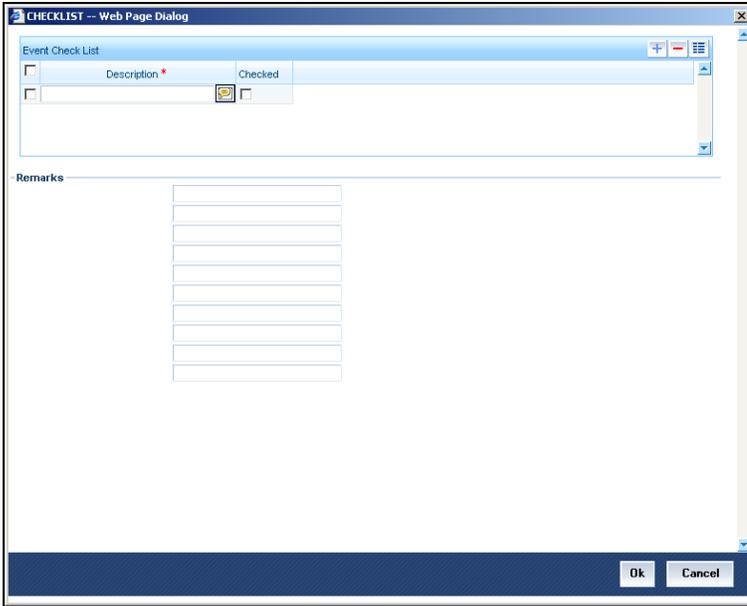
*Refer the section titled 'Exchange Rate Preferences' in the 'Defining Product Categories and Products' chapter of this User Manual for details.*

### **Loan Ccy Equiv**

As mentioned above, if the Mode Currency and Loan Currency are different, the system calculates the Loan Currency equivalent using the exchange rate applicable for the currency pair.

## **7.2.1 Verifying Check List Items**

To every online event, you can associate check list items through the 'Event Checklist' screen. To view the check list items associated with the 'Disbursement' event (DSBR), click on the 'Check List & Remarks' button.



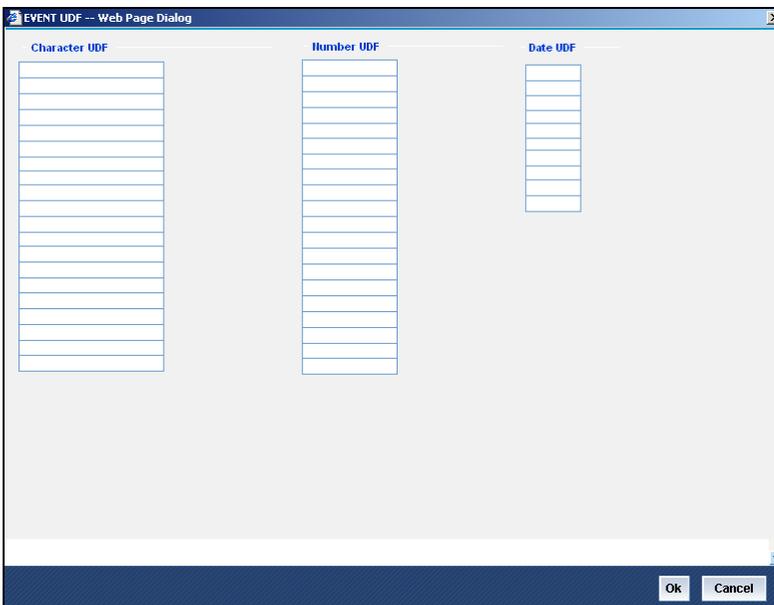
This screen displays the check list items for DSBR. All check list items have to be verified for successful disbursement of the loan. To do this, check the 'Verified' box against each check list item.

You may also capture any additional information/remarks, if required.

Click 'OK' button to Save and return to the 'Manual disbursement' screen.

## 7.2.2 Capturing Values for event level UDFs

You can enter values for the UDFs that you have associated with the DSBR event in the 'Account Event UDF' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Event Fields' button in the 'Manual Disbursement' screen.

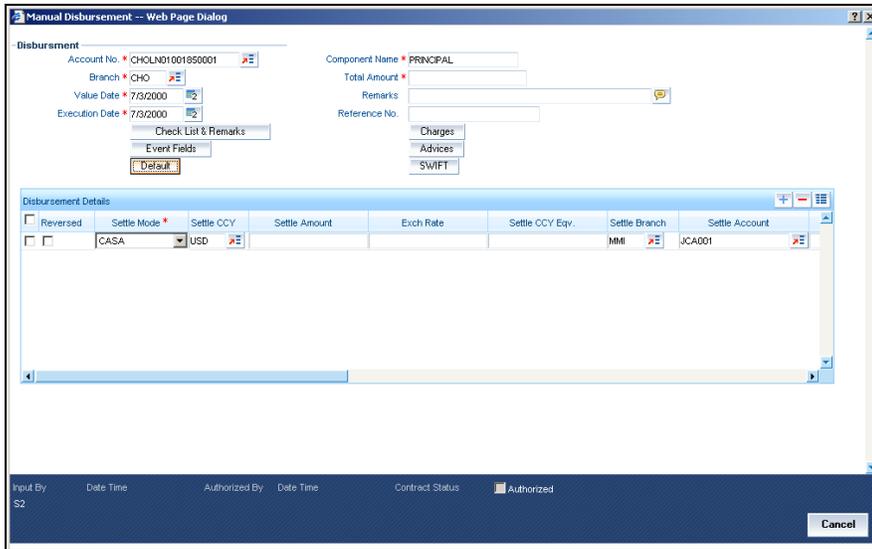


The system allows you to enter different values for the same UDF for events that gets repeated for the same loan account. For instance, if you have multiple disbursements for a Loan Account, you can capture different values for UDFs for different disbursements.

Click Exit button to exit and return to the 'Manual disbursement' screen.

### 7.2.3 Viewing Default Details

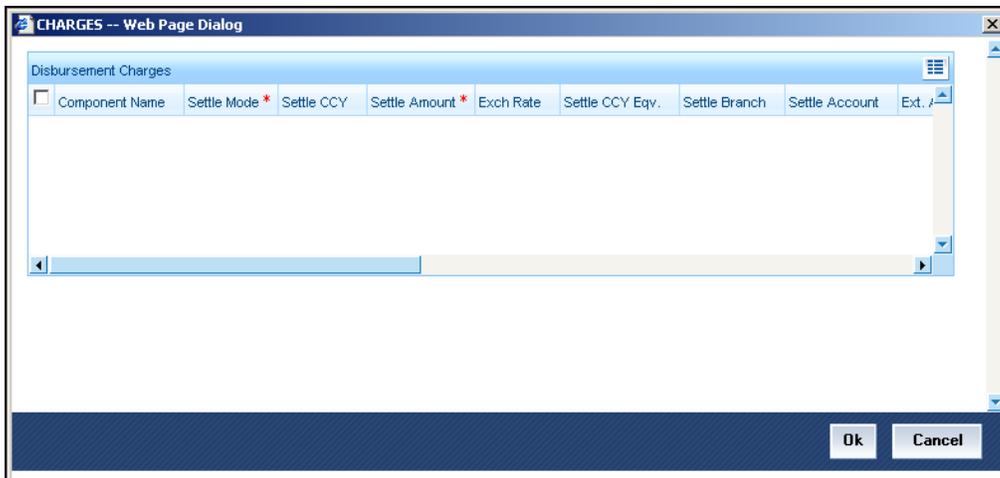
The defaults are maintained by the bank for the account can be viewed by clicking the 'Default' button. The defaults primarily are based on product definition and the account but it can be overridden.



If the Payment By is 'Message' then the settlement mode is defaulted to CASA and the settlement account, branch and currency are defaulted from the Settlement Instructions maintenance.

### 7.2.4 Viewing Charge details associated with Event

When making a manual disbursement, you can apply the charges applicable for the event. To do this, click 'Charges' button and invoke the 'Manual disbursement – Charges' screen.



Specify the following details in this screen:

### **Component Name**

Select the charge component from the option list provided. This list displays the components of type 'Charge' that were associated with the event at the time of defining the product.

### **Settle Mode**

You can use multiple modes of settlement for charge settlement also. The list of modes applicable is same as the one allowed for loan disbursement.

### **Settle Ccy**

After specifying the settlement mode, select the currency in which the charge is to be collected. The currencies allowed for the branch are available in the option list provided.

### **Amount Settled**

If a formula is maintained for charge calculation at the product level, the system calculates the charge on the amount being disbursed using the formula. The same is then displayed in the here.

### **Exch Rate and Loan Ccy Equiv**

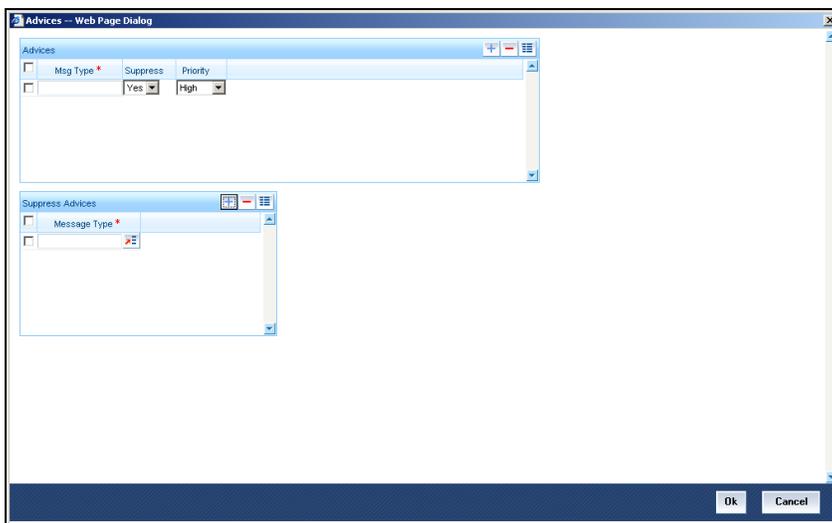
This information is applicable if the Mode Currency is different from the Loan Currency. The exchange rate that is defaulted from the Standard Exchange Rate Maintenance is used to convert the charge amount to the Loan Currency equivalent.

## **7.2.5 Capturing the Advice related Details**

You can view the advices defaulted which also includes the Payment Message in the 'Advices' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Advices' button on the 'Manual Disbursement' screen. You can also choose to suppress the messages as required .

You can opt to suppress the Payment Message defaulted in case you do not need a credit through swift message .

The deafulted details can be overridden at this stage and if the settlement mode is changed to anything other than CASA, the swift message is automatically suppressed.



System automatically suppresses the payment message under the following conditions:

- If the Principal Credit Settlement account is changed to a GL or if the receiver in Swift Msg Details tab is not valid to receive the message i.e, if the Customer Type of the Receiver party is not a Bank
- If the settlement mode for PRINCIPAL component is changed to anything other than CASA

If the Transfer Type is chosen as blank i.e, neither Customer Transfer nor Bank Transfer and if the Receiver is a bank and the credit settlement account is a current account then the PAYMENT\_MESSAGE becomes CREDIT\_ADVICE by Swift(MT910).

## 7.2.6 Viewing the Swift Message Details

The swift message details are picked up from the Settlement Instructions maintenance and are displayed in the 'Swift' screen. To invoke this screen, click 'Swift' button on the 'Manual Disbursement' screen..

The screenshot shows a web browser window titled "SWIFT -- Web Page Dialog". The window contains several sections for entering Swift message details:

- Charge Details:** Transfer Type (Customer Transfer), Charges Details (Rem-AllChgs, Ben-AllChgs, Rem-OurChgs), Our Correspondent (MARKT), Receiver (MARKT).
- Sender to Receiver Info:** A list of 6 rows for entering sender and receiver information.
- Message Details:** A checkbox for "Cover Required" and a list of 4 rows for entering message details.
- Payment Details:** A list of 4 rows for entering payment details.
- Beneficiary Institution:** A list of 5 rows, with "kernel" entered in the 5th row.
- Ordering Institution:** A list of 5 rows.
- Ordering Customer:** A list of 5 rows, with "AMBKWASH" entered in the 1st row.
- Inter Reim Institution:** A list of 5 rows.
- Ultimate Beneficiary:** A list of 5 rows, with "Mangalore", "Bangalore", "Karnataka", and "HindusthanASIAN" entered in the first four rows.
- Beneficiary Institution For Cover:** A list of 5 rows.
- Account With Institution:** A list of 3 rows.
- Receiver Correspondent:** A list of 3 rows.
- Intermediary:** A list of 3 rows.

At the bottom right of the window are "Ok" and "Cancel" buttons.

For more details on Swift message related details refer section 'Capturing Swift Message Details' in the chapter 'Capturing Additional Details for a Loan' in this User Manual.

## 7.3 Authorizing a Manual Disbursement

After entering the details for manual disbursement in the 'Manual Disbursement Input' screen click Save icon to save the details. To authorize the manual disbursement, click Authorize icon on the Application toolbar. The account authorization screen is displayed.

The Branch and Account number is defaulted and the Xref number is generated by the system. The following detail needs to be selected as required:

### Message Generation

Check this box if you want swift messages to be generated either for the customer transfer or the bank transfer along with a cover. The generated message can be viewed in the messages browser. Even if the box is left unchecked you can go to messages browser at a later point of time and generate the message.

If the message generation fails for some reason, the account is authorized and you have to go to the browser to manually generate the swift message.

All other advices related to DSBR event are not generated at this point and you need to go to the message browser to do the same.

After the swift message has been generated, if the loan account or the manual disbursement is reversed, no message is sent from CL.

### 7.3.1 Accounting Entries

During the disbursement event, the Loan Account is debited while the credit entry will depend on the settlement mode(s) selected for disbursement.

The entries will appear as follows:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Cr/Dr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL	Dr
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL	Cr

---

## 8. Operations

### 8.1 Introduction

This chapter explains the various operations that can be performed on a loan account; the most prominent being payments and amendments, funding, status change, simulation of payments, rollover etc.

### 8.2 Loan Payments

The 'CL Payment' screen allows you to make payments towards a loan. CL module supports Multi Mode settlements. The various payment modes allowed are Cash/Teller, CASA, Clearing, Electronic Pay Order, Credit Card, Debit Card, External Account, Internal Check and Instrument. Multi mode settlement mechanism facilitates payment of loan installment.

Payment can be against any or all or a combination of the components due. Prepayments will attract a pre-payment penalty to be charged. The payment computed by the system can be overridden by the amount negotiated by the customer and a subsidy is captured as amount waived. The amount accepted is either waived or capitalized. Depending on the mode selected, additional payment details such as clearing house details, settlement products to be used if the settlement is through another product of Oracle FLEXCUBE, etc are captured.

#### **Penalties on Payment**

Prepayment as well as delayed payment of loan can attract penalties.

- Prepayment Penalty - The customer can choose to prepay the loan amount, either partly or as a whole before the due date. This may attract a Prepayment Penalty.
- Penalty on delayed payment - In case a customer defaults in paying back the loan amount in time, then the amount becomes an over due and a penalty may be applicable. However, the customer is allowed to negotiate with the bank in order to subsidize the amounts due. Once the bank and the customer decide upon a mutually agreeable amount, the actual payable amount is replaced by this new amount and will be used in lieu of the original amount due.
- When the maturity date is a holiday, the system will waive the overdue penalties for such transactions. Prepayment penalty is also waived if the loan matures on a retail/corporate holiday as per the holiday calendar maintained for a customer.
- If the schedule due date falls on a retail/corporate holiday, the customer is allowed to pay the due amount on the immediate next working day without any overdue penalty on principal and interest.
- If the customer fails to pay the schedule due amount on the immediate next working day, then the system computes the overdue penalty for principal and interest from the due date.

If a loan payment results in a status change for the account, the system will update the current status for the account in the 'Derived Status' field. During end-of-day batch processing, it will update the 'User Defined Status' for the account with the worst status that is available for all accounts and loans for this CIF and post the required accounting entries for the change.

The 'CL Payment' screen captures payment details such as Payment Mode, Amount Settled, Settlement Currency and Exchange Rate. The payment is against any of the loan components such as principal, interest, late fee etc.

You can invoke the 'CL Payment' screen by typing 'CLDPMNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The screenshot shows the 'CL Payment -- Webpage Dialog' window. It contains the following sections and fields:

- Account Details:**
  - Branch \*
  - Account Number \*
  - Value Date
  - Execution Date
  - Event Sequence Number \*
  - Customer Number
  - Main Interest Rate
  - Limit Date
  - Installation(s) checkbox
- Buttons:** Populate Due, Penalty Rates, Allocate, Check List, Event Fields.
- Prepayment of Amortized Loan:**
  - Re-computation Basis: Change EMI dropdown
  - Re-computation Effective From: Value Date dropdown
- Payment Details Table:**

Reversed	Payment Mode *	Settlement Currency	Amount Settled	Loan Currency Equivalent	Exchange Rate	Set Component	Settlement Branch	Settlement Account	Settlement Date
<input type="checkbox"/>									
- Status Bar:** Input By, Date Time, Authorized By, Date Time, Contract Status, Authorized checkbox.
- Bottom:** Reversal, Exit button.

To make a payment, click New icon in the toolbar and then capture the 'Branch Code', 'Account Number', 'Value Date' and 'Execution Date'.

Click 'Populate Due' button to view the dues against the account. After this, you can enter the payment details. Click 'Allocate' button to allocate the settlement amounts across the various components based on the 'Schedule Order' and 'Liquidation Order'.

Click 'Penalty Rates' to view the UDEs related to Prepayment penalties. The negotiated rates can be overridden. In case of Penal components, you can select the relevant UDEs and modify them. Click View icon to view a list of lending rate codes and their values in the ascending order of rate value.

## **Account Details**

The following details are captured here:

### **Branch Code**

Select the branch code of the account towards which the payment is made, from the adjoining option list. A list of branch codes is displayed. Click on a value to select it.

### **Account Number**

Select the customer's account number by clicking the adjoining option list. A list of values is displayed. Click on a value to select it.

### **Event Sequence Number**

The system displays the event sequence number of the payment in the account's life history.

## Value date

Enter the date on which the payment affects the account balance in this field.



The value date can be a Back Valued, Current or Future Date.

## Execution Date

This is the application date on which the payment is entered into the system. If the Execution date is in the future, the payment is tanked and released on the Future Value date of the payment; else, it is applied immediately as of the value date of the payment.



By default it is the current system date, but can be modified.

## Collection Agent Identification

The collection agent assigned to the loan gets defaulted here during liquidation. If the collection agent eligible for the fees is different, you can change the agent name here.



The collection agent assigned through the Assignment screen is still valid and the collection agent assigned here is effective only for this particular liquidation. After Authorization the details of the liquidation is passed into Collections module routines for the calculation of Collection Agent Fee.

## Customer No

The system displays the Customer No of the account in this field.

## Main Int. Rate

The rate value for the rate code maintained against the main interest UDE chosen is displayed here.

## Limit Date

Select the limit date from the available schedules that can be included as amount due by clicking the adjoining option list. A list of schedule due dates for the account is displayed. Click on a value to select it.



This option is allowed only if the installment option is selected.

## Installment(s)

If you select this option then the amount due includes schedules till limit date. If not then the amount due is the same as on the value date.

## Prepayment of Amortized Loan

The following details are captured here:

### Recomputation Basis

You can choose the recomputation basis for prepayment of amortized loan. The options available are Recalculated Tenor or Change EMI. Choose the relevant basis from the list for recomputation basis.

## Recomputation Effective From

You can choose the date on which the prepayment becomes effective. You can start the prepayment on the Value Date or Next Installment.

## Payment Details

The following details are captured here:

### Reversed

This option indicates that the settlement is reversed.



This option is disabled in the new payment mode.

### Payment Mode

Specify the mode of loan payment by clicking the adjoining option list. A list of payment modes is displayed. Click on a value to select it.

The payment modes are CASA, Cash/Teller, Instrument, External Account, Electronic Pay Order, Internal Cheque, Clearing, Debit Card, and Credit Card.

### Settlement Currency

Select the currency used for the specific payment mode by clicking the adjoining option list. A list of currencies is displayed. Click on a value to select it.

### Amount Settled

Specify the amount paid through the specified mode of payment in terms of the settlement currency in this field.



The amount should be a valid amount and should not exceed the total amounts due; else it is treated as a prepayment.

### Loan Currency Equivalent

The system displays the amount settled in terms of the local currency in this field.

### Exchange Rate

Specify the exchange rate to be used between the loan currency and settlement currency in this field.



The exchange rate is defaulted but can be overridden. The final value should be within the exchange rate variances maintained in the account preference.

### Settlement Order

Each settlement is apportioned against a component due based on the Liquidation order. The order in which the settlements are picked is ordinal as entered in the screen. Click 'Set Comp' button to view/change the component settlement details in the 'Component Details' screen.

*For more details on the 'Component Details' screen refer section titled 'Viewing Component Settlement Details' in this chapter.*

During payments, based on the Withholding tax percent specified in the 'Withholding Tax Pct' in the 'Customer Maintenance' screen, system internally calculates the applicable tax portion based on the Settlement Amount and passes the accounting entries for the tax.

*For more details on setting up Withholding tax percentage refer 'Maintaining Customer Basic Record' section of 'Maintaining Customer Information Files' chapter of Core Entity User Manual*

During MLIQ event, you need to input the Settlement Amount after discounting the tax amount and the system allocates the amount to Interest component after adding the tax amount. In addition, system also tops up the Settlement Amount by the total tax amount applicable.

During ALIQ event, the amount available in the customer's settlement account is taken up as the basis for allocation. In case the settlement account does not have full funds, the amount present is taken up as customer portion and the relevant tax portion is added up on top of that.

The amount tag which is used to pass accounting entries corresponding to the tax portion for MLIQ and ALIQ events is <Component name>\_WHLD. For eg. MAIN\_INT\_WHLD

## **Component Details**

The following details are captured here:

### **Component Name**

The system displays the component name in this field.

### **Currency**

The system displays the currency of the component based on Loan currency and the account in this field. If the component is based on a flat amount UDE then the UDE currency is displayed.

### **Amount due**

The system displays the amount due for the component in this field. It is generated based on the account and component.

### **Adjustment Due**

Adjustment due happens when there is a revaluation or when there is rate revision, according to increase or decrease of rates.

### **Amount overdue**

Here, the system displays the amount overdue for the component. It is generated based on the account and component.

### **Amount not due**

For the principal amount, Amount not due is the rest of principal that is due after the value date. Hence any payment towards this constitutes a prepayment. This value is system generated based on account and component.

### **Amount Paid**

The system displays the actual amount paid against the component dues in this field.



When payments are allocated across dues, payment details are defaulted from the liquidation order. But these details can be modified as per your preferences.

In case the payment transaction is reversed, the system will check the authorization limits defined for the currency and amount paid. If multiple levels of authorization have been defined for the amount, then the system will follow the same authorization levels for reversal.

### **Amount Waived**

Enter the amount waived by the bank after negotiations with the customer in this field.

### **Amount Capitalized**

Enter the amount capitalized in this field.

### **Settlement Details**

Depending upon the mode of payment the following settlement details are captured:

#### **For 'CASA':**

- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

#### **For 'Credit Card' and 'Debit Card'**

- Card No.

#### **For 'Clearing'**

- Upload Source
- Instrument Number
- Clearing Product
- End Point
- Routing Number
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch
- Sector Code

#### **For 'External Account'**

- Upload Source
- PC Category
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch
- External Account Name
- External Account Number

#### **For 'Electronic Pay Order'**

- Upload Source
- PC Category
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch

- External Account Name
- External Account Number

**For 'Internal Check'**

- Instrument Number
- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

**For 'Instrument'**

- Instrument Number
- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

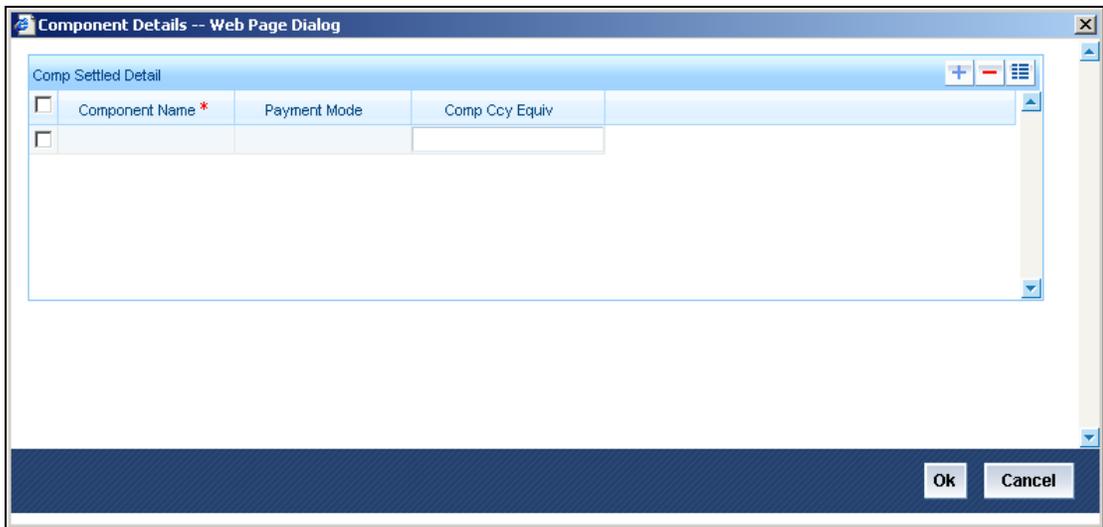
**For 'Cash/Teller'**

- Upload Source
- Settlement Product

On saving a manual payment towards a loan component (s), the online liquidation against each such component follows the order of liquidation as specified through the 'Component Liquidation Order' screen.

**8.2.1.1 Viewing Component Settlement Details**

Each settlement is apportioned against a component due based on the Liquidation order. The order in which the settlements are picked is ordinal as entered in the screen. Click 'Set Comp' button to view/change the component settlement details in the 'Component Details' screen.



**8.2.2 Partial Payment**

Partial payment is required to parameterize partial liquidation during auto liquidation process.

In the 'CL Product Preferences' screen you can indicate whether partial liquidation is allowed during auto liquidation of the loan or not. This preference set at the product level gets defaulted at the account creation level also. But this option is allowed only if 'Verify Funds' option is selected. Auto Liquidation will check this option before carrying out partial liquidation viz. before liquidating to the extent of availability during Verify Funds check.

If selected, the function proceeds with liquidation, else it is marked as unpaid.

Refer the section titled 'Specifying Product Preferences' in the 'Defining Product Categories and Products' chapter of this User Manual for more details.

### 8.2.3 Payments Simulation

Loan payment simulation calculation function is used to arrive at an agreement with the client. The 'Payment Simulation' screen displays the effect of making payments across components across schedules. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSIMPT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button. The results are used to arrive at a negotiated amount that can be used to settle outstanding loss.

For more details on the field explanation refer section 'Loan Payment' in this chapter.

You can change specific UDE values to simulate the effect of changing prepayment penalty rates.

Payments can be saved from the simulator. Once the payment simulation is saved, if you enter simulation account number in the payments screen and click on the 'Populate Due' button then the system displays all the details entered in the payment simulation screen.



Only users with rights to input payments are allowed to save payments from the simulator.

Click 'Simulate' button to view the account details after the current payment. An account screen is launched to view the updated account after the payment. You can also print an advice from the simulation screen.

#### 8.2.4 **Back Dated Payments**

Oracle FLEXCUBE supports back value dating only upto the last payment date. Only those back dated payments whose value date is before the last payment date are allowed.

If the product preference allows for Allow back valued entries, then the following functionalities are relevant:

- Oracle FLEXCUBE supports back dated payments till the Loan Initiation / Value date.
- Whenever a back valued event such as Principal Increase, Rate Change or Payment Reversal is made, the system recalculates Interest based on the new conditions and passes the difference as back valued adjustments.
- Back valued Adjustments (accruals and Liquidations) are passed on the same day.
- Entries passed will be as follows:
  - Accrual Adjustments (for a Component COMP)

Case 1: Favorable Adjustment (Income earned)

Dr Back valued Interest Adjustment GL	<b>COMP_BVADJ_INC</b>
Cr Accrual Adjustment Income	<b>COMP_BVRADJ_INC</b>

Case 2: Unfavorable Adjustment (Expense)

Dr Accrual Adjustment Expense	<b>COMP_BVRADJ_EXP</b>
Cr Back valued Interest Adjustment GL	<b>COMP_BVRADJ_EXP</b>
Liquidation Adjustments	
Dr Settlement AC	<b>COMP_BVADJ_INC</b>
Cr Back valued Interest Adjustment GL	<b>COMP_BVADJ_INC</b>
Dr Back valued Interest Adjustment GL	<b>COMP_BVADJ_EXP</b>
Cr Settlement Account	<b>COMP_BVRADJ_INC</b>

Back valued Adjustments are passed to the loan servicing account maintained at the loan level.

#### 8.2.5 **Making Bulk Payments against Loan or Commitment**

The 'BulkPayments' screen is provided to create bulk payments against a limit or commitment for a loan account. The loan/commitment linked to the loan account for which the prioritization rules are maintained, is considered for bulk payment.

Bulk payment is done for the loan accounts linked to an L/C for which the bulk payment option is checked. The bulk payment is always done for the current branch. The Bulk payment is done only for the CL accounts belonging to the current branch from where bulk payments are made. Bulk payment amount is allocated to the accounts linked to a loan/commitment account. This allocation is done based on the Prioritization rules maintained for the L/C selected. If a specific rule is not available for L/C reference for the branch, the ALL option is considered. The payment is triggered based on the amount allocated per the prioritization rules.

To make the bulk payments for the accounts associated under an L/C allocated, invoke the 'BulkPayments' screen by typing 'CLDBLKPT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

The following details are specified for making the bulk payments under a loan/commitment account:

**Branch Code**

This displays a valid branch code for making bulk payments. All the accounts associated to a loan/commitment are marked for bulk payments in this branch.

**Bulk Payment Reference**

Specify the bulk payment reference number for the particular bulk payment made. This is generated once you click the 'Populate Due' button.

**Total Payment Amount**

Specify the total payment amount available to be allocated across the due components/accounts under a loan/commitment.

## **Currency**

Specify a valid currency to be maintained as part of the bulk payment made. The adjoining option list displays all the valid currency maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

## **Limit Date**

Specify the date the limit line is attached to the loan/commitment.

## **Bulk Entity Type**

Select the Bulk Entity type from the adjoining drop-down list. This list displays the following values:

- Limit Line
- Commitment

Specify the type of entity for which bulk payments are made. If the bulk entity type is chosen as limit line, you can then choose the credit line against which the payment needs to be made in the field Bulk Entity. The liability ID linked to this limit is defaulted. Only valid limit lines linked to the loan accounts in the current branch are displayed in the option list.

For the bulk entity type 'Commitment' the Commitment reference number is chosen from the option list for the "Bulk Entity". The customer id of the commitment is populated as the liability ID, and the commitment branch is populated as the branch code. The bulk entity option list displays only the commitments defined under the current branch.

## **Liability ID**

Select the liability ID from the list of values provided. If the Bulk entity type is limit line then the liability for which a limit line is linked to the CL account, is displayed in the list of values. If Bulk entity type is commitment then the liability for which commitment is linked to the CL account, is displayed.

## **Bulk Entity Reference**

The bulk entity reference is displayed based on the bulk entity type and liability ID. However you can also specify a distinct value. If you have chosen the 'Bulk Entity Type' as 'Commitment' the customer id of the commitment is populated as the liability ID.

After specifying the Bulk Entity details and value date, click the 'Populate Due' button. Payment Details and Component Details options are enabled to list all active loan accounts (linked to the L/C selected) and the component wise amount due respectively.

After providing the bulk payment amount, click 'Allocate' button to display the payment details and component wise details with all the applicable accounts including the total amount due and total amount allocated against each as per the bulk payment preference maintenance.

## **Payment Details**

Specify the following details:

### **Reversed**

You can reverse a payment done for single account involved in bulk payment. Check this box to indicate that this payment should be reversed.

An override message gets displayed.

### **Account Number**

Specify the account number. The applicable loan accounts under payment details with total amount due and amount allocated against under bulk payment preference are displayed.

### **Payment Mode**

Select the payment mode from the drop-down list. This list displays the following values:

- CASA
- Cash Teller
- Clearing
- Instrument
- External Pay Order
- Credit Card
- Debit Card
- External Account Details
- Internal Cheque

### **Settlement Currency**

Specify a valid settlement currency in which payment is to be made. This adjoining options list contains all the valid settlement currencies maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

### **Amount Settled**

Specify the amount settled. The total amount due and allocated against each loan account is displayed based on the clicking of the 'Allocate' button; these can be however changed.

### **Loan Currency Equivalent**

Specify the loan currency equivalent for the payment.

### **Settlement Branch**

Specify the branch at which the settlement takes place. You can also select a preferred value from the option list provided.

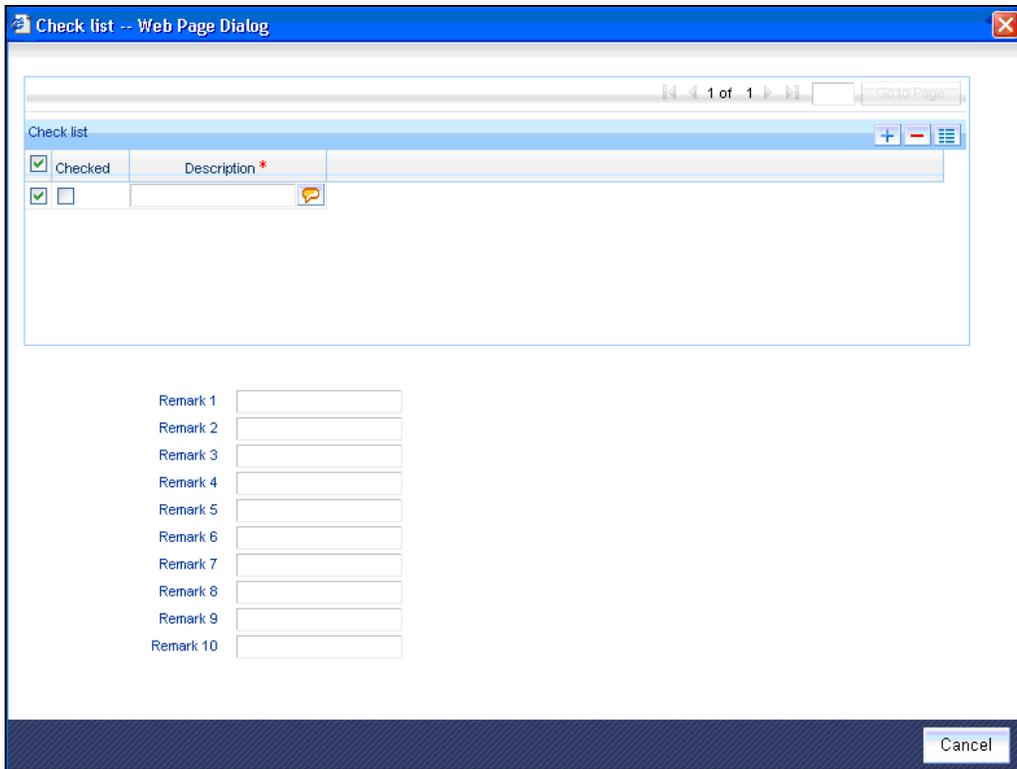
### **Exchange Rate**

Specify the exchange rate applicable.

The amount allocated is available for modification, after application of the automatic allocation action.

### **Check list**

This contains a check list screen for the bulk payment made. You need to specify the description or any remarks if any. To invoke this screen click 'Check List'. This check list is provided with respect to each account. The user needs to navigate to these details for each contract before saving the payment. The check list details are populated on clicking Check list button. You can verify all options the check list for the payment using this screen.



**Checked**

Check this box to indicate if the check list details are to be maintained for the bulk payment made

**Description**

Specify a description of the check list item, which the bulk payment is checked against.

**Remark 1**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 2**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 3**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 4**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 5**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 6**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 7**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 8**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 9**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Remark 10**

Specify remarks for the check list, if any.

**Settlement Branch**

Specify a valid settlement branch. The adjoining option list displays all the valid settlement branch maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

**Settlement Account**

Specify a valid settlement account. The adjoining option list displays all the valid settlement account maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

**Settlement Product**

Specify the settlement product.

**Instrument Number**

Specify the instrument number.

**End Point**

Specify a valid end point. This adjoining option list displays all the valid end point maintained in the system. You can choose appropriate one.

**Card Number**

Specify the card number

**External Account Number**

Specify the external account number.

**External Account Name**

Specify the external account name.

**Clearing Bank**

Specify a valid clearing bank. This adjoining option list displays all valid clearing banks maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

**Clearing Branch**

Specify the clearing branch.

### **Upload Source**

Specify a valid upload source. This adjoining option list displays all the upload source maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

### **Sector Code**

Specify a valid sector code. This adjoining option list displays all the valid sector code maintained in the system. You can choose the appropriate one.

### **Routing Number**

Specify the routing number.

### **Settlement Reference Number**

Specify the settlement reference number.

### **Component Details**

Specify the following details:

#### **Account Number**

Specify the account number.

#### **Component Name**

Specify the name of the component.

#### **Component Currency**

Specify the component currency.

#### **Amount Due**

Specify the amount to be paid.

#### **Amount Paid (Component Currency)**

Specify the amount that is paid.

#### **Amount Overdue**

Specify the overdue amount.

#### **Amount Waived**

Specify the amount that is waived. You can choose the amount to be waived here.

You can perform the following operations in this screen:

- Save
- Delete
- Authorize

Against each account populated, settlement fields are enabled to capture the details required for the particular settlement mode that has been chosen against the account. The different modes of payment applicable in the manual loan payment screen are made available here as well. Multiple modes of settlement for the same account are not supported.

You can change the allocated amount after the automatic allocation. System validates the data on saving to compare the total payment amount and the sum of amount settled against each component with respect to limit currency. Additionally reversal of payment done for a single account involved in bulk payment is permitted with an override from the manual payment screen.

### 8.2.5.1 Viewing Summary Records

You can view and amend details of a particular record by using the 'Summary' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLSBLKPT' the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Bulk Payment Reference	Branch Code	Bulk Entity Type	Bulk Entity Reference	Liability Id	Currency	Value Date
GB1BLIQ073340016	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340024	LIMIT0001	GBP	11/30/2007
GB1BLIQ07337001U	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340029	LIMIT0001	GBP	12/3/2007
GB1BLIQ073370029	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340012	LIMIT0001	GBP	12/3/2007
GB1BLIQ07337002L	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE41	LIMIT004	GBP	12/3/2007
CL1BLIQ080460008	CL1	Commitment	CL1COM1080460003	CL1000902	GBP	2/15/2008
GB1BLIQ07354003F	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073540040	BULKAUTH1	GBP	12/20/2007
GB1BLIQ07337002F	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE51	LIMIT005	GBP	12/3/2007
GB1BLIQ07337002M	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340033	LIMIT0001	GBP	12/3/2007
CHOBLIQ073340005	CHO	Commitment	GB1COM1073340024	LIMIT0001	GBP	11/30/2007
GB1BLIQ07354003B	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073540038	BULKAUTH1	GBP	12/20/2007
CL1BLIQ080460009	CL1	Commitment	CL1COM1080460003	CL1000902	GBP	2/15/2008
CL1BLIQ08046000C	CL1	Commitment	CL1COM1080460004	CL1000902	GBP	2/15/2008
GB1BLIQ073540038	GB1	Limit Line	BULKLINE51	LIMIT005	USD	12/20/2007
GB1BLIQ07337001V	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073340031	LIMIT0001	GBP	12/3/2007
GB1BLIQ07354003A	GB1	Commitment	GB1COM1073540038	BULKAUTH1	GBP	12/20/2007

To view a particular record double click on the desired record displayed in the list of records. The required record is enabled for action.

## 8.3 Loan Amendments

Once a Loan is entered and authorized, financial changes to the Loans can be done through the 'Value Dated Amendments' screen. These amendments are based on an effective date and hence are called Value Dated Amendments (VAM). You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDVDAMD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Booking an amendment is called VAMB and Initiating is called VAMI. These are considered as events in the life cycle of the Loan.

Value Dated Amendments supports the following functions:

- Modification of currency between UF and CLP. The UF conversion on any date uses the effective date UF rate.
- When the above change in interest rate is completed, the accrual is recomputed. The difference in accruals is accounted for in the current period on the booking date of the change.

If these changes are required to be effective on a particular date, not maintained previously, a fresh set of rates for that day is required to be maintained.

You can pick any active account from the Value Dated Amendments screen and apply the amendments for that account. You can also view or modify the amendments that are not yet applied for that account.

If the amendments result in a status change for the account, the system will update the current status for the account in the 'Derived Status' field. During end-of-day batch processing, it will update the 'User Defined Status' for the account with the worst status available for all accounts and loans for this CIF and post the required accounting entries for the change.

For more details on the field explanation refer section 'Creating a Loan Account' in 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual.

### 8.3.1 **Amendments Tab**

The following detail is displayed here:

#### **Effective Date**

The effective date of the various amendments done to the Loan account is displayed here.

#### 8.3.1.1 **Viewing and Modifying Existing Amendments**

In order to view or modify existing amendments, query for the required account number.

Select the corresponding effective dates of the amendment and click the 'View/Modify' button. The Account Details tab is displayed where you can view/modify the existing amendments.

### 8.3.1.2 Amending Loan accounts

Specify the account number for which the amendment needs to be done and then 'Unlock' the record. In the New Amendment frame specify the Effective Date. Click the 'Create New Amendment' button in order to make new amendments to loans. The Account Details tab is displayed where you can create the new amendment.

From this screen, you can modify the amount financed, which specifies the increase in amount, Rate or Principal effective a value date, and also the maturity date. Once you specify the amendments, the relative changes with regard to the same can be viewed in the other tabs of the Screen.

You can also select the re-computation basis for amendments from this screen. For example, if the re-computation basis is Change Installment, the amendments are applied by changing the Equated Monthly Installments keeping the tenor constant. If re-computation basis is Change Tenor, then the tenor is varied by keeping Installment constant.

Following are the amendments to the Value date effective loans accounts that you can perform through this screen:

- Value Date based changes to the Principal
- Value Date based changes to the Rates
- Value Date based changes to the Tenor of the Loan
- Changes to other parameters

You can change the Loan Tenor, Rate or Principal effective a Value Date from these screens. It also displays the schedules of the account.

The following information is captured:

### Effective Date

This is the date as of which the changed values should be applicable.

### Main Int Rate

The rate value for the rate code maintained against the main interest UDE chosen is displayed here.

### Amount Waived

Specify the amount which can be provided as the discount to the customer. This will be waived from the charge computed. This amount can not be greater than the charge amount.

Click view icon to view a list of lending rate codes and their values in the ascending order of rate value.

## 8.3.2 Charges Tab

In order to calculate the charges that we would like to levy on an account, we have to specify the basis on which we would like to apply charges.

The Charges tab is displayed where you can view/modify the charges to be levied on the account.

Amendments -- Web Page Dialog

Branch \* CHO  
Account Number \* CHOARU7001850006  
Product Code ARU7

Product Category LOANS  
Application Number  
Alt Acc No CHOARU7001850006

User Defined Status NORM  
User Reference Number CHOZSWF0018500U  
Auth status

Amendments Account Details Default Check List UDF Components **Charges** Linkages Advices Credit Score

Description  
Component Ccy

Component Type Formula With Schedule  
Settlement Ccy

Debit Mode Details  
Dr Payment Mode ACC

Credit Mode Details  
Cr Payment Mode ACC

Service Branch  
Service Account  
Effective Date

Due Date  
Amount Due  
Amt Waived

Funded During INIT  
 Funded During Rollover  
 Waive

Details

Event Code *	Component Name *	Amount Due	Amount Settled	Schedule Due Date *	Waive
--------------	------------------	------------	----------------	---------------------	-------

MIS GL Balance IRR Details Events Instalment Swift Msg Details

Input By DOCTM8 Date Time 7/3/2000 18:12:52 Authorized By Date Time Contract Status

Cancel

You can capture the following details in this screen:

#### **Amt. Waived:**

The amount displayed here is the amount that needs to be waived as the discount offered to the customer.

*For more details on the field explanation of each tab refer section 'Creating a Loan Account' in 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual.*

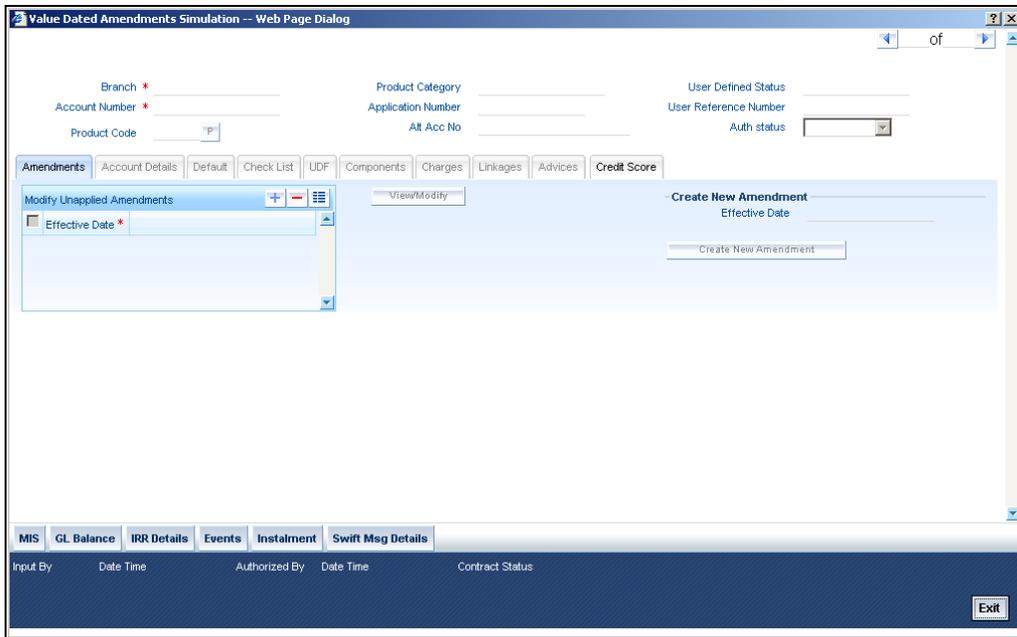
### **8.3.3 Amending Commitments**

Once a Commitment is entered and authorized, changes to the Commitment account can be done through the 'Commitment Amendments' screen. These amendments are based on an effective date and hence are called Value Dated Amendments (VAM). You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDCOMVD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

*For more details on the field explanation of each tab refer section 'Creating a Commitment Account' in the 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual.*

### **8.3.4 VAMI Simulation**

Value Dated Amendment simulation calculation function is used to get the details of the VAMI charge before applying the same. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSIMVD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The Value Dated Amendment Simulation screen is similar to 'Amendments' screen.

*For more details on the field explanation refer section 'Creating a Loan Account' in 'Account Creation' chapter of this User Manual. Also refer 'Loan Amendments' section in this chapter.*

#### **8.3.4.1 Maturity Date Change**

The Amendment of the Loan account maturity date, effective on a certain date can be performed through this function. Future schedules are affected based on the effective date. This assists in providing schedules as per the customer's choice. Hence, even if an extension is sought, the interest increase in the installment can be postponed till a certain period to facilitate customer's liquidity situation.

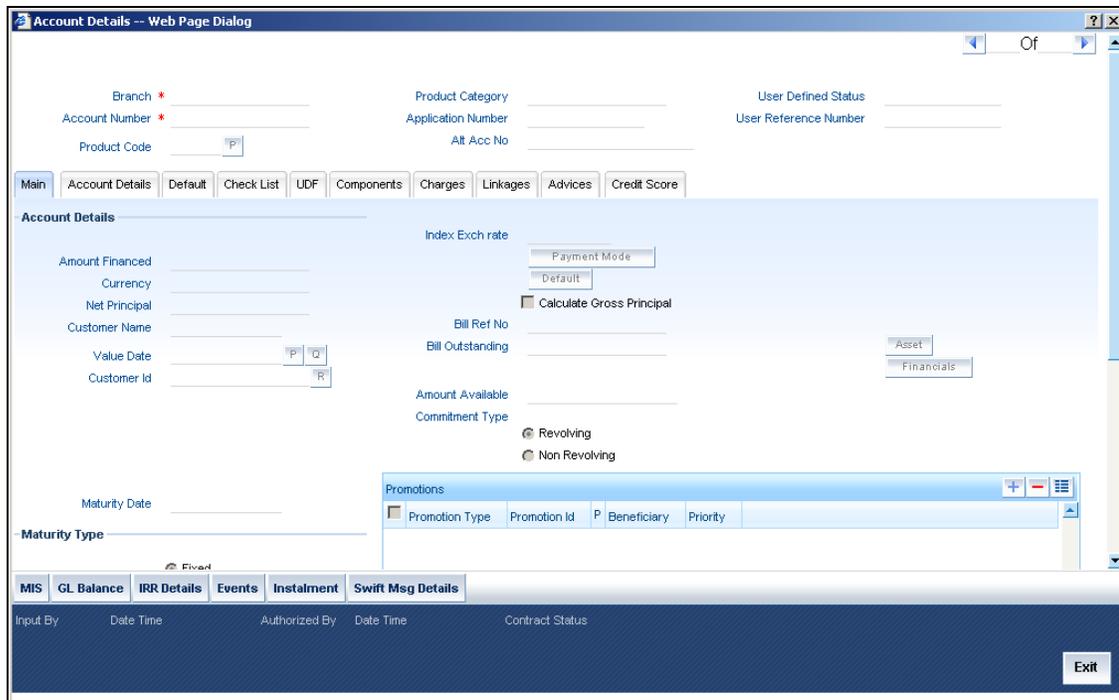
#### **8.3.4.2 Version Creation**

Version numbers are created for a loan account during any one of the following three instances:

- When amendments made to the Account parameters – Principal, Rate and Tenor
- Rollover of the Loan product

### **8.4 Viewing Account Version History and Reversal**

Multiple versions created for a loan account can be viewed through the 'Account-View History' screen. Reversal of operations to previous version is supported for Rollovers and Amendments that create a new version. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDACHST' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The CL module has the following features:

- Oracle FLEXCUBE CL module Loan accounts have in-built versioning features.
- Contract parameters and hence the loan behaviour are modified based on operations such as Value dated amendments, Contract amendments, Rollovers etc, thus creating a new version.
- Any version of the loan can be backtracked sequentially to a previous configuration by saving the versions in history and by changing the events diary appropriately.
- This can be viewed by scrolling to the appropriate version number.
- Oracle FLEXCUBE supports an incremental reversal of contract version. While reversing, all the events will be reversed and the balances are appropriately affected.
- When you click Reversal icon in the toolbar, the options presented are Entire Contract and Current Version.
- For a single step reversal, all authorized entries and maintenances are reversed through this operation. A new version is created and a new event REVV – Reverse Version is triggered.
- It is also possible to forward track the same changes after back tracking
- If the entire contract is to be reversed, REVC fires when the version to be reversed is the First version.

*Refer the 'General Maintenance' Chapter of this User Manual for further information on the 'Account Details Screen' and 'Version Control'.*

## 8.5 **Manual Status Change**

The status change can also be triggered manually. The status change can also be done with a value date which can even be in the past.

You can invoke the 'Manual Installment Status Change' screen by typing 'CLDMSTCH' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Manual Installment Status Change -- Web Page Dialog

Branch Code \* \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number \* \_\_\_\_\_

Component Name \* \_\_\_\_\_

Schedule Due Date \* \_\_\_\_\_

Effective Date \* \_\_\_\_\_

Current Status \_\_\_\_\_

New Status \* \_\_\_\_\_

Charges

Input By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized By \_\_\_\_\_ Date Time \_\_\_\_\_

Exit

The following details are captured here:

### Branch Code

Enter the branch code of the account for which the status will be manually changed in this field.

### Account Number

Select the account number of the account which needs a status change in this field by clicking the adjoining option list. A list of values is displayed. Double click on a value to select it.

### Current Status

The system displays the current status of the Account in this field.

### New Status

Select the new status of the account by clicking the adjoining option list. A list of values appears. Double click on a value to select it.

The valid values are active, dormant, closed and so on.



This is a mandatory input.

### Effective Date

Enter the date of the new status for the account comes into effect in this field. This is a mandatory input.



When a change in status is done manually for an account, the system will post the required accounting entries for the change immediately.

## 8.6 Partial Write Off

The bank considers writing off a loan when a customer is in arrears for a very long time. It then moves the status of such loan to 'Write Off' which is the worst status for a Loan. Oracle FLEXCUBE system follows the normal liquidation order for write offs.

The CL module in Oracle FLEXCUBE allows for writing off a loan partially. You can then at any point of time irrespective of the contract status write off a partial amount of the loan.

The following points are noteworthy in a Partial Write Off scenario:

- During a Partial Write Off a transaction triggers the movement of Principal and Income Receivables.
- A customer is liable to pay the complete outstanding amount against a loan even though a partial amount is written off. The bank just uses the Partial Write Off for moving balances from one GL to another.
- A Manual Write Off allows you to choose the amount to be written off.



A Partial Write Off does not necessarily change the status of a loan but that of the ledger to the extent of partial write off amount.

Whenever a partial write off is done on a loan account, the PWOFF event is triggered. Based on the accounting entries maintained for PWOFF event at the Product level accounting entries will be booked. For all Credit Legs maintained for the PWOFF event you should choose to split balances. Split Balances maintained for the Credit Legs of the PWOFF Event are always 'YES'.

Amount Tag <COMPONENT\_NAME>\_PWOFF is made available for framing accounting entries towards Real GLs movement while Amount Tag <COMPONENT\_NAME>\_PWOFF\_CONT is made available towards framing accounting entries for Contingent GL Movement.

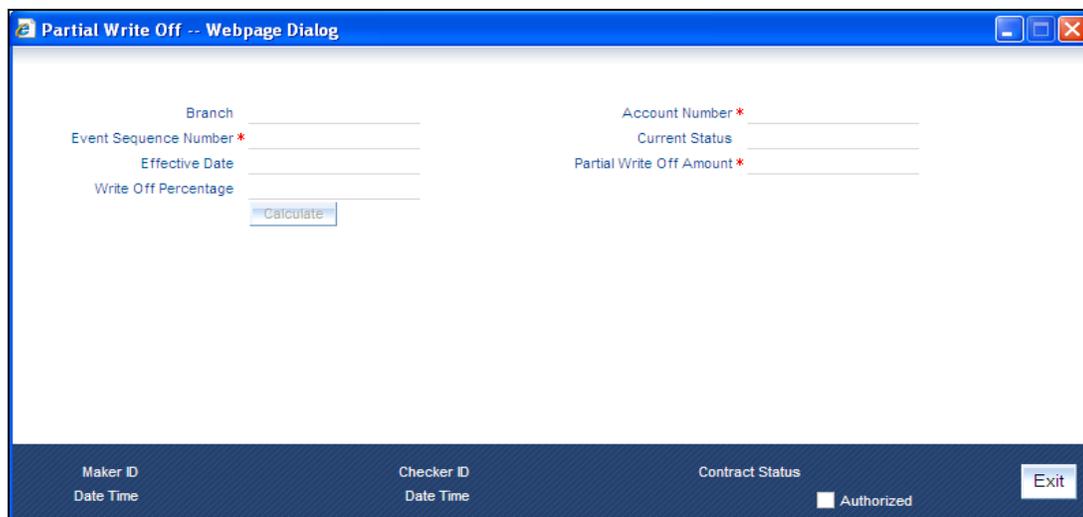
Some sample amount tags and accounting roles available for framing accounting entries for the PWOFF event are as shown below:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag
MAIN_INTEXP_NORM	MAIN_INT_PWOFF
MAIN_INTREC_NORM	MAIN_INT_PWOFF
LOAN_ACCOUNT_OVD1	PRINCIPAL_PWOFF
PRINCIPALEXP_OVD1	PRINCIPAL_PWOFF
PRE_PENEXP_NORM	PRE_PEN_PWOFF
PRE_PENREC_NORM	PRE_PEN_PWOFF
CONT_W_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOFF_CONT
CONT_SUBS	MAIN_INT_PWOFF_CONT

For more details on maintaining events and accounting entries at Product level refer section titled 'Events Tab' and 'Defining Accounting Entries' respectively in the chapter titled 'Defining Product Categories and Products' in this User Manual.

### 8.6.1.1 **Manual Partial Write Off**

A partial write off on a loan account is possible at any time during the life cycle of a CL contract irrespective of its status. You can manually initiate a partial write off for a loan account using the 'Partial Write Off' screen. You can invoke the 'Partial Write Off' screen by typing 'CLDPWOFF' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



The following details are captured here:

#### **Branch Name**

The current branch code is defaulted here. You can initiate a Partial Write Off only from the current branch.

#### **Account Number**

Select the appropriate account number from the option list provided. The option list displays all the accounts belonging to the current branch.

#### **Effective Date**

This is the date from which the partial write off on the loan account should become effective. The current application date is defaulted here.

#### **Current Status**

The current status of the selected loan account is displayed here.

#### **Write Off Percentage**

Specify the percentage of loan amount that has to be partially written off and click 'Calculate' to allow the system to determine the write off amount basis the total outstanding amount. This is optional.

## Partial Write Off Amount

Specify the loan amount to be partially written off. If you have already specified the write off percentage then system will calculate the write off amount calculated based on the percentage provided on total outstanding.

Saving the write off transaction triggers the PWOFF event and system passes accounting entries based on the accounting entries maintained at the product level in accordance with the account status. If the CL account currency and component currency are different, accounting entries are always passed in the component currency.

Upon executing a write off, the amount specified is split across components based on the liquidation order..The account entry is then passed for components with the latest severity respectively, so that such balance is picked up first if subsequent payment happens. For subsequent payments after a write off, system first considers the previously written off balance and then the written off amount for balancing.



The write off amount is split across components and not schedules.

In the scenario of a status change after write off, balance movement happens in the Normal Asset GL and the Partial Write Off GL. If a Contingent GL accrual precedes a write off then the Contingent GL balance is moved to a Contingent Write Off GL as defined in the PWOFF accounting entry definition. The real balances are in turn moved to the Real Write Off GL.

## 8.7 Rollover Operations

The rollover preferences and rollover type for a loan account are specified at the time of setting up a product. In the product screen, you have the option to rollover the account manually or instruct the system to do an automatic rollover. You can also specify the type of rollover; the options available are custom and special. When a loan is rolled over, a schedule is defaulted depending upon the UDE type and the schedule basis specified in the product screen.

The screenshot displays the 'Product Maintenance -- Web Page Dialog' window. It features several sections for configuring loan parameters:

- Track Receivable:** Includes checkboxes for 'Track Receivable aliq', 'Amend Past Paid Schedule', 'Check Book', 'Liquidate Back Valued schedules', 'Interest Statement', 'Back Period Entry Allowed', 'Special Interest Accrual', and 'CL Against Bill'.
- Schedule Basis:** Radio buttons for 'Product' and 'Contract'.
- Notice Day Basis:** A dropdown menu set to 'Product'.
- Prepayment of Amort Loan:** Includes 'Recomputation Basis' (Recalc Installment Amt), 'Prepay Effective From', 'Prepay EMI Type' (Single Installment), and 'Minimum EMI Amount'.
- Disbursement Mode:** Radio buttons for 'Settlement', 'Adjust', 'Settlement', 'Auto', and 'Manual'. An 'Auth Pkey' button is also present.
- Rollover:** Includes 'Roll By' (Days), 'Ude Type' (Product, Contract), 'Rollover' (Auto, Manual), 'Rollover Type' (Custom, Special), and 'Allow Rollover' (Yes, No).
- Reimbursement:** Includes 'Maximum Tenor' (Months) and 'Unit'.
- Recomputation of Amort Loan:** Includes 'Vam Action' (Change Installment) and 'VAMI Installment Calculation Type' (Single Installment).
- A/c Opening Installment:** Includes 'A/C Opening Inst Calc Type' (Single Installment).
- Accrual Preference:** Includes 'Liquidate All Comp For A Date', 'Liquidate Each Comp Across Dates', 'Frequency' (Daily), 'Handling of Foreclosure' (Complete Accruals), and 'Acquisition Type' (Par/Discount/Premium).

At the bottom, there are two data tables: 'Holiday Period' and 'Rollover Comp'. The 'Holiday Period' table has columns for 'Holiday Period'. The 'Rollover Comp' table has columns for 'Component'. Below the tables are 'MIS' and 'Fields' tabs, and a footer with 'Input By', 'Date Time', 'Modification Number', 'Open', 'Authorized', and an 'Exit' button.

Refer to the Products Chapter for more details on rollover specifications for loan accounts.

The rollover preferences specified at the product level are defaulted in the accounts screen at the time of loan account creation.

Refer to the Account Creation chapter for more details on rollover specifications for loan accounts.

CL module has a special operations screen to support manual Rollover of accounts. This screen provides facility to pay off dues on the loan and also options to rollover the unpaid amounts for a new tenor with new loan terms.

If the Rollover is a simple maturity extension with or without components (Outstanding Principal, Interest etc) capitalized, then the ROLL event is fired. However, if the Rollover is a result of Renegotiation and Restructuring of the loan then the respective events are fired.

Special Rollovers involve a change in the Loan currency, reassignment of the Loan customer, creation of a new loan with same reference number as the original loan and waiver of outstanding loan. These are supported by events that fire the respective accounting entries.

The special Rollover Event is SROL and Renegotiation of a loan is RNOG. The event entries to be maintained are displayed in the product defaulting.

### 8.7.1 **Capturing Manual Rollover Details**

You can invoke the 'Manual Rollover' screen by typing 'CLDMROLL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

Query for the account number that needs to be rolled over and then click New icon in the toolbar. Then, click on the 'Populate Outstanding' button. The system will display the outstanding against each component for the account. You can then specify the rollover details such as 'Liquidation Amount', 'Settlement Details' etc. Then, click 'Allocate' button to actually allocate the settlements against the components involved.

### **8.7.1.1 Rollover Renegotiation Tab**

You can specify the following details in the Manual Rollover screen:

#### **Exec Date**

Select the transaction date of the rollover in this field.

#### **Value Date**

Select the value date of the rollover in this field.

#### **Product code**

Select the new product of the account due to Special Rollover, from the adjoining option list. Double click on a value to select it.

#### **Currency**

Select the new currency of the account due to Special Rollover from the adjoining option list. Double click on a value to select it.

#### **Customer ID**

Select the customer Id from the list of values provided. Double click on a value to select it.

### **Component Details**

The following details are captured here:

#### **Component Name**

The system displays the name of the component that is being rolled over / paid in this field.

#### **Outstanding**

The system displays the outstanding portion of the component in this field.

#### **Liquidation Amount**

Enter the amount that is paid as part of the Rollover in this field.

#### **Principal INCR Amt**

Enter the amount that is rolled over for the component in this field.

#### **Waive Amount**

Enter the amount that is waived for the component as part of the rollover in this field.

### **Settlement Details**

The following details are captured here:

## Mode

Select the mode in which the settlement will be done from the list of options provided.

For Dr Settlements, the various modes are CASA, Credit Card, Clearing, Debit Card, External Account, Electronic Pay Order, Internal Check, Instrument and Cash/Teller.

For Cr Settlements, the various modes are CASA, Clearing, External Account, Instrument, and Cash/Teller

## Settlement Mode Ccy

Select the currency in which a particular settlement is to be made from the adjoining option list. Double click on a value to select it.

The options include list of currencies allowed for the product, branch and category.

## Amount Settled

Enter the amount to be disbursed in this mode as a part of the disbursement.



The amount should be less than the difference between Disbursement amount and the amount settled through other modes. The amount should be in terms of the mode currency.

## Loan Ccy Equiv

The system displays the amount in terms of the loan currency in this field.

## Exch Rate

The Exchange rate is defaulted from the standard maintenance. But it can be overridden within allowed variance levels.

For Dr Settlement, the following details can be captured depending on the settlement mode:

### For 'CASA'

- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

### For 'Credit Card' and 'Debit Card'

- Card No.

### For 'Clearing'

- Upload Source
- Instrument Number
- Clearing Product
- End Point
- Routing Number
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch
- Sector Code
- Clearing House

**For 'External Account'**

- Upload Source
- PC Category
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch
- External Account Name
- External Account Number
- Clearing House

**For 'Electronic Pay Order'**

- Instrument Number

**For 'Internal Check'**

- Instrument Number
- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

**For 'Instrument'**

- Instrument Number
- Routing Number
- End Point

**For 'Cash/Teller'**

- Upload Source

For Cr Settlement, the following details can be captured depending on the settlement mode:

**For 'CASA'**

- Settlement Branch
- Settlement Account

**For 'Clearing'**

- Upload Source
- Instrument Number
- Clearing Product
- End Point
- Routing Number
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch
- Sector Code
- Clearing House

**For 'External Account'**

- Upload Source
- PC Category
- Clearing Bank
- Clearing Branch

- External Account Name
- External Account Number
- Clearing House

**For ‘Instrument’**

- Instrument Number
- Routing Number
- End Point

**For ‘Cash/Teller’**

- Upload Source

The CL Module supports the following rollover functions:

**Special Rollover**

Only manual product and/or currency modifications are allowed during rollover. This is termed as Special rollover.

Following are the two events for special rollover:

SROL – Special Rollover Liquidation

This event has normal liquidation entries as well as the entries to liquidate the amount to be rolled over into suspense.

Amount Tag

<component\_name>\_SROL

Accounting Role

SROL\_SUSPENSE

The entries defined are:

<b>Dr/Cr</b>	<b>Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>
Dr	DR_SETTLE_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD
Cr	LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD
Dr	DR_SETTLE_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD
Cr	MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_LIQD
Dr	SROL_SUSPENSE	PRINCIPAL_SROL
Cr	LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_SROL
Dr	SROL_SUSPENSE	MAIN_INT_SROL
Cr	MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_SROL

REOP – Re-Opening of Loan Account with new product and/or currency

This event has entries to Dr Loan Account and Cr the Dr Settlement suspense. The PRINCIPAL amount tag is used for these entries.

The entries defined are:

Dr/Cr	Role	Amount Tag
Dr	LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL
Cr	SROL_SUSPENSE	PRINCIPAL
Dr	LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_INCR
Cr	CR_SETTLE_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_INCR

The above two events are triggered whenever Product and/or currency is changed during manual rollover.

The manual rollover screen is used to carry out special rollover. The current product code and currency are shown on the manual rollover tab. If any of this were modified then SROL event is triggered, which in turn triggers REOP, else, a normal ROLL event is triggered.

 In case of Product Change, SROL event of the previous product is triggered and REOP event of the new product is fired. Hence the SROL\_SUSPENSE maintained should be same across all products.

### Pre Mature Rollover

During manual rollover a Rollover Value Date is captured, which is a date prior to the maturity date to pre maturely rollover the loan. The interest is calculated up to the rollover value date. You can choose to liquidate or roll any component. Special Rollover is also allowed.

Premature Rollover can be done only through the 'Existing' method and there will be no validation. If the rollover method is chosen as 'Loan Tenor Extension' method, then the system will display an error message.

### Back Value dated Rollover

The rollover value date may be used to input back valued rollovers.

### Rollover Booking

The ROLB (Rollover Book) event facilitates processing of future dated rollover instructions. A manual rollover, to be executed in the future can be created by giving a future execution date. For such rollover instructions, the ROLB event is fired. The rollover instructions are applied on the execution date. All the settlement entries are passed on the execution date with the rollover value date.

### Rollover Tenor

Select any of the following values:

- Days – The Tenor for the Rolled Contract would be taken in terms of days.

Example: Value Date: 01-Jan-2005; Maturity Date: 01-Apr-2005; Tenor: 90 days

New Rolled Maturity Date: 30-Jun-2005

- Months – In Terms of Months

Example: Value Date: 01-Jan-2005; Maturity Date: 01-Apr-2005; Tenor: 3 Months

New Rolled Maturity Date: 01-Jul-2005

- Quarters – In Terms of Quarters

Example: Value Date: 01-Jan-2005; Maturity Date: 01-Apr-2005; Tenor: 3 Months (1 Quarter)

New Rolled Maturity Date: 01-Jul-2005

- Semiannual – In Terms of Semi Annuals

Example: Value Date: 01-Jan-2005; Maturity Date: 01-Apr-2005; Tenor: 6 Months (Semi Annual)

New Rolled Maturity Date: 01-Oct-2005

- Year – In Terms of Years

Example: Value Date: 01-Jan-2005; Maturity Date: 01-Apr-2005; Tenor: 12 Months (Year)

New Rolled Maturity Date: 01-Apr-2006

The same field is available on the Account screen and the values are defaulted from product. The defaulted values can be amended.

During rollover of an auto-disbursed loan, swift message is sent if the Principal increase through credit settlement happens. If the credit settlement mode is chosen as CASA, the settlement account, currency and branch along with the Swift message details are defaulted from the account.

In case you change the customer, currency or the product during rollover, system picks up the settlement details again from Settlement Instruction maintenance corresponding to the new parameters. The swift message, if applicable, is generated during authorization similar to manual disbursement.

### **Rollover Method**

Select the rollover method from the following options:

- Existing Method
- Loan Tenor Extension Method

When the rollover is done through the 'Loan Tenor Extension' method, the system performs the validation on tenure, rate and spread based on the category of the loan (short, medium, long term) for rollover to be allowed.

The categorization into short, medium and long term loans is done through the 'Static Type Maintenance' (CODTYPES) screen at the time of account opening. For more details on this screen, refer to the section 'Static Type Maintenance' in this User Manual.

## **8.7.2 Capturing Split Rollover Details**

You can create multiple draw down contracts out of the original draw down contract using the Split rollover method. For each rolled over contract, the system generates a split number. You must indicate preferences for these rolled over contracts in the 'Split Rollover' screen.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDSROLL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

You need to specify the following details here:

### Split Ref No

A unique Split Transaction Reference number is generated by the system to identify the transaction uniquely whenever a new split preference is displayed here.

### Account Number

Select a valid loan account for which the split rollover has to be done. All valid loan accounts created using the 'Account Details' screen will be available for selection in the option list.

### Value Date

Select the value date for the split rollover operation.



Value Date cannot be less than the date of 'ALIQ', 'MLIQ', 'REVN', 'VAMI', 'DSBR' events.

### Branch Code

The branch code of the loan account for which the split rollover preference is maintained is displayed here.

### UDE Basis

Select the UDE basis for the split loan accounts from the drop down list. The UDE for the split loans can be defaulted from the product, parent account or user defined maintenance.



If you select user defined maintenance, then you need to specify the UDE details.

### **Effective Date**

Select the effective date for UDE maintenance.

### **UDE Values**

The following details are captured here:

#### **UDE ID**

Specify the UDE id here.

#### **UDE Value**

Specify the UDE rates here.

#### **Rate Code**

Select the rate code to be used for the UDE.

#### **Rate Usage**

Select whether the rate code should be periodic or automatic. If you select the rate code usage as periodic, the rate revision schedules will be defaulted from parent loan account. In case rate revision schedule is not maintained at the parent account, then rate revision schedules will be same as the payment schedules.

### **Split Details**

The following details are captured here:

#### **Sequence No**

Specify a unique sequence number for each split record.

#### **Split Account No**

The split account no which is generated when split rollover operation is done is displayed here. This is generated by the system.

#### **Max Roll Amount**

Specify the maximum rollover amount applicable for a split loan account. Among all the splits, the last split sequence no. will have the max roll amount as Null, which is later considered as the remaining principal + interest of the parent loan.

#### **Schedule Basis**

Select whether the schedules of the new loan account should be defaulted from the product or the loan account.

#### **Maturity date**

Select the maturity date of the split loan account. You can calculate the maturity date using the 'Q' button.

On saving a split rollover the status of the rollover is marked as 'U'- unprocessed. This split operation is performed during authorization of split rollover or during CL batch.

In the parent account a new version is created and the account status is marked as Liquidated. For each of the split detail record, a new CL Loan account is created with the amount as the max rollover amount. The new account will have UDE values, Schedules and Maturity date as per the given preferences for each detail record. For the last split detail record, a new CL Loan account is created with the balance rollover amount.

In some cases due to some prepayment done in the parent account the total amount during rollover is exhausted before the last split account is created. In such a case the new loan account is created only for the available rollover amount. All the newly created Split loan accounts will be made active by the system. The new account numbers generated is updated and displayed in the 'Split Account No' field.

The following events are fired during the different stages:

- ROBK event is fired in all the split accounts
- ROLL event is fired in the parent account to trigger the LIQD and ROLL accounting entries.
- ROSL (Rollover Split) event is fired in the parent loan at split rollover

### 8.7.3 Capturing Consolidated Rollover Details

You can consolidate several loan accounts into a single loan account as part of the rollover operation using the 'Consolidated Rollover' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDCROLL" in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

You need to specify the following details here:

## Branch

The branch code of the loan account for which the consolidated rollover preference is maintained is displayed here.

## Value Date

Select the value date for the consolidation operation.

## MIS Basis

Select the option from the drop-down list to indicate from where the MIS details of the consolidated account should be defaulted. The MIS details can be defaulted from the account or user defined maintenance.



If you select user defined maintenance, then you need to specify the MIS details by clicking the 'MIS' button.

## UDF basis

Select the option from the drop-down list to indicate from where the user defined fields of the consolidated account should be defaulted. The UDF can be defaulted from the product, account or user defined maintenance.



If you select user defined maintenance, then you need to specify the UDF details by clicking the 'UDF' button.

## Settlement Basis

Select the option from the drop-down list to indicate from where the settlement details of the consolidated account should be defaulted. The Settlement details can be defaulted from the account or user defined maintenance.



If you select user defined maintenance, then you need to specify the settlement details by clicking the 'Settlement Details' button.

## Consol Txn Ref No

A unique system-generated consolidated Txn Reference number to identify the transaction is displayed here.

## Consol Roll Acc

A system generated consolidated loan account number is displayed here after the rollover operation is done.

## UDE Basis

Select the option from the drop-down list to indicate from where the UDE details of the consolidated account should be defaulted. The UDE details can be defaulted from the product, account or user defined maintenance.



If you select user defined maintenance, then you need to specify the UDE details.

## **Schedule Basis**

Select the option from the drop-down list to indicate from where the schedule details of the consolidated account should be defaulted. The schedule details can be defaulted from the product, account or user defined maintenance.



If you select user defined maintenance, then you need to specify the schedule details.

## **Customer**

Select the customer name whose multiple CL or LS loan accounts have to be consolidated from the option list.

## **Currency**

Select a currency code for the consolidation operation from the option list. All participating loans should belong to the same currency.

## **Product Code**

Select a valid CL or LS module product code from the option list. All the loan accounts that are chosen for rollover consolidation should belong to this product.

## **Rollover Amt**

Specify the additional amount which would be added to the consolidated loan.

## **Maturity Date**

Select the maturity date of the consolidated loan account. You can calculate the maturity date using the 'Q' button.

## **Effective Date**

Select the effective date for UDE maintenance.

## **UDE Id**

Specify the UDE ID here.

## **UDE Value**

Specify the UDE rates here.

## **Rate Code**

Specify the rate code to be used for the UDE.

## **Rate Usage**

Select the rate code usage from the drop-down list. The rate code usage can be either periodic or automatic. If the rate code usage is periodic, the rate revision schedules will be defaulted from the driver loan account. In case the rate revision schedule is not maintained at the driver loan account, then rate revision schedules will be same as the payment schedules.

## **Account Number**

Select the loan account no for consolidation from the option list.

## **Rollover Amount Type**

Select the amount which has to be rolled over from the drop-down list. You can choose to rollover the Principal or Principal + other components. If the rollover amount type is specified as the Principal, then all other components would be liquidated during the consolidation in respective loan accounts.

## **Driver Contract**

Select 'Yes' from the drop-down to indicate that the selected account is a driver account. The details for the consolidated loan are defaulted from this driver account. There can be only one driver contract.

On saving a consolidated rollover the status of the rollover is marked as 'U'- Unprocessed.

This consolidation operation is performed during authorization of split rollover or during CL batch.

In the participant accounts a new version would be created and the account status of each loan would be marked as liquidated 'L'.

A new consolidated loan account is created by consolidating all the amount preferences specified for individual participant loans. The new account will have UDE values, settlement details and MIS basis as per the given preferences.

The newly created consolidated loan account will be active. The status of consolidated rollover record would then be marked as 'P' – Processed and the generated consolidated loan account number is updated in the consolidated 'Consol Roll Acc' field.

The following events are fired at different stages:

- ROLL event is fired in all the participant loan accounts to fire LIQD and ROLL accounting entries.
- ROCL event is fired in all the participant loan accounts which are selected for consolidation.
- ROBK event is fired in the consolidated account
- DSBR event is fired in the consolidated account if any special rollover amount is specified.

### **8.7.4 Capturing Inactive Rollover Details**

This function is provided to save Inactive rollover instructions. Click on the 'Activate' button on the Inactive Rollover screen to activate the inactive rollover instructions.

When an Inactive instruction is saved, no events are processed. And when activated, all the applicable events are fired.

This screen captures payment details such as Value date of the payment, Amount Settled, Payment Mode, Related Payment Products and Settlement Account. The payment is against any of the loan components such as principal, interest etc.

You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDIMROL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.

The procedure to create an Inactive Rollover is similar to the Manual Rollover process. However, you have the additional facility to activate the rollover by clicking on the 'Activate Rollover' button.

The 'Inactive Rollover' screen is identical to the 'Manual Rollover' screen.

*For more details on the field explanations refer section 'Capturing Manual Rollover Details' in this chapter.*

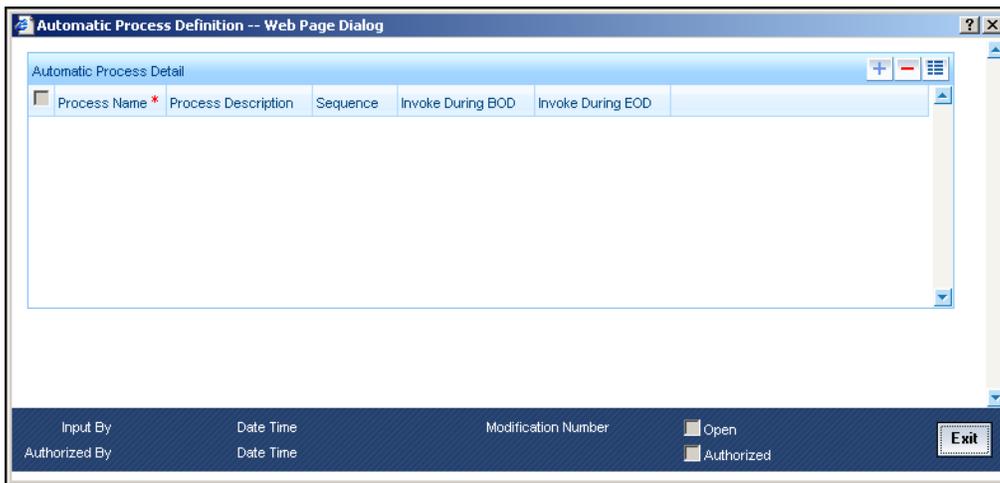
## 9. Batch Processes

### 9.1 Introduction

The events that are to take place automatically are triggered off during what is called the Batch Process. The batch process is an automatic function that is run as a mandatory Beginning of Day (BOD) and/or End of Day (EOD) process. During EOD, the batch process should be run after end-of-transaction-input (EOTI) has been marked for the day, and before end-of-financial-input (EOFI) has been marked for the day.

### 9.2 Configuring the CL Batch Processes

You have the facility to configure the batch processes to be executed either at EOD or BOD or both, as per the bank's requirement. This is achieved through the 'Automatic Process Definition' screen. You can invoke this screen by typing 'CLDTPROC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



In this screen, you can amend the order of the various operations in the CL batch and choose to trigger them at EOD or BOD or both.

The default configuration is given below:

Batch Operation	BOD/EOD
Forward Init of Loan Accounts	BOD
Calculation	EOD/BOD
Accruals	EOD/BOD
Auto Liquidations	EOD/BOD
Auto Disbursements	BOD
Rate Revisions	BOD

<b>Batch Operation</b>	<b>BOD/EOD</b>
UDE Cascade	EOD
Maturity processing – Rollovers , Auto Closures	BOD/EOD
Automatic Status Change Processing	BOD
FEES	BOD
INTP (Interest Posting)	BOD
Billing & Payment Notices	BOD
Statements generation	EOD
Penalty Computation	BOD
Forward VAMIs	BOD
Revaluation	EOD
Readjustment	EOD

These batch processes are factory shipped for your bank.

### **9.2.1 Defining Batch Processes**

The CL batch processes are explained briefly:

#### **Forward Init of Loan Accounts**

Loan accounts maintained in the system are classified into two types:

- Active
- Inactive

When loan accounts become Active, the BOOK event is triggered for the Loan and you can specify a Value Date for the loan during this event.

This batch identifies all the accounts that are due for initiation on that day, at BOD and the INIT event is triggered for these accounts. The current system date will be taken as the value date for these accounts.

#### **Re-Calculation**

Loan parameter alterations directly affect the computation of accruals. This batch identifies such changes made to loan accounts, both at BOD and EOD. Further, it recalculates the accruals based on the altered loan components.

#### **Accruals**

This batch passes all the recalculated accrual changes required for the components. It is triggered, both at BOD and EOD.

### **Auto Liquidations**

This batch processes the payments that are configured as auto payments and is triggered both at BOD and EOD.

### **Auto Disbursements**

Disbursement schedules are maintained for products. As part of BOD process, the DSBR events for the accounts will be triggered.

This batch processes these schedules at BOD, which enables the DSBR events of the accounts to be initiated.

### **Rate Revision**

As part of BOD program, this batch processes the Floating Rate revision schedules for products.

### **UDE Cascade**

This batch is triggered at EOD in case of UDE value changes. The changes in UDE values are applied to all the affected accounts.

In case, a single account requires a UDE Change/Cascade, it can be performed online for that account alone. Such accounts are then excluded from this batch.

### **Maturity Processing**

Maturity processing of loans is performed if the maturity date falls at BOD of a particular day. This results in either Auto Closure or Rollover of loans.

- Auto Closure: Loans that are liquidated on maturity are subject to Auto Closure, during maturity processing.
- Rollover: Loans that have auto rollover maintained are rolled over during maturity processing.

### **Status Change Processing**

Certain accounts have automatic status changes, wherein the SDEs required for status change are evaluated. In such cases, this batch detects status changes at BOD. Once this is done, appropriate status change activities are triggered.

If you have selected the CIF/Group level status processing option (as part of the preferences for your branch), the status change batch picks up the worst status among all the loans and accounts (savings and current accounts) for a customer within the branch and updates this in all the customer's loans (in the 'User Defined Status' field).

### **Notice Generation – Billing, Payments**

For each loan, the number of days prior to which a Notice is to be generated is evaluated. In case of loans that carry dues, the Notice is generated as specified in the notice days maintained for the product. This batch is processed at BOD.

### **Statement Generation**

At EOD, the statement is generated depending on the statement frequency and other statement based maintenance actions specified.

## Forward VAMI

At BOD, this batch processes all value dated amendments that are booked with the date as Value Date.

## Penalty

Penalty computations are evaluated at BOD by this batch. Any grace period maintained will have to be considered during this calculation. On completion of the grace period, the penalty components are computed from the due date till the current date.

## Revaluation

At EOD, revaluation of assets and liabilities to the LCY are carried out.

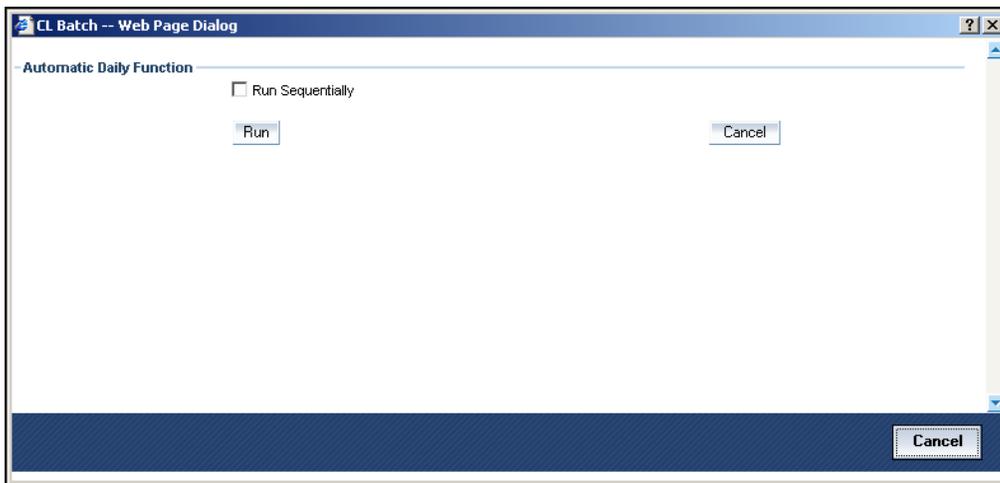
## Readjustment

This batch is processed at EOD. It is triggered in the presence of Index currencies that are not treated as a part of revaluation. It handles readjustments based on new index rates.

### 9.2.2 Initiating the Batch Process

If you have opted to trigger the CL batch programs at EOD, the same will be executed as part of the 'End of Cycle Operations' after marking the 'EOTI' for the day. If the trigger is maintained as 'BOD', the programs will be executed before the start of 'Transaction Input'. However, the programs will be triggered both at EOD and BOD if you opt to trigger it at both the instances.

You also have the option to execute the batch programs through the 'CL Batch' screen. You can also invoke this screen by typing 'CLDBATCH' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking on the adjoining arrow button.



#### Run Sequentially

Check this box to opt to execute the processes as per the sequence maintained in the 'Automatic Process Definition' screen.

Click 'Run' button to run the batch process. Click 'Cancel' button to cancel the batch execution.

### 9.2.3 Multi-threading of Batch Processes

The CL Batch process handles multi threading. The number of parallel processes and the interval between processes is maintained as part of 'CL Branch Parameters'.

*Refer the section titled 'Maintaining Branch Parameters' in the 'Maintenances and Operations' chapter of this User Manual for details.*

The accounts are split into multiple groups which can be processed in parallel for a particular sub process. Hence, all non conflicting parallel groups will complete the sub process after which the next sub process is taken up and so on. There is also an option to run it purely sequentially as shown above.

#### **9.2.4 Excess Amount Allocation Batch**

The Excess Amount Allocation batch is run to allocate the transfer amount available for each member against the outstanding balance in the corresponding loan accounts.

A member account is owned by a single member, but a loan account can be co-owned by several members in a certain ratio. Each member could be a borrower in multiple loans. For these reasons the amount allocations are necessitated.

The allocation process considers the following important parameters:

- % liability of each member in each loan where he is the borrower
- Transfer amount available per member
- Amount due (based on % liability) per member

To enable this fund allocation the rebate batch is run at the bank level. Common Settlement Account maintained in 'Rebate Account Preferences' screen is used as the 'Common Bridge Account'. This will have the combined balance of all the member accounts, which can be utilized for loan re-payment. The Rebate account processing batch will provide the details like the member account number (CASA account), the member (CIF number) and the excess amount for the member. This data will act as the input for this batch program.

The batch does the following operations:

- It will get the due details for the next schedule of each loan, along with the Liability Split %. This will include the overdue amount, if any.
- Allocate the excess amount of each member to his loans, with the earliest unpaid schedule first.
- The due date of the schedule will be considered by the allocation batch for allocating the payments. The batch will ensure that the available amount is used to make advance payment for the immediate next component due before considering the next.
- While allocating the amount for the next schedule, the available amount will be available amount minus the amount already allocated against the previous schedule.
- With this info, CL payment will be triggered for each loan account. This will be an advance payment (not Pre payment) for an aggregate amount and will be initiated according to the liquidation order maintained for the components.
- On successful payment, process status will be changed to 'P' for all the records with this Loan account number.
- Status will be changed to 'E', in case of any error during the payment. As per the current functionality, the error details will be available in the exception table.
- After correcting the errors, you can re-initiate the process which will exclude the already processed loan accounts.
- Further generation of Payment advice will derive the amount after considering the amount paid through this batch process.

### 9.2.5 Interest Posting (INTP Event)

You need to make a provision to post an income into a separate GL. This income is the interest which you pay to the customer who has a loan account. On the interest posting date, a transaction occurs to move the receivable and the income from one GL to another. This transaction distinguishes between receivables from the income which is due and not due. Also, this interest posting is applicable for the main interest component only.

The INTP event runs at the BOD for a loan product against which it has been defined.

The following points are noteworthy:

- You can pick the INTP event during the loan product definition and maintain the accounting entries against this event. To recall, you need to click on the 'Events' tab in the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen where you specify the various events which need to be run.
- At the time of loan account creation, Oracle FLEXCUBE populates the events diary with one record of the INTP event for each schedule due date. This has the status as 'Unprocessed'. This is done for the main interest component schedule only.
- The system also creates a record for the end of each calendar quarter during the moratorium period in the case of amortized loan products.
- Any rebuilding of repayment schedules results in the rebuilding of records in the events diary.
- The batch process picks up all the unprocessed INTP records from the events diary having the execution date on or before the current application date. The process is limited to the active accounts belonging to the current branch.
- The amount and date of due for the main interest component is fetched from the component schedule due details.
- The accounting entries get passed on the schedule due date or the calendar quarter end, as defined for the event INTP through the 'Consumer Lending Product' screen under the 'Events' tab pertaining to a loan product maintenance.
- For term loans, the transaction posting date is the same as schedule due date of the main interest component. The same is followed for amortized loans also.
- For an amortized loan with a moratorium period, the transaction posting date is the end of the calendar quarter and the end of the moratorium period. If the moratorium period is different from the end of the calendar quarter, the entries passed will not tally with the actual amount due. This difference gets passed on the schedule due date of the moratorium period.
- There are no changes in the INTP event execution behaviour in case of a partial pre-payment.
- If a loan is getting pre-closed with a complete settlement, the system does not wait till the schedule due date or calendar quarter end for passing the INTP entries. It posts the interest accrued till the current date on the date of the pre-closure.
- In case of any failures during the INTP batch process, the system logs the error details for the account and processes the subsequent accounts.

## 9.2.6 Processing the CL Batch

When prioritization rule is maintained for a L/C linked to the loan account, then bulk liquidation takes a different route during CL batch processing. Liquidation is triggered based on the preference rule defined for L/C. Preference with respect to 'ALL' is considered if a specific preference is not maintained for the corresponding L/C. This is treated as a normal payment once the respective component, schedule of the loan is identified for the payment. During the batch process prioritization for account liquidation takes place.

The batch process for liquidation takes place as follows

- Sub-process named as 'BLIQ' is used for Bulk Payment which runs before the 'ALIQ' Process. Event code used for this Prioritized liquidation is ALIQ.
- Accounts linked with L/C are grouped and liquidation process is done on the group.
- For the L/C linked to the loan account, if a prioritization rule is set, the same is considered for Bulk Payment. If prioritization rule is not maintained, the liquidation happens as part of 'ALIQ'.
- When the bulk payment happens as part of batch, the prioritization rule determines which account is to be liquidated first. The account is attempted like any other ALIQ except for the component prioritization.
- Liquidation order is as per the prioritization rules defined for L/C.
- Verify funds facility is used as applied as part of loan processing.
- Missed or skipped schedules/accounts during Bulk liquidation due to specified preferences are picked up during ALIQ process and are allowed to succeed individually.

Accounting entry netting is not available as part of Bulk Payment. There are multiple debits to the customer account for different CL account involved in the Bulk Payment.

---

## 10. Annexure A

### 10.1 Accounting entries for Consumer Lending

This section contains details of the suggested accounting entries that can be set up, for the Consumer Lending module of Oracle FLEXCUBE. The details of the suggested accounting entries are given event-wise.

### 10.2 Events

The following is an exhaustive list of events that can take place during the lifecycle of a consumer lending contract. In the subsequent paragraphs we shall examine the accounting entries and advices for each of the events listed below.

Event Code	Event Description
ACCR	Accrual
ADCH	ADHOC charge application
ALIQ	Auto liquidation
ARVN	Automatic Rate Revision
BADJ	Back Dated Adjustment
BNTC	Billing Notice Event
BOOK	Booking Of Contract
CAMD	Contract Amendment
CLOS	Closure for off balance sheet comp
CLOC	Closure of Commitment
DLINK	Payment made against a loan linked to a revolving commitment contract
DNTC	Delinquency Notice Event
DSBR	Disbursement
INIT	Contract Initiation
ISTM	Interest Statement Event
LCYP	LCY update processing
LIQB	Liquidation Tanking

<b>Event Code</b>	<b>Event Description</b>
LSTM	Loan Statement Event
LINK	Linking a Commitment to a loan account
MLIQ	Manual Liquidation
NOVA	Novation
PROV	Provisioning
READ	Readjustment Processing
REOP	Reopen of loan account
REVC	Reversal Of Contract
REVD	Reversal Of Disbursement
REVN	Rate Revision
REVP	Reversal Of Payment
RNOG	Re-Negotiation
ROLB	Roll Over Booking
ROLL	Roll Over Of Contract
REVL	Reversal of Linked Loan Account
SROL	Special Roll over
STSH	Installment Status Change
TAXC	Specific Tax Calculation
UDCN	UDE Cascade Change
USGR	Un-Secured GL Transfer Reversal
USGT	Unsecured GL Transfer
VAMB	Value Dated Amendment Booking
VAMI	Value Dated Amendment Initiation

<b>Event Code</b>	<b>Event Description</b>
YACR	Yield to Maturity based Discount Accrual
INLQ	Intermediary Liquidation
IMST	Intermediary Statement
PWOF	Partial Write Off

## **10.3 Accounting Roles**

In this section we have provided a list of sample accounting roles.

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Description</b>
ASSETGL	The Customer GL to which the Loan Account movements are reported.
PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Principal Liquidated
PRINCIPAL_INCR	Principal Increased
COMPONENT_INC	Component Income
COMPONENT_EXP	Component Expense
COMPONENT_RIA	Component Received in Advance
COMPONENT_PAY	Component Payable
COMPONENT_REC	Component Receivable
COMPONENT_PIA	Component Paid in Advance
BRIDGE_GL	Intersystem Bridge GL
SETTLEMENT ACCOUNT	Customer Account Settled From / To
FEES_REC	Fees Receivable
CHARGES_REC	Adhoc Charges Receivable
IN_INTER_STMT	Intermediary Statement
PRINCIPAL_EXP_D	Principal Expense Doubt
LOAN_AC_DOUB	Loan Account Doubt

Accounting Role	Description
CONT_W_DOUB	Contingent Write Off Doubt
CONT_SUBS	Contingent Substandard
MAIN_INTEXP_DOUB	Maintenance Interest Expense Doubt
MAIN_INTREC_DOUB	Maintenance Interest Receivable Doubt

### **Accounting Roles for the YACR Event**

SI No	Accounting Role	Acquisition Type	Role Type
1.	EIMDISCR1A	Discount	Asset
2.	EIMDISCINC	Discount	Asset
3.	EIMPREMPIA	Premium	Asset
4.	EIMPREMEXP	Premium	Asset
5.	EIMINTADJREC	Par	Asset
6.	EIMINTADJINC	Par	Asset

## **10.4 Event-wise Advices**

In this section we will discuss the suggested events and advices that should be generated for that particular event in the life cycle of Consumer Lending.

### **BOOK**

The system uses this event to enter details of a loan account. However, at this stage the account is not initialized thus there will not be a change in the balance but you can perform other activities (processing fee etc) for the loan account. The accounting entries passed will be either Contingent Entries for disbursement or component liquidations entries.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CL_CONT_ADV	Contract Advice	CL_CONTR_STMT

On BOOK event of a commitment contract the following accounting entries are passed:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr./Cr. Indicator
CONTGL	PRINCIPAL_FWD	Debit
CONTOFF	PRINCIPAL_FWD	Credit

## **INIT**

The system uses this event to initiate a loan with a value date as the date of initiation. However, you can not disburse the loan under this event.

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
CL_INIT_ADV	Initiation Advice	CL_INIT_ADV
CL_CAP	Capitalization Advice	CL_CAP_ADV
CL_CONT_ADV	Contract Advice	CL_CONTR_STMT
CLST_SUMMARY	Loan Summary Statement Advice	CL_LOAN_SUMMARY
COUPON	Coupon Advice	ADV_COUPON

## **DSBR**

This event is marked by the disbursement of the loan amount. The disbursement may be done manually or can be triggered by a disbursement schedule. The loan account will have debit balances after total disbursement.

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
CR_ADV	Credit Advice	CL_CR_ADV
CLST_DETAILS	Loan Detailed Statement Advice	CL_LOAN_DETAIL
CLST_SUMMARY	Loan Summary Statement Advice	CL_LOAN_SUMMARY
TAX_ADVICE	Tax Advice	CL_TAX_ADVICE

The entries passed are:

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr /Cr</b>
LOAN_AC	PRINCIPAL	Dr
CR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PRINCIPAL	Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	<charge_component>_LIQD	Dr
CHARGESINC	<charge_component>_LIQD	Cr



Note the following:

- The loan account of the customer reports to an internal GL of the bank, determined by the Role to Head mapping done at the product level.

- A settlement bridge account is used since there is a probability of the customer account being present in another system which is capable of interfacing with Oracle FLEXCUBE. During the reconciliation process, the appropriate customer account in the relevant system is credited with the loan amount.

## **ACCR**

The accrual of the various components will be triggered based on the accrual parameters you maintain at the product level.

The following accounting entries are passed for this event:

### **For Interest Accrual**

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr /Cr</b>
INT_REC	INT_ACCR	Dr
INT_INC	INT_ACCR	Cr

### **For Penalty Interest Accrual**

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr /Cr</b>
PENAL_INT_REC	PENAL_INT_ACCR	Dr
PENAL_INT_INC	PENAL_INT_ACCR	Cr

## **INLQ**

This event is triggered as a batch process for the Intermediary Liquidation based on the product event advice maintenance. It provides basic information about the Intermediary and the corresponding commission settlement.

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
IN_INTER_CR	Intermediary Credit	INTER_CR_ADV

## **INCH**

This event is triggered as a batch process for the Intermediary Liquidation based on the product event class maintenance. It provides basic information about the Intermediary and charge collected because of pre-payment and late payment by the customer.

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
IN_INTER_DR	Intermediary Debit	INTER_DR_ADV

## **IMST**

This event is triggered as per the statement frequency maintained at the Intermediary Level. It provides basic information about the Intermediary and the corresponding commission/charge settlements.

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
IN_INTER_STMT	Intermediary Statement	IN_INTER_STMT

## **ALIQ and MLIQ**

Depending on the mode of liquidation opted for, whether automatic or manual, the appropriate event is triggered. A batch process will be triggered at EOD for payments that are marked for auto liquidation.

### **ALIQ**

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
DR_ADV	Debit Advice	CL_DR_ADV
DELINQYADV	Delinquency Advice	CL_DELQ_ADV

### **MLIQ**

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
BILNOTC	Billing Advice	CL_BILL_ADVC
DELINQYADV	Delinquency Advice	CL_DELQ_ADV
PAYMENT_ADVICE	Payment Advice	CL_PMT_ADV

The accounting entries for these events will be as follows:

### **Principal Repayment**

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr /Cr</b>
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
LOAN_AC	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr

### Interest Repayment

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	MAININT_LIQD	Dr
INT_INCOME	MAININT_LIQD	Cr

### Penalty Interest Repayment

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PENAL_INT_LIQD	Dr
PENAL_INT_REC	PENAL_INT_LIQD	Cr

Following are the accounting entries passed for the manual repayment of loan by cash:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	DR
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	CR
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD	DR
MAIN_INT_REC	MAIN_INT_LIQD	DR

### LINK

This event is triggered when a commitment is linked to a consumer lending loan account. LINK event increases the utilization of the commitment amount and the contingent entries passed at the time of INIT is reversed upto the extent of linked amount.

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr./Cr. Indicator
ASSETGL	COMMUTIL_INCR	Credit
ASSETOFF	COMMUTIL_INCR	Debit

### DLNK (Delink)

This event is triggered when payment is made against a loan, which is linked to a revolving commitment contract, Delink decreases the utilization of commitment amount.

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr./Cr. Indicator
ASSETGL	COMMUTIL_DECR	Debit
ASSETOFF	COMMUTIL_DECR	Credit

## **STCH**

This event is triggered when a status change occurs. It could be a Forward Status Change (FSTC) where the loan moves from one adverse status to another or a Backward Status Change (BSTC) wherein, on repayment of overdue installments, a reversal of status takes place. The status derivation rule is used to resolve the status. The change may occur due to a status rule being activated. If the number of days by which a component becomes overdue, exceeds the allowed number of days (may be referred to as the grace period), the component can undergo a status change if a status rule is defined with such a criteria. A status change is triggered if any condition defined for the rule is satisfied.

The accounting entries, if maintained for the events (FSTC and BSTC) will be triggered. The accounting role provided will be the same for all the changes. However, the Role to Head mapping rules will resolve the entries to the appropriate accounts for each status.

### **Interest accrual for status 'ACTIVE'**

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr /Cr</b>
INT_REC (Mapped to a Real Asset)	INT_ACCR	Dr
INT_INC (Mapped to a Real Income GL)	INT_ACCR	Cr

### **Interest accrual for status 'PAST DUE'**

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr /Cr</b>
INT_REC (Mapped to a Contingent Asset)	INT_ACCR	Dr
INT_INC (Mapped to a Contingent Liability)	INT_ACCR	Cr

## **CAMD, VAMB and VAMI**

These statuses are triggered as a result of making amendments to a loan.

### **CAMD (Account Amendment)**

Any amendment to the parameters of the account will create a new version of the loan. These changes will not have any implications on the financial attributes of the loan.

<b>Advice Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Format Name</b>
CLAMDADV	Amendment Advice	CL_AMD_ADV

### **VAMB (Booking of a Value Dated Amendment)**

This event is triggered when you book a value dated amendment.

You can book for an amendment of the following:

- Maturity date
- Principal Increase
- Rate change

The batch program will identify the changes booked and the same is triggered appropriately on the value date by the VAMI event.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CLAMDADV	Amendment Advice	CL_AMD_ADV

### **VAMI (Initiation of a Value Dated Amendment)**

This event will pick up the future dated VAMBs and on the value date, initiate the same.

The accounting entries for an increase in principal will be as follows:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
LOAN_AC	PRINCIPAL_INCREASED	Dr
CR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PRINCIPAL_INCREASED	Cr
CONTGL	PRINCIPAL_INCREASED	Dr
CONTOFF	PRINCIPAL_INCREASED	Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	<charge_component>_LIQD	Dr
CHARGESINC	<charge_component>_LIQD	Cr

Any change to Rate and Tenor (Maturity Date) will alter the original loan schedules.

### **ROLL**

This event is triggered when a loan is renewed with new terms. Rollover will have either a combination of liquidation and rollover of Principal. It can also have liquidation of Interest and penalty Interest.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CLAMDADV	Amendment Advice	CL_AMD_ADV
CL_ROLL_ADV	Rollover Advice	CL_ROLL_ADV
PAYMENT_ADVICE	Payment Advice	CL_PMT_ADV

The entries passed for rollover of the Principal are as follows:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
CR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PRINCIPAL_ROLL	Cr
LOAN_AC	PRINCIPAL_ROLL	Dr
CONTGL	PRINCIPAL_ ROLL	Dr
CONTOFF	PRINCIPAL_ROLL	Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	<charge_component>_LIQD	Dr
CHARGESINC	<charge_component>_LIQD	Cr

For liquidation of Principal, the following entries are passed:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
LOAN_AC	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr
CONTOFF	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
CONTGL	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr

For liquidation of Interest and Penalty Interest, the entries are:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	LIQD_AMT	Dr
INT_REC	MAININT_LIQD	Cr
PENAL_INT_REC	PENALINT_LIQD	Cr

You may encounter the following cases:

**Case 1:** Rollover only Principal Outstanding; Pay Interest & Penalty Outstanding

In this case, both 'PRINCIPAL\_LIQD' and 'PRINCIPAL\_ROLL' will be zero and hence the 'LOAN ACCOUNT' balance is not affected.

The Outstanding Interest and Principal will be liquidated. Referring to the accounting entries above,

- INT\_LIQD = Interest Outstanding
- PENAL\_INT\_LIQD = Penalty Interest Outstanding

- $LIQD\_AMT = INT\_LIQD + PENAL\_INT\_LIQD$  (If Netting is 'ON' and both have the same Settlement Account).

**Case 2:** Rollover Principal + Interest Outstanding; Pay Penalty Outstanding

In this case,

- $PRINCIPAL\_LIQD = 0$ ,
- $PRINCIPAL\_ROLL = INT\_ROLL$  (which is the Interest Rolled over as Principal);
- $PENAL\_INT\_LIQD = \text{Penalty Interest Outstanding}$
- $LIQD\_AMT = PENAL\_INT\_LIQD$  (If Netting is on and both have the same Settlement Account).

**Case 3:** Rollover Principal + Interest + Penalty Outstanding

$$PRINCIPAL\_ROLL = INT\_ROLL + PENAL\_INT\_ROLL$$

$$LIQD\_AMT = 0$$

**Case 4 - a:** Rollover Special Amount, Amount > Principal Outstanding

This is in effect a disbursement. Therefore,

$$PRINCIPAL\_ROLL = SPECIAL\_AMOUNT - PRINCIPAL\_OUTSTANDING$$

Since the rolled over amount is greater than the outstanding principal, it will be positive and hence an increase in the loan amount is registered.

**Case 4 - b:** Rollover Special Amount, Amount < Principal Outstanding

This results in a decrease in Principal and hence

$PRINCIPAL\_ROLL = SPECIAL\_AMOUNT - PRINCIPAL\_OUTSTANDING$  will lead to a negative amount which will reduce the Dr Balance on the Loan Account.

**SROL – Special Roll-over**

This event is triggered when a roll-over is done and it involves a change in the currency, product and customer.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CLAMDADV	Amendment Advice	CL_AMD_ADV
CL_ROLL_ADV	Roll-over Advice	CL_ROLL_ADV

**RNOG – Re-negotiation**

This event is triggered when a customer is not being able to honor the terms and conditions of the credit. In such a situation, the client re-negotiates the terms and conditions of the credit before maturity date.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CLAMDADV	Amendment Advice	CL_AMD_ADV
PAYMENT_ADVICE	Payment Advice	CL_PMT_ADV

### **NOVA – Novation**

This event is triggered when a primary customer is changed.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CLAMDADV	Amendment Advice	CL_AMD_ADV

### **REVC – Loan Reversal**

This event is triggered when a loan is withdrawn. This will pass the DSBR entries with a reversal of signs (-ve) for the amounts, as follows:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
LOAN_AC	- PRINCIPAL	Dr
CR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	- PRINCIPAL	Cr

### **REVP - Payment Reversal**

The latest payment made, both auto and manual, will be reversed during this event. This will pass the ALIQ or MLIQ event selected with a reversal of signs for the amounts.

#### **Reversal of Principal Repayment**

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	- PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
LOAN_AC	- PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr

#### **Reversal of Interest Repayment**

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	- INT_LIQD	Dr
INT_REC	- INT_LIQD	Cr

#### **Reversal of Penalty Interest Repayment**

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
-----------------	------------	--------

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTLEMENT_BRG	- PENAL_INT_LIQD	Dr
PENAL_INT_REC	- PENAL_INT_LIQD	Cr

### **REVN – Periodic Rate Revision**

This will change the Floating Interest Rates based on the periodicity that you maintain.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CL_INT_STMT	Interest Statement Advice	CL_INT_STMT
RATECH_ADV	Rate Change Advice	CL_RTCH_ADV

### **ARVN – Automatic Rate Revision**

This will change the Floating Rate as and when the rate changes.

Advice Name	Description	Format Name
CL_INT_STMT	Interest Statement Advice	CL_INT_STMT
RATECH_ADV	Rate Change Advice	CL_RTCH_ADV

### **UDCH – User Defined Element Value Changes**

This event will be triggered whenever there is a change in the UDE values. This will be required to have Rate revision advices sent to the customers.

### **YACR – Yield to Maturity Discount Accrual**

This event will be triggered for the computation of IRR. The following accounting entries will be passed:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
EIMDISCRJA	EIM_ACCR	Dr
EIMDISCINC	EIM_ACCR	Cr
EIMPREMEXP	EIM_ACCR	Dr
EIMPREMPIA	EIM_ACCR	Cr

If refunding needs to be done as part of with complete pre-payment, the following entries should be passed in addition to the ones specified above:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
<Charge Comp>_RIA	EIM_ADJ	Dr
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	EIM_ADJ	Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	EIM_ADJ	Dr
<Charge Comp>_PIA	EIM_ADJ	Cr

### **CLIQ – Charge Liquidation**

This event triggers the liquidation of charges applicable to the loan accounts. You need to set up the following entries for this event:

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr /Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	<Charge Comp>_LIQD	Dr
<Charge Comp>_RIA	<Charge Comp>_LIQD	Cr
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	<Charge Comp>_LIQD	Dr
<Charge Comp>_PIA	<Charge Comp>_LIQD	Cr

### **CLOC Event**

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr./Cr. Indicator
CONTGL	COMM_UNUTIL	Credit
CONTOFF	COMM_UNUTIL	Debit

### **Accounting Entries for RML – Reverse Mortgage Loan**

#### **DSBR Event**

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL	Dr
CR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL	Cr

#### **ACCR Event**

Accounting Role	Amount Tag	Dr/Cr
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_ACCR	Dr
MAIN_INTINC	MAIN_INT_ACCR	Cr

**MLIQ/ALIQ Event**

<b>Accounting Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr/Cr</b>
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Dr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_LIQD	Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	PRINCIPAL_EXCESS	Dr
PRINCIPALPAY	PRINCIPAL_EXCESS	Cr
PRINCIPALEXP	PRINCIPAL_WAVD	Dr
LOAN_ACCOUNT	PRINCIPAL_WAVD	Cr
DR_SETTL_BRIDGE	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Dr
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_LIQD	Cr
MAIN_INTEXP	MAIN_INT_WAVD	DR
MAIN_INTREC	MAIN_INT_WAVD	CR

**PWOF-Partial Write Off**

This event triggers the Partial Write Off in CL. You need to set up the following entries for this event:

<b>Account Role</b>	<b>Amount Tag</b>	<b>Dr/Cr</b>
PRINCIPAL_EXP_D	PRINCIPAL_PWOF	Debit
LOAN_AC_DOUB	PRINCIPAL_PWOF	Credit
CONT_W_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOF_CONT	Debit
CONT_SUBS	MAIN_INT_PWOF_CONT	Credit
MAIN_INTEXP_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOF	Debit
MAIN_INTREC_DOUB	MAIN_INT_PWOF	Credit

# 11. Reports

## 11.1 Introduction

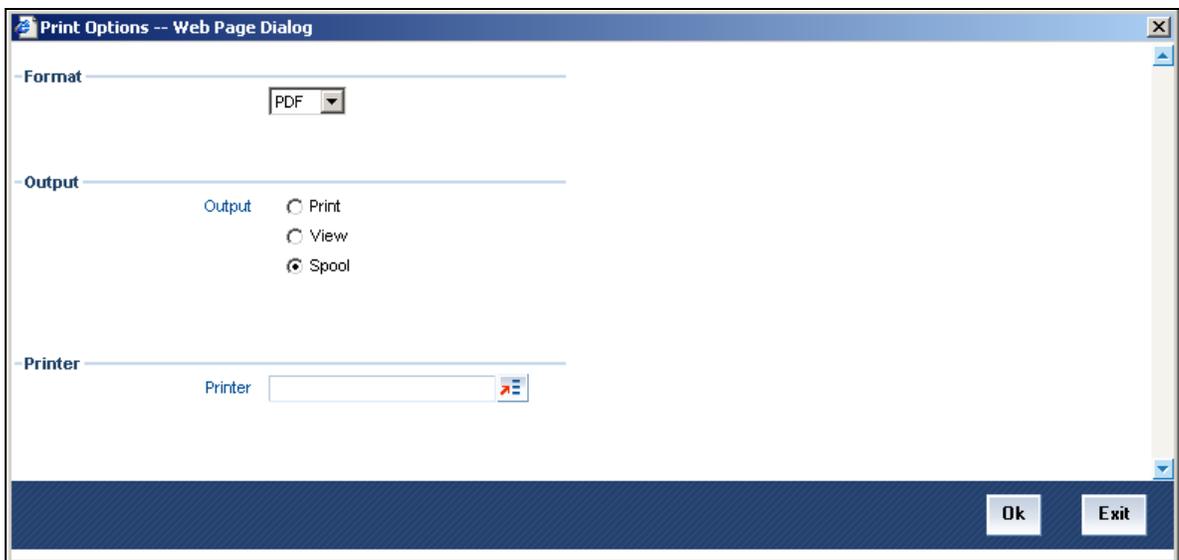
During the day, or at the end of the day, you may want to retrieve information on any of the several operations that were performed during the day in your bank. You can generate this information in the form of reports in Oracle FLEXCUBE.

For every module you can generate reports, which give you data about the various events in the life of a specific contract, or across contracts, at a specific point in time. You can have analysis reports, daily reports, exception reports (reports on events that ought to have taken place on the contract but have not, due to various reasons), history reports and so on. A set of report formats is pre-defined for every module.

### 11.1.1 Generating Reports

From the Application Browser, select the Reports option. A list of all the modules to which you have access rights are displayed in the screen. When you click on a module, all the reports for which you have access rights under the selected module are displayed. Click on the report you want to generate. You will be given a selection Criteria based on which the report would be generated.

Click 'OK' button when you have specified your preferences. The 'Print Options' screen gets displayed, where you can specify the preferences for printing the report.



In this screen, you can indicate the following preferences for printing the report.

#### **Format**

Select the format in which you want the report to be generated from the options provided in the drop-down list. The following options are available:

- HTML
- RTF

- PDF
- Excel

### **Output**

Select the output for the report from the options provided. The following options are available:

- Print – select this option if you wish to print the report
- View – select this option if you wish to view the contents of the report
- Spool – select this option if you wish to spool the report for further use

### **Printer**

Specify the name of the printer or select it from the option list provided. All the configured printers are displayed in the list.

This is applicable only if you have specified the output as 'Print'.

## **11.1.2 Contents of the report**

The contents of the report are discussed under the following heads:

### **Header**

The Header section of the report carries the title of the Report, information on the User who generated the report, the branch code, the date and time and the page number of the report.

### **Body of the report**

The actual contents of the report are displayed in this section. It is detailed for each report, in the subsequent sections of this document.

## **11.2 Accrual Control List**

The accrual control journal gives the details of accruals done on loan contracts, as of a specific date.

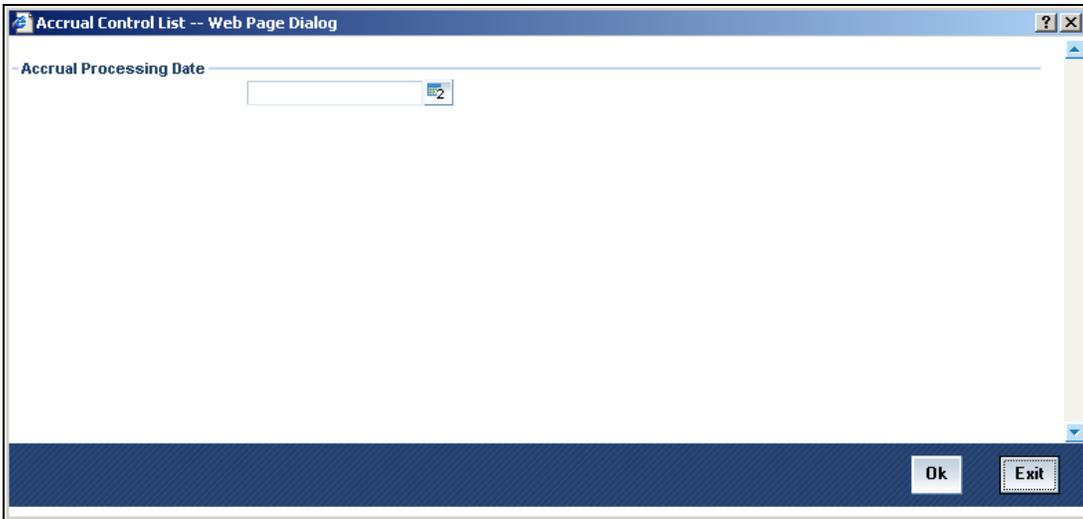
This report shows the Events and Component details for each account and will be generated for a specific combination of the Account Number, Event Date and Branch Name.

The Component and Item details will be displayed based on Events and Account Number.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPACCR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually, the report will list the accounts whose Accrual Processing Date is equal to the date that you specify in the screen CL Accrual Control List.



### **Contents of the Report**

The options that you have specified while generating the report are printed at the beginning of the report. Apart from the header the following information is provided for each contract:

#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the contract
<b>Status</b>	The status of the loan contract
<b>Component</b>	This is the component of the loan against which accrual entries are passed
<b>Currency</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>Current Accrual</b>	This is the amount for which accrual entries are passed for the current month
<b>Value Date</b>	The Value Date of the contract

## **11.3 Accrual Control List Summary**

The Accrual Control List Summary report summarizes the details of accruals product wise.

### **Contents of the Report**

Apart from the header the following information is provided for each contract:

#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Product</b>	This is the product for which the summary report is being generated
<b>Status</b>	The status of the loan contract under the product
<b>Component</b>	This is the component of the loan against which accrual entries are passed, for the contract under the product

<b>Ccy</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>Current Accrual</b>	This is the amount for which accrual entries are passed for the current month
<b>Value Date</b>	The Value Date of the contract under this product

## 11.4 **Adverse Status Report**

The Adverse status report gives details of loan contracts that have moved into a status other than active and liquidated.

The amounts outstanding for the various components are reported in this report.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPSTAT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

#### **Product Category**

You can generate the Adverse Status report for a specific Product Category or for all categories. Select a Product Category from the option list provided.

#### **Product Code**

You can generate a product-wise report. Select the Product Code from the option list which contains all valid products under the category you have selected.

## Account Ccy

Under specific Product(s), you can choose to generate reports in a specific currency(s).

## Customer

You can generate this report for specific customer(s).

## From Date (Value Date)

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

## To Date (Value Date)

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.

## Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

Apart from the header the following information is provided for each contract:

### Body of the Report

<b>PRODUCT</b>	This is the product for which the report is generated
<b>STATUS</b>	This is the current status of the component that is in a status other than Active or Liquidated. The status codes are defined for a product and applied to contracts involving the product
<b>CUSTOMER</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan.
<b>CUSTOMERNAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>CONTRACTREFNO</b>	This is the reference number of the loan being reported
<b>COMPONENT</b>	The component whose status details the report reflects
<b>CCY</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>MATURITY</b>	This is the Maturity Date of the loan
<b>MAXOVERDUE DAYS</b>	If more than one account is overdue under the product, this field will reflect the number of overdue days of the account with the highest number of overdue days
<b>OVERDUEAMT</b>	This is the total amount that is overdue for the component as of the date of report generation

## 11.5 Adverse Status Summary Report

The Adverse Status Summary report summarizes the details of each contract.

## **Contents of the Report**

Apart from the header the following information is provided for each contract:

### **Body of the Report**

<b>PRODUCT</b>	This is the product for which the report is generated
<b>STATUS</b>	This is the current status of the contract for which details are being reported
<b>COMPONENT</b>	This is the component of the loan against which the payment due is being reported. If more than one component falls due on the same day they will be reported one by one
<b>CURRENCY</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>EARLIEST DUE DATE</b>	For all the loans reported, this is the earliest date on which a repayment is due
<b>LATEST DUE DATE</b>	For all the loans reported, this is the latest date on which a repayment is due
<b>CUMULATIVE OVERDUE AMT</b>	This is the total amount that is overdue for the component(s) as of the date of report generation

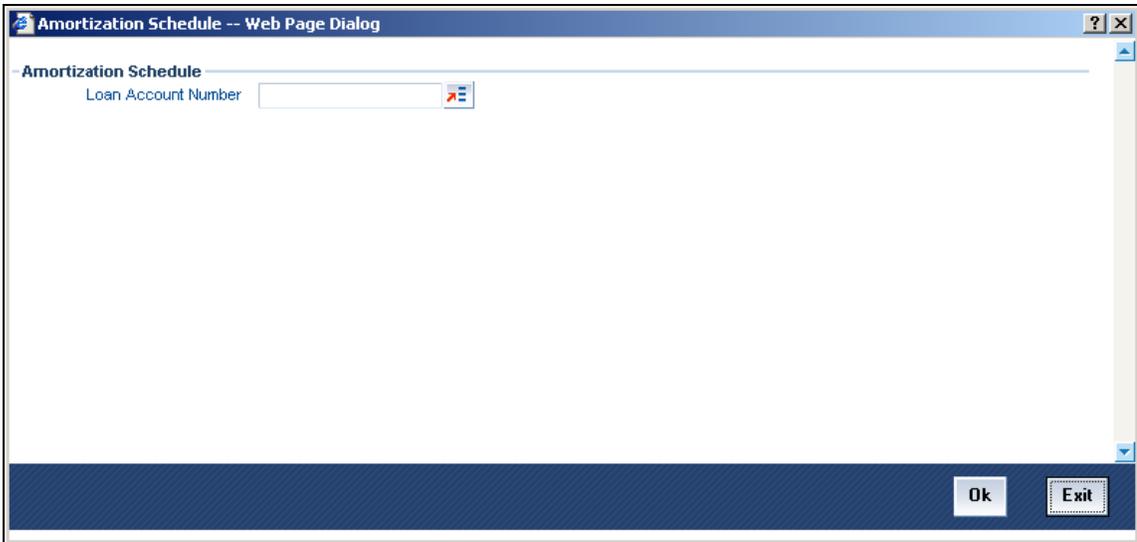
## **11.6 Amortization Report**

The Amortization Report gives the amortization details of loan contracts.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPAMSC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.



You can specify the following preferences for the report:

**Loan Account Number**

Enter the Account Number for which amortization details should be displayed in the report. If you do not enter an account number here, the report will be generated for all accounts.

**Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

Apart from the header the following information is provided for each contract:

**Body of the Report**

<b>REFERENCE NO</b>	This is the reference number of the loan being reported
<b>PRINCIPAL</b>	The principal amount of the loan being reported
<b>PRODUCT</b>	This is the product for which the report is generated
<b>CUSTOMER ID</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>TENOR</b>	The tenor of the loan being reported
<b>YEAR</b>	This is the year for which the amortization details are being displayed in the report
<b>DUE DATE</b>	The due date of an installment of the loan
<b>INSTALLMENT</b>	This is the installment amount of the loan
<b>INTEREST DUE</b>	The interest amount due
<b>PRINCIPAL DUE</b>	The principal amount due

<b>TOTAL PRINCIPAL DUE</b>	The total principal amount due on the loan
----------------------------	--

## 11.7 Contract Retrieval Report

The Contract Retrieval report gives you comprehensive information about a loan contract. Information about loan contracts that are active, liquidated and reversed can be retrieved through this report. You can generate the report for a variety of reasons.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPRETR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

#### **Product Category**

You can generate the Contract Retrieval Report for a specific Product Category or for all categories. Select a Product Category from the option list provided.

#### **Product Code**

You can generate a product-wise report. Select the Product Code from the option list which contains all valid products under the category you have selected.

#### **Account Ccy**

Under specific Product(s), you can choose to generate reports in a specific currency(s).

#### **Customer**

You can generate this report for specific customer(s).

### **From (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

### **To (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contracts. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.

### **Maturity Type**

You can generate the report only for a particular Maturity Type. The Maturity type of a loan can be

- Fixed - this type of a loan has a fixed maturity date
- Call - If the maturity date is not fixed the loan can be liquidated any time

You can generate the report either for fixed maturity loans or call loans.

### **From (Maturity Date)**

Specify the Maturity Date of the loan. The report will be generated for all contracts whose Maturity Date is equal to, or greater than the date you have specified here.

### **To (Maturity Date)**

Specify the Maturity Date of the loan. The report will be generated for all contracts whose Maturity Date is equal to, or less than the date you have specified here.

### **Account Status**

You can generate the report based on the status of the loan contract. The report can be generated for loans with the following statuses only:

- Active
- Liquidated
- Reversed
- To be initiated

All the loans with the specified status for the specific period will be reported.

### **Auth Status**

You can generate the report for loan contracts either with an authorized or unauthorized status.

### **Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### **Body of the Report**

<b>Account No.</b>	The account number for which the report is being generated
<b>Account</b>	This is the current status of the account

<b>Status</b>	
<b>Outstanding Amount</b>	This is the total outstanding amount that the customer has to repay. This amount also includes amounts belonging to earlier schedules that are yet to be paid. In case the customer has made pre-payments the outstanding amount can be less than the due amount
<b>Product Code</b>	This is the product for which the report is generated
<b>Product Category</b>	This is the product category to which the generated report belongs
<b>User Ref No</b>	This is the reference number of the loan being reported
<b>Customer</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the customer
<b>Related Ref No</b>	This is the alternate account number
<b>Account Currency</b>	The currency of the account
<b>Financed Amount</b>	The loan amount financed
<b>Original Start Date</b>	This is the original start date of the loan
<b>Booking Date</b>	The Booking Date of the contract
<b>Value Date</b>	The Value Date of the contract
<b>Maturity Type</b>	This is the Maturity Type of the contract
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The Maturity Date of the contract
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the loan
<b>User Defined Status</b>	The status of the loan
<b>Auth Status</b>	The authorization status of the contract
<b>Liquidation Mode</b>	The liquidation mode of the contract
<b>Rollover Mode</b>	The rollover mode
<b>Rollover Count</b>	The rollover count
<b>Component</b>	The components of the loan are listed here

<b>Ccy</b>	This is the currency of the component
<b>Rate Type</b>	This is the rate type
<b>Code Usage</b>	This is the code usage
<b>Effective Rate(%)</b>	This is the effective rate
<b>Special Amount</b>	This is the special amount for the component

## 11.8 Event Report

Contract events are events that have taken place during the tenor of a loan contract.

Contract Events report gives a list of all the events that have taken place during the tenor of a loan contract. The events are listed by their Value Date.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPEVNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

#### **From (Account Number)**

Select the starting account number. The system will display event details of all accounts from this account number.

### **To (Account Number)**

Select the ending account number. The system will display event details of all accounts upto this account number.



If you do not enter an account number in the above two field, the system will display the event details of all accounts.

### **From (Event Date)**

Enter the date from which event details should be generated in the report for accounts.

### **To (Event Date)**

Enter the date upto which event details should be generated in the report for accounts.



You have the option of not specifying the 'From' and 'To' dates, but if you specify the 'From Event Date', it will be mandatory for you to specify the 'To Event Date'.

### **Include Accrual Events also**

Check this box to indicate accrual related events should be included.

### **Single Account No.**

Select this option to indicate the report should be generated for a single account number or for a range.

### **All**

Select this option to indicate the report should be generated for all accounts.

### **Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### **Body of the Report**

<b>ACCOUNT NO</b>	The account number of the contract
<b>CUSTOMER ID</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>CUSTOMER NAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>ACCOUNT CCY</b>	The currency of the account
<b>EVENT</b>	This is the code of the event for which details are being reported
<b>EVENT DATE</b>	This indicates the date on which the event took place.
<b>SEQ. NO.</b>	The sequence number of the event
<b>COMPONENT NAME</b>	The component for which details are displayed in the report

<b>ITEM NAME</b>	The amount tag
<b>ITEM VALUE</b>	The value of the amount tag

## 11.9 Forward Contract Report

A forward contract is a loan with a future value date. The value date is the date on which the loan takes effect. The tenor of the loan contract will begin on this date. All accounting entries for the loan contract, all calculations for interest and all the other components based on the tenor will be made from this date onwards.

The forward contract report gives details of all the loan contracts with a future value date. Only contracts that take effect on a date later than or same as the specified date are included in the report.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPFRWD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

#### **From (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

#### **To (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.



It is not mandatory for you to enter the 'From' and 'To' dates.

### Product Category

You can generate the Forward Contract Report for a specific Product Category or for all categories. Select a Product Category from the option list provided.

### Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### Body of the Report

<b>Product Category</b>	This is the product category to which the generated report belongs
<b>Account No</b>	The account number of the contract for which the report is generated
<b>Customer Id</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the customer
<b>Amount</b>	This is the principal amount involved in the loan
<b>EuroEqv</b>	The Euro equivalent of the loan amount
<b>Value Date</b>	This is the date on which the loan takes effect
<b>Mat.Type</b>	This is the maturity type of the loan. It could be fixed or call.
<b>Mat. Date</b>	This is the date on which the loan matures. The maturity date is generated in the report only in case of fixed maturity loans.

CHARGE DETAILS	
<b>Component</b>	The component on which a charge is being applied
<b>Amount</b>	The charge amount
<b>Euro Eqv.</b>	The Euro equivalent of the charge
<b>Waiver</b>	Whether or not the charge has been waived
INTEREST DETAILS	
<b>Component</b>	The interest component
<b>Amount</b>	The interest amount
<b>Euro Eqv</b>	The Euro equivalent

<b>Rate</b>	The interest rate being applied
<b>Effective Rate</b>	The effective interest rate
<b>Waiver</b>	Whether the interest has been waived

## 11.10 Forward Amendments Details Changes Report

The Forward Amendments Details Changes Report gives a list of all the amendments made to contracts with a future value date.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPFWCH' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually, the report will list the accounts whose Effective Date is between the dates that you specify in the screen Forward Amendments Report screen.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

#### **From (Effective Date)**

Enter the date from which the report should include amendment details.

#### **To (Effective Date)**

Enter the date upto which the report should include amendment details.

### Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### Body of the Report

<b>ACCOUNT NO</b>	The account number of the contract for which the report is being generated
<b>MATURITY DATE</b>	The Maturity Date of the contract
<b>VALUE DATE</b>	The Value Date of the contract
<b>LOAN AMOUNT</b>	The principal loan amount of the contract
<b>CURRENCY</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>CUSTOMER ID</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>CUSTOMER NAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>TRANSACTION DATE</b>	The date of the transaction
<b>AMENDMENT DATE</b>	The date of amendment
<b>NEW MATURITY DATE</b>	The Maturity Date after amendment
<b>DIFFERENTIAL AMOUNT</b>	This is the difference between the original financed amount and the new financed amount. If there is no change in the loan value, this field will be zero.
<b>LATEST ESN</b>	The latest Event Sequence Number
<b>COMPONENT NAME</b>	The component that has been amended
<b>NEW RATE</b>	The new rate that has been applied to the component
<b>OLD RATE</b>	The original rate
<b>NEW RATE CODE</b>	The new rate code
<b>OLD RATE CODE</b>	The original rate code
<b>LATEST ESN</b>	This is the latest Event Sequence Number

## **11.11 Interest Calculation Analysis Report**

The Interest Calculation Analysis Report is generated for the accounts required between the given Value Date ranges.

The report will be generated for a specific combination of Branch, Account Number and Value Date range.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPCALC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

## **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

The screenshot shows a web page dialog titled "Interest Calculation Analysis Report -- Web Page Dialog". The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- Accrual Param**: A text input field.
- Account Type**: Two radio buttons, "All" (selected) and "Single/Range".
- Account Number**: Two text input fields labeled "From" and "To", each with a calendar icon to its right.
- Value Date**: Two text input fields labeled "From Date" and "To Date", each with a calendar icon to its right.
- Buttons**: "Ok" and "Exit" buttons at the bottom right.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

### **Single/Range (Account Type)**

Select this option to indicate you are either specifying a range of account numbers or a specific one whose report is to be generated.

### **All (Account Type)**

Select this option to indicate the report should be generated for all accounts.

### **From (Account Number)**

Select the starting account number. The system will display details of all accounts from this account number.

### **To (Account Number)**

Select the ending account number. The system will display details of all accounts up to this account number.

### **From (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

### **To (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.

## **Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### **Body of the Report**

<b>AccountNo.</b>	The account number of the contract for which the report is being generated
<b>Value Date</b>	The Value Date of the contract
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The Maturity Date of the loan contract
<b>Customer Id</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the customer
<b>Component</b>	The component for which details are being displayed in the report
<b>Int. Method</b>	The method if interest calculation
<b>Currency</b>	The account currency
<b>Start Date and End Date</b>	Reflects the various periods of change of interest rate
<b>Basis Amount</b>	The basis amount on which the interest is calculated
<b>Rate</b>	The interest rate applicable to a certain period
<b>No. of Days</b>	The number of days for which the rate is applicable
<b>Interest Amount</b>	The is the interest amount

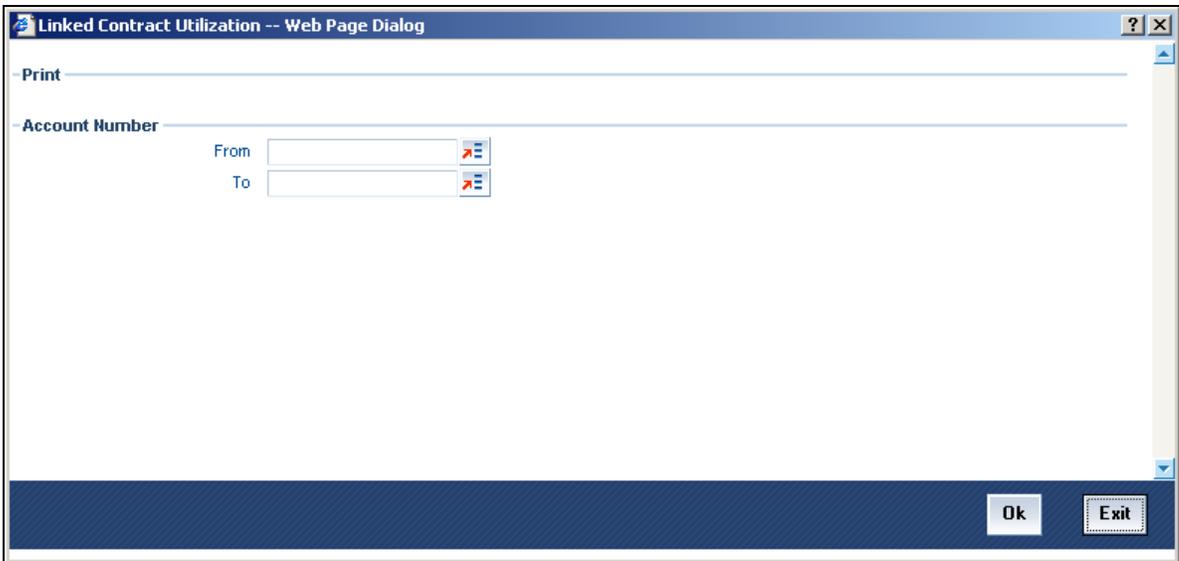
## **11.12 Linked Contracts Utilization Report**

This report will include the details of the accounts, lines or collaterals that have been linked to an account, based on the selection criteria. Linkage Account details and the Amount Financed will be shown for each Account in this report.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPLICU' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually, the report will list the accounts that you have specified in the Linked Contract Utilization screen.



You can specify the following preferences for the report:

**From (Account Number)**

Select the starting account number. The system will display event details of all accounts from this account number.

 If you enter an account number in this field, you will have to enter an account number in the field 'To'.

**To (Account Number)**

Select the ending account number. The system will display event details of all accounts upto this account number.

 If you do not enter an account number in the above two fields, the system will display the event details of all accounts.

**Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

**Body of the Report**

<b>Account Number</b>	The account number of the contract
<b>Amount Financed</b>	The loan amount
<b>Currency</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>Value Date</b>	The Value Date of the contract

<b>Maturity Date</b>	The Maturity Date of the loan contract
<b>Linkage Type</b>	This is the linkage type
<b>Linked Ref. No.</b>	The reference number of the linkage type
<b>Customer ID</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the customer
<b>Linkage Amount</b>	The amount linked
<b>Secured Portion</b>	This is the secured portion of the loan

## 11.13 Maturity Report

The maturity report gives information about a contract that is:

- Maturing during the period that you specify
- Have schedules falling due during that period

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPMATR' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Maturity Report -- Web Page Dialog". It contains the following fields and options:

- Maturity Report** section:
  - Product Category: [Text Field]
  - Product Code: [Text Field]
  - Contract Currency: [Text Field]
  - Customer: [Text Field]
  - Maturity Type: [Dropdown Menu]
  - Liquidation Mode: [Dropdown Menu]
  - Non-Maturity Schedules:  Yes,  No
- Value Date** section:
  - From Date: [Date Field]
  - To Date: [Date Field]
- Schedule Date** section:
  - From Date: [Date Field]
  - To Date: [Date Field]
- Buttons: Ok, Exit

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

### **Product Category**

You can generate the Contract Retrieval Report for a specific Product Category or for all categories. Select a Product Category from the option list provided.

### **Product Code**

You can generate a product-wise report. Select the Product Code from the option list which contains all valid products under the category you have selected.

### **Contract Ccy**

Under specific Product(s), you can choose to generate reports in a specific currency(s).

### **Customer**

You can generate this report for specific customer(s).

### **From Date (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

### **To Date (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.

### **Maturity Type**

You can generate the report only for a particular Maturity Type. The Maturity type of a loan can be

- Fixed - this type of a loan has a fixed maturity date.
- Call - If the maturity date is not fixed the loan can be liquidated any time.

You can generate the report either for fixed maturity loan or call loans.

### **From Date (Schedule Date)**

Specify the Starting Date of the schedule.

### **To Date (Schedule Date)**

Specify the Ending Date of the schedule.

### **Liquidation Mode**

Components of a loan can be liquidated automatically or manually. In auto liquidation a schedule will be automatically liquidated on the day it falls due. In manual liquidation a schedule amount has to be liquidated manually.

You can generate the report based on the liquidation mode that you have specified. The report can be generated only for loans with auto liquidation or you can generate the report for loans that have to be manually liquidated.

## Non Maturity Schedules

Select the option 'YES' to indicate you want the report to include loans which have not matured. Select the option 'NO' to indicate it should include matured loans.

## Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### Body of the Report

<b>CALL CONTRACTS</b>	
<b>CUSTOMER ID</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>CUSTOMER NAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>ACCOUNT NUMBER</b>	The account number for which the report is being generated
<b>Ccy</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>FINANCED AMOUNT</b>	The loan amount
<b>OUTSTANDING AMOUNT</b>	This is the total outstanding amount that the customer has to repay. This amount also includes amounts belonging to earlier schedules that are yet to be paid. In case the customer has made pre-payments the outstanding amount can be less than the due amount.
<b>FIXED MATURITY CONTRACTS</b>	
<b>DUE DATE</b>	This is the due date for the due amount
<b>CUSTOMER ID</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>CUSTOMER NAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>ACCOUNT NUMBER</b>	The account number for which the report is being generated
<b>MATURITY DATE</b>	Maturity Date of the loan
<b>COMPONENT</b>	Component which is due
<b>CCY</b>	Currency of the component
<b>DUE AMOUNT</b>	The amount which is due
<b>O/S AMOUNT</b>	This is the due amount minus the amount paid

## 11.14 Overdue Schedules Details

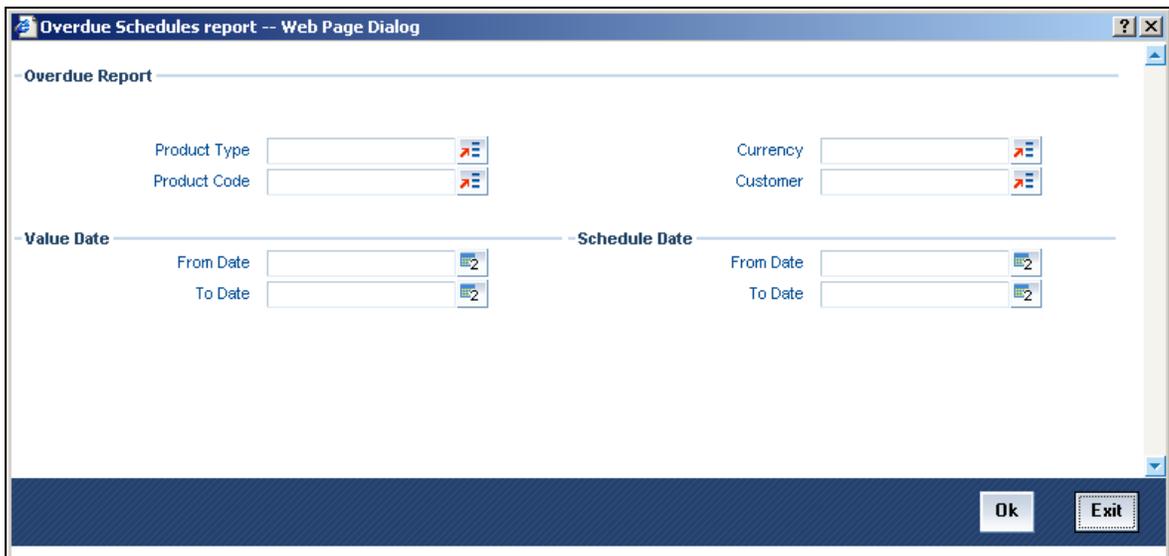
Repayment schedules can be defined for various components of a product like principal, interest, commission and fees. These schedules will apply to all the loans involving the product unless you redefine them at the time of processing the loan.

The Overdue Schedules report gives details of all repayment schedules of a loan that are overdue (i.e., are not paid even when they are beyond their scheduled repayment dates).

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPOSCH' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.



#### **Product Category**

You can generate the Overdue Schedules Report for a specific Product Category or for all categories. Select a Product Category from the option list provided.

#### **Product Code**

You can generate a product-wise report. Select the Product Code from the option list which contains all valid products under the category you have selected.

#### **Contract Ccy**

Under specific Product(s), you can choose to generate reports in a specific currency(s).

#### **Customer**

You can generate this report for specific customer(s).

**From Date (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

**To Date (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.

**From Date (Schedule Date)**

Specify the Starting Date of the schedule.

**To Date (Schedule Date)**

Specify the Ending Date of the schedule.

**Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

**Body of the Report**

<b>DUE DATE</b>	The due date of the component which is overdue
<b>OVERDUE DAYS</b>	The number of days by which the component is overdue
<b>CUSTOMER</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>CUSTOMER NAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>ACCOUNT NUMBER</b>	The account number of the customer for whom the report is being generated
<b>STATUS</b>	The status of the component which is overdue
<b>COMPONENT</b>	The component which is overdue
<b>Ccy</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>OVERDUE AMT</b>	This is the component amount that is overdue
<b>EURO EQUIVALENT</b>	This is the euro equivalent of the overdue amount

**11.15 Periodic Rate Revision**

The Periodic Rate Revision Report lists the details of a customer, the rate revision date and the effective rate.

The report will be generated for a specific combination of Revision Date, Customer, Account Number and Rate Code.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPREVN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

## **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.

The screenshot shows a web page dialog titled "Periodic Rate Revision Report -- Web Page Dialog". The dialog is divided into several sections. The top section is labeled "Revision Report" and contains five input fields: "Product Type", "Product Code", "Maturity Type" (a dropdown menu), "Currency", and "Customers". Below this, there are two sections: "Value Date" and "Revision Date", each with "From Date" and "To Date" input fields. At the bottom right, there are "Ok" and "Exit" buttons.

You can specify the following preferences for the report:

### **Product Category**

You can generate a product-wise report. Select the Product Code from the option list which contains all valid products under the category you have selected.

### **Product Code**

Select the Product Code from the option list which contains all valid products under the category you have selected.

### **Account Ccy**

Under specific Product(s), you can choose to generate reports in a specific currency(s).

### **Customer**

You can generate this report for specific customer(s).

### **From Date (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date greater than the date you enter here.

### **To Date (Value Date)**

Enter the Value Date of the contract. The system will generate a report for the contracts that have a Value Date lesser than the date you enter here.

## Maturity Type

You can generate the report only for a particular Maturity Type. The Maturity type of a loan can be

- Fixed - this type of a loan has a fixed maturity date.
- Call - If the maturity date is not fixed the loan can be liquidated any time.

You can generate the report either for fixed maturity loan or call loans.

### From Date (Revision Date)

Enter the Revision Date from which the report has to be generated.

### To Date (Revision Date)

Enter the Revision Date upto which the report has to be generated.

## Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### Body of the Report

<b>REVN DATE</b>	The rate revision date
<b>RATE CODE</b>	The rate code
<b>CUSTOMER</b>	This is the CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>CUSTOMER NAME</b>	The name of the customer
<b>CONTRACTREFNO</b>	This is the reference number of the loan being reported
<b>CCY</b>	This is the component currency. If not specified at the Component level, the loan currency is displayed
<b>CONTRACTAMOUNT</b>	The contract amount
<b>COMPONENT</b>	The component that has undergone a rate revision
<b>COMPONENTCCY</b>	The currency of the component
<b>UDEID</b>	The User Defined Element
<b>EFFECTIVE RATE</b>	The rate applicable

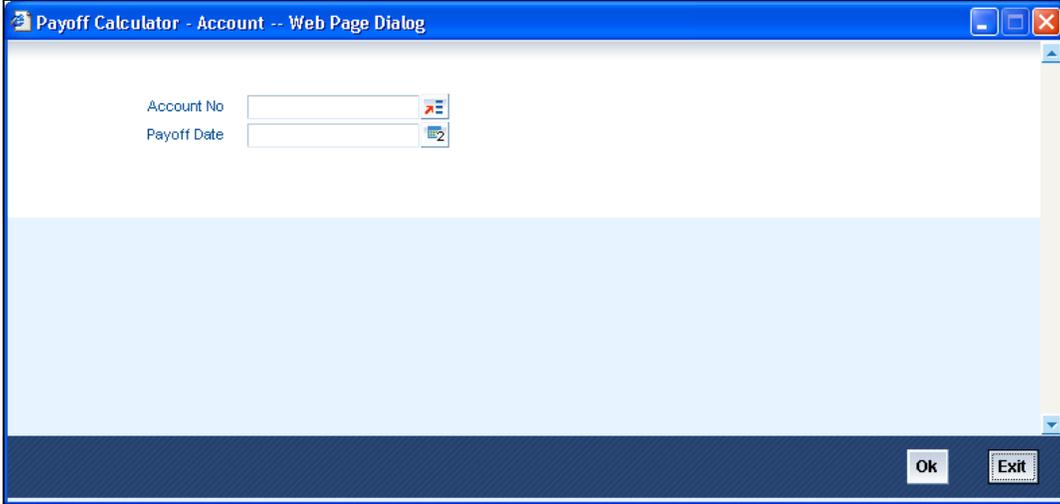
## **11.16 Loan Payoff Calculator Report (Account)**

The Loan Payoff Calculator Report lists the payoff values for the loan account and component-wise charges and fees details for the loan.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPAYAC' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

## **Selection Options**

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.



You can specify the following preferences for the report:

### **Account No**

Select the loan account number for which you need to generate the report.

### **Payoff Date**

Enter the Payoff date up to which the report has to be generated.

## **Contents of the Report**

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### **Body of the Report**

<b>Principal (Amount Due)</b>	The principal amount that is due
<b>Interest (Amount Due)</b>	The interest amount that is due
<b>Net Payoff</b>	The net payoff amount for the loan
<b>Prepayment Fees</b>	The prepayment fee associated with the loan
<b>Component-wise Fees/Charges Details</b>	Component-wise assessed and unpaid and scheduled fee details
<b>Component-wise Per Diem /Projected Interest Due</b>	Component-wise per diem and projected interest due details

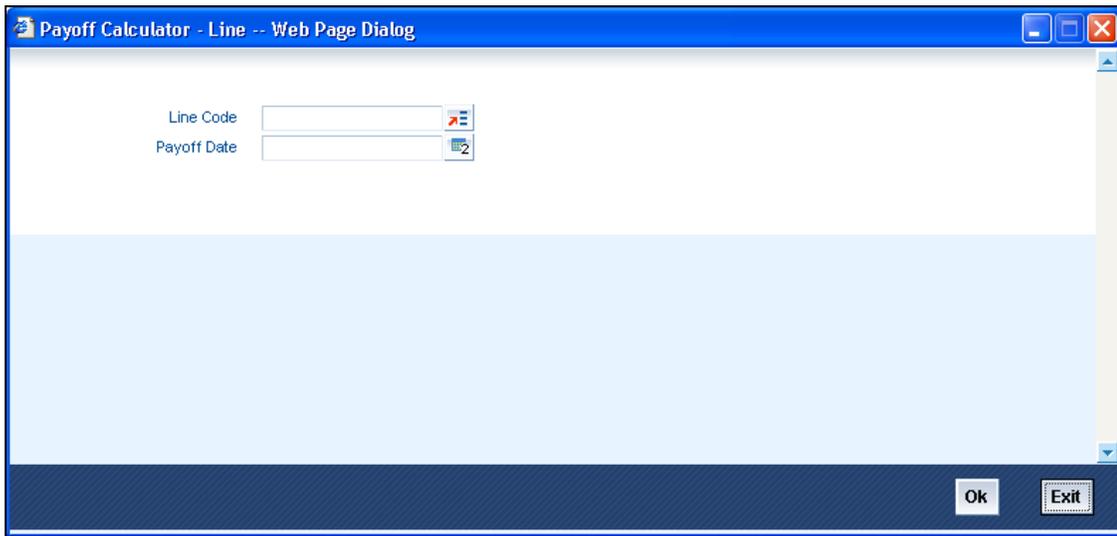
## 11.17 Loan Payoff Calculator Report (Line)

The Loan Payoff Calculator Report lists the payoff values for the line Id and component-wise charges and fees details for the loan.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPAFLM' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.



You can specify the following preferences for the report:

#### **Line Code**

Select the line Id for which you need to generate report.

#### **Payoff Date**

Enter the Payoff date up to which the report has to be generated.

### Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Principal (Amount Due)</b>	The principal amount that is due
<b>Interest (Amount Due)</b>	The interest amount that is due
<b>Net Payoff</b>	The net payoff amount for the loan
<b>Prepayment Fees</b>	The prepayment fee associated with the loan

<b>Component-wise Fees/Charges Details</b>	Component-wise accessed and unpaid and scheduled fee details
<b>Component-wise Per Diem /Projected Interest Due</b>	Component-wise per diem and projected interest due details

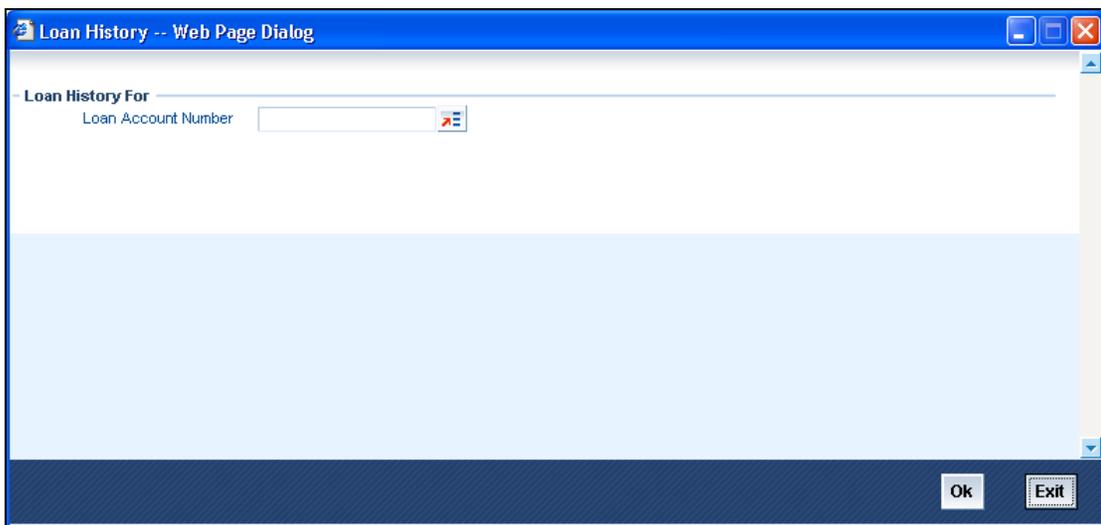
## 11.18 Loan History Report

The Loan History Report lists the event-wise history details for a loan account. It shows all event details for different operations on account.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPLNHT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### Selection Options

If you generate the report manually (from the reports Browser) you can specify preferences for the generation of the report. The contents of the report are determined by the preferences that you specify.



You can specify the following preferences for the report:

### **Loan Account Number**

Select the loan account number for which you need to generate the history report.

### Contents of the Report

The report options that you selected while generating this report are printed at the beginning of the report.

### **Body of the Report**

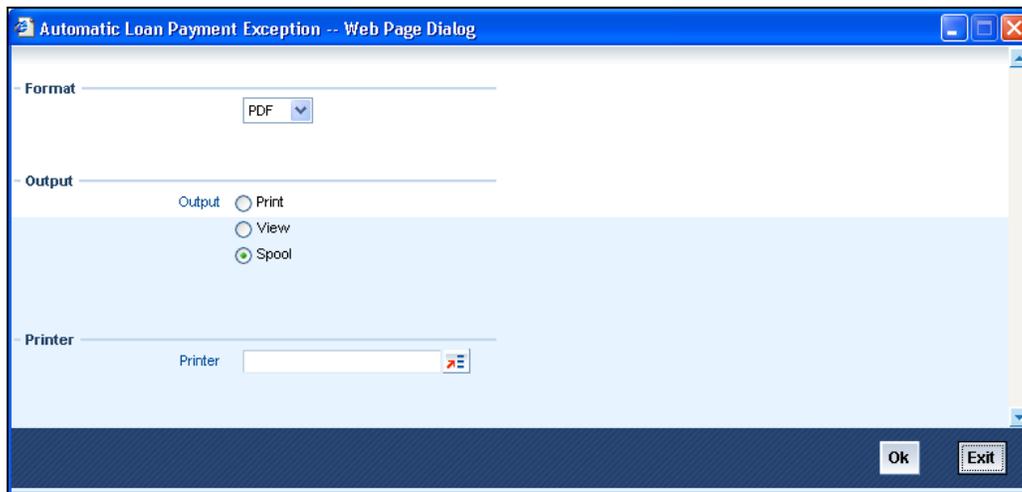
<b>Account Number</b>	The loan account number
<b>Account Currency</b>	The currency of the loan account

<b>Customer Id</b>	The customer Id of the borrower
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the borrowing customer
<b>Component Name</b>	The name of the component associated with the loan
<b>Item Value</b>	The value associated with the component
<b>Event</b>	The name of the event during the loan cycle
<b>Event Description</b>	Description for the event
<b>Event Date</b>	The date on which the event occurred
<b>Event Sequence No</b>	The sequence number of the event

## 11.19 Automatic Loan Payment Exception

The Automatic Loan Payment Exception report lists the details of the loan payment exceptions.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPALPE' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### Contents of the Report

The details of the loan payment exceptions like the customer number, amount due, settlement account etc. are displayed in the report.

### Body of the Report

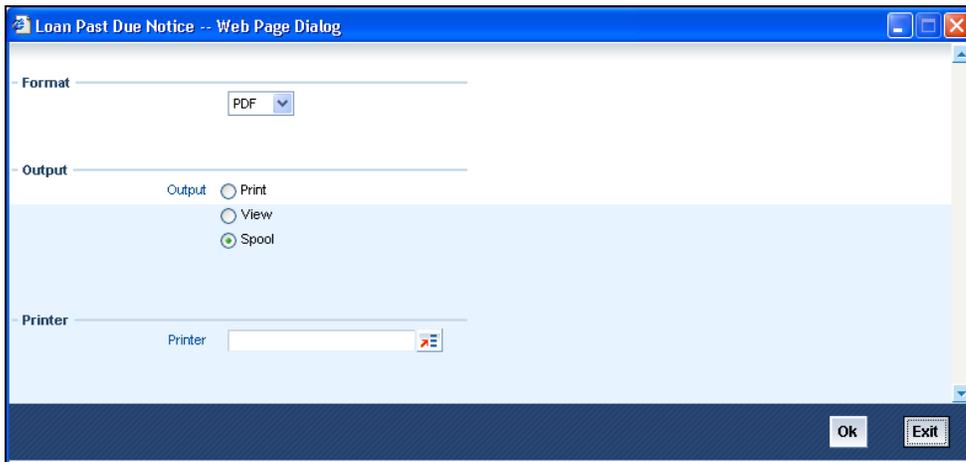
<b>Customer Number</b>	The CIF ID of the customer involved in the loan
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the customer
<b>Dept Code</b>	The code of the department involved in the loan
<b>Due Date</b>	The date on which the loan payment was due

<b>Amount Due</b>	The repayment amount that is due
<b>Settlement Account</b>	The settlement account associated with the loan
<b>Account Type</b>	The type of the settlement account
<b>Retries Auto Liq</b>	The number of retries for auto liquidation
<b>Reason</b>	The reason for loan payment exception

## 11.20 Loan Past Due Notice

The Loan Past Due Notice report displays all notices for Past Due loans.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPLNPD' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### Contents of the Report

The details of all notices for 'Past Due' loans are displayed in the report.

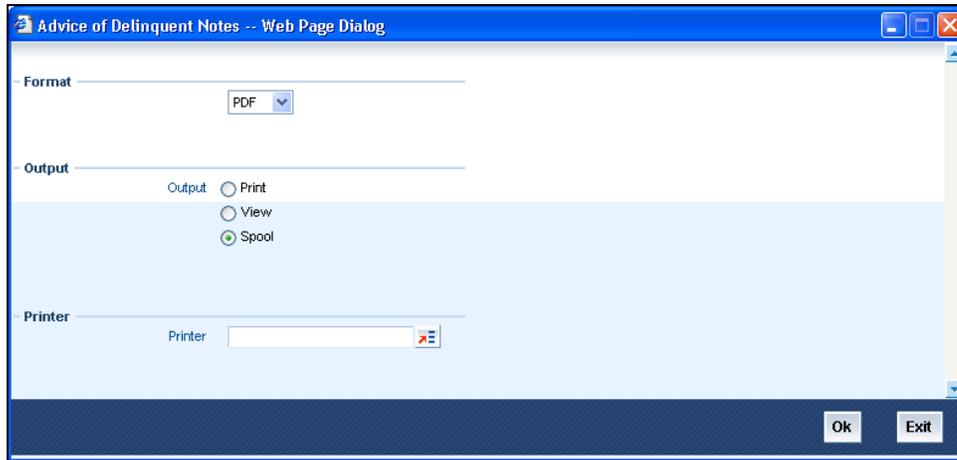
#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Principal Balance</b>	The principal balance of the loan
<b>Payment Due Date</b>	The due date for payment
<b>Amount of Payment</b>	The amount that is due for payment
<b>Notice Message</b>	The message text that is sent to the customer
<b>Customer Address</b>	The address of the borrowing customer
<b>Total Past Due</b>	Total amount that is past due for payment

## 11.21 Past Due and Nonperforming Loan Month End Projections Report

The Past Due and Nonperforming Loan Month End Projections report lists the monthly projection details of past due and non-performing loans.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPDLIN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### Contents of the Report

The details of the past due and non-performing loans are displayed in the report.

#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Past Due Category</b>	The past due category of the loan
<b>Product Code</b>	The name of the loan product
<b>Account Number</b>	The account number associated with the loan
<b>Borrower</b>	The borrower of the loan
<b>Credit Risk Rating</b>	The credit risk rating associated with the loan
<b>Collateral Code</b>	The collateral code associated with the loan
<b>SVB Net Balance</b>	The principal outstanding specific to SVB. For others it will be null
<b>Interest Past Due</b>	The interest amount that is past due
<b># of Days Currently Past Due</b>	The number of days the loan is currently past due
<b># of Days Projected Past Due</b>	The projected number of days the loan remains past due
<b>Last Interest Payment Date</b>	The date when the last interest payment was done

<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the loan
<b>Maturity Status</b>	The maturity status of the loan
<b>Department Name</b>	The name of the department which initiated the loan
<b>Niche Code</b>	The niche code associated with the loan

## **11.22 Ledger Verification Report**

The Ledger Verification Report lists the details of the ledger balances.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPLGBL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.

### **Contents of the Report**

The details of the ledger balances like the GL account title, transaction amount, ledger balance etc. are displayed in this report.

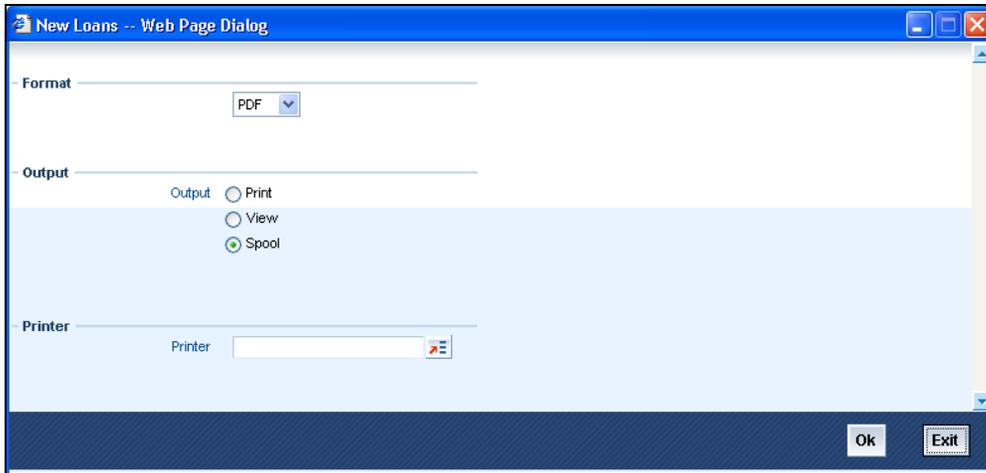
#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Account</b>	The customer account number
<b>Branch</b>	The branch where the account is located
<b>Type</b>	The product code
<b>Description</b>	The product description
<b>Amount</b>	The transaction amount
<b>GL Account Title</b>	The title of the GL account
<b>Balance</b>	The current GL balance
<b>Difference</b>	The difference in GL balance

## **11.23 New Loans Report**

The New Loans Report lists the details of all the new loans that have been booked.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPNWLN' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### **Contents of the Report**

The details of the new loans are displayed in this report.

#### **Body of the Report**

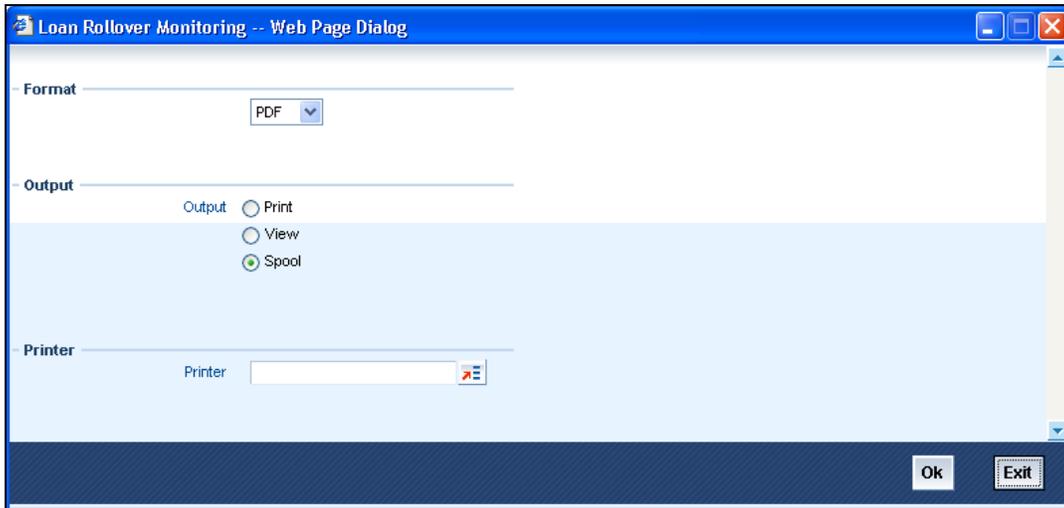
<b>Account No</b>	The customer account number
<b>Account Status</b>	The branch where the account is located
<b>Product Code</b>	The code of the retail lending product
<b>Product Category</b>	The product category of the retail lending product
<b>Customer</b>	The identification of the borrowing customer
<b>Customer Name</b>	The name of the borrowing customer
<b>Account Currency</b>	The currency associated with the loan account
<b>Financed Amount</b>	The total amount that has been financed
<b>Original Start Date</b>	The original start date of the loan
<b>Booking Date</b>	The booking date of the loan
<b>Value Date</b>	The value date of the loan
<b>Maturity Type</b>	The type of maturity
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date of loan maturity
<b>Tenor</b>	The tenor of the loan
<b>Auth Status</b>	The authorization status of the loan
<b>User Defined Status</b>	The user defined status of the loan account
<b>Liquidation Mode</b>	The mode of liquidating the loan

<b>Rollover Mode</b>	The rollover mode of the loan
----------------------	-------------------------------

## 11.24 Loan Rollover Monitoring Report

The Loan Rollover Monitoring Report lists the rollover details of all the loans.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPRLV' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### Contents of the Report

The details of the loans including the type of rollover and date are displayed in this report.

#### **Body of the Report**

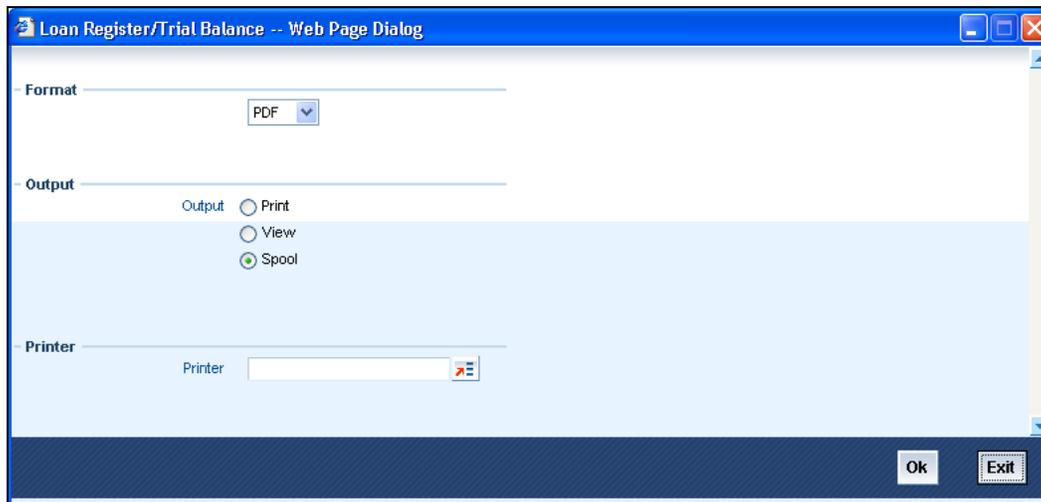
<b>Branch</b>	The customer account number
<b>Customer</b>	The branch where the account is located
<b>Loan ID</b>	The identification of the loan
<b>Ccy</b>	The currency associated with the loan
<b>Principal Amt</b>	The principal amount associated with the loan
<b>Interest at Maturity</b>	The interest amount at loan maturity
<b>Total Due</b>	Total amount that is due
<b>Product</b>	The product code of the retail lending product
<b>Prod Desc</b>	The product description
<b>Rollover Type</b>	The type of rollover, whether manual or automatic
<b>Value Date</b>	The value date of the loan

<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the loan
----------------------	-------------------------------

## 11.25 Loan Register/Trial Balance Report

The Loan Register/Trial Balance Report lists the loan register / trial balance details.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPTRBL' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### Contents of the Report

The loan register / trial balance details are displayed in this report.

#### **Body of the Report**

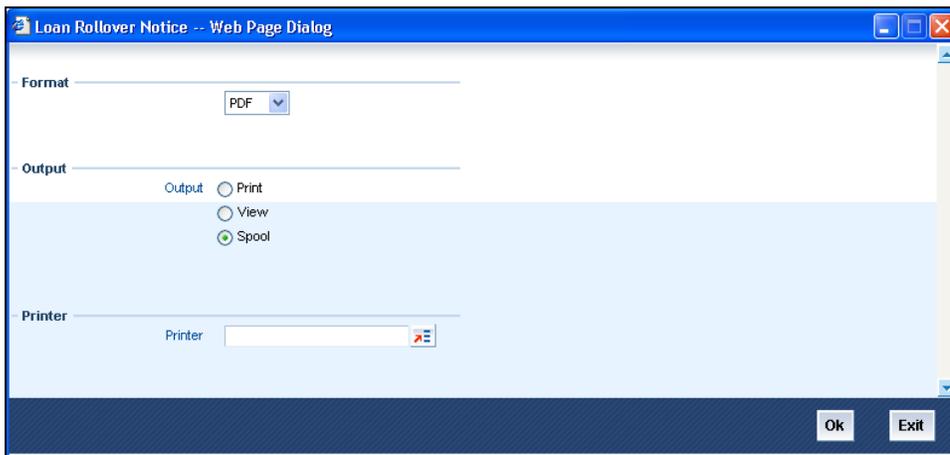
<b>Note Number</b>	The unique identification number of the note
<b>Short Name</b>	The short name of the customer
<b>Codes</b>	The product code and the type of the product
<b>Interest Rate</b>	The interest rate associated with the loan
<b>Face Amount</b>	The face amount associated with the loan
<b>Net Payoff</b>	The net payoff amount for the loan
<b>P/O Diem</b>	The amount financed
<b>Unadvanced Principal</b>	The un-advanced principal amount
<b>Payment Amount</b>	Total amount (principal + interest) that has been repaid
<b>Interest Balance</b>	The balance interest payment amount
<b>Interest Payment</b>	The interest amount that has been repaid

<b>L/F Due</b>	The total outstanding penalty
<b>Principal Balance</b>	The balance principal amount associated with the loan
<b>Principal Payment</b>	The principal amount that has been repaid
<b>ESC Balance</b>	This is specific to SVB. Will not be populated for others
<b>Note/Remarks</b>	Any notes or remarks associated with the loan
<b>Payment Due Date</b>	The due date for loan repayment
<b>Maturity Date</b>	The maturity date of the loan

## 11.26 Loan Rollover Notice

The Loan Past Due Notice report displays the notice details that are sent to customers in case of loan rollovers.

You can invoke this report screen by typing 'CLRPRLNT' in the field at the top right corner of the Application tool bar and clicking the adjoining arrow button.



### Contents of the Report

The details of all notices related to loan rollovers are displayed in the report.

#### **Body of the Report**

<b>Date of Notice</b>	The date on which the notice was generated
<b>Facility</b>	The facility details of the loan
<b>Loan Reference</b>	The loan reference number
<b>Principal Amount</b>	The principal amount associated with the loan
<b>Interest at Maturity</b>	The interest amount due at maturity

<b>Maturity Date</b>	The date of maturity of the loan
<b>Notice Message</b>	The message text that is sent to the customer

### 12.1 Important Terms

The following terms are explained in this chapter.

#### **Product**

An identifier, in FLEXCUBE, for any type of service that a bank offers to its customers. A set of attributes and preferences are maintained for the product, which will apply to the processing of any contracts, transactions or deals involving the product (service).

#### **Product Group**

A group under which a product is logically classified, under which logically similar products are placed together.

#### **Product Remarks**

Descriptive text about a product.

#### **Product Slogan**

Text or phrase that could be used as a declaration or an announcement of the product, to customers.

#### **Accounting Head**

The specific GL created in any module of the FLEXCUBE system into which the accounting entry would be posted.

#### **Accounting Role**

The general ledgers and sub-ledgers maintained as a chart of accounts in FLEXCUBE may be classified logically under different categories, each of which is called an accounting role.

#### **Amount Item**

The amount entry that is passed into a general ledger / sub ledger in the chart of accounts for each transaction.

#### **Netting**

Summing of two or more accounting entries passed to an account for the same event, so as to arrive at a net figure for posting.

#### **Trigger**

The occurrence or process that initiates the generation of an advice during the processing of a contract in FLEXCUBE.

#### **Transaction Code**

An identifier for each accounting entry that is used to track the transaction.

### **Rekey Options**

The fields that are to be keyed in by an authorizer of a transaction, for the purpose of cross-checking, when the transaction is being authorized. Complete details of the transaction will only be displayed when the authorizer 'rekeys' the values for these fields.

### **Payment Method**

The manner in which the main interest payable on a loan contract is reckoned. The methods could be Bearing, Discounted or True Discounted.

### **Schedule Type**

The kind of repayment schedule defined for a loan contract. It could be amortized, normal or capitalized.

### **Schedule Frequency**

The frequency at which the repayment of the loan amount will be amortized in equated installments over the tenor of the contract.

### **Accrual Frequency**

The frequency at which components of a loan contract such as interest, charges or commissions must be accrued over the tenor of the contract.

### **Tenor**

The default period during which a contract is effective. The default Maturity Date of a contract is calculated from tenor.

### **Rate Variance**

The difference between the default value and the changed value of an exchange rate employed for currency conversion. Permissible limit can be set for the variance.

### **Amortization Type**

The method according to which amortization is applied on a loan contract for which the type of schedule defined is amortization. It could be any of two types, Reducing Balance or Rule 78.

### **Cascading Schedules**

A schedule falling due on a holiday can be moved backward or forward, based on the Mover Forward or Move Backward preference. By cascading, the subsequent schedules are also moved forward or backward accordingly. If schedules are not cascaded the frequency will be reckoned from the schedule due date of the previous month before moving forward or backward.

### **Maturity Type**

The manner in which the maturity of a loan contract is reckoned. There are three possible types – Fixed, Call or Notice Days.

### **Commitment Type**

An attribute of a commitment contract, which determines whether the amount of the contract is reinstated when a loan linked to the contract, is paid. If the commitment is revolving, the contract amount is reinstated, and if it is non-revolving, the contract amount is not reinstated.

## **Verify Funds**

The check for availability of funds in a customer account before it is debited for the purpose of liquidation of any of the components of a loan contract. If not specified for a contract, this check is not performed in the system.

## **Cluster ID**

A unique identifier for a cluster defined for a deposit product. A cluster deposit is a deposit contract involving a deposit product for which a cluster has been defined.

## **Reducing Balance**

A method of calculation of interest component for amortized type of repayment. The interest is calculated on the outstanding principal for the current period.

## **Rule 78**

A method of calculation of interest component for amortized type of repayment. The interest is calculated on the outstanding principal based on remaining tenor divided by total tenor.

## **Holiday Currency**

The currency of a loan contract, for which the holiday table of the currency must be checked, before the payment schedule is drawn up. By default, the currency that is checked is the loan currency. If any other currency is specified, then both are checked.

## **Liquidation Type**

For a loan, the liquidation type indicates whether the loan is liquidated manually or automatically on maturity.

## **Mode of Liquidation**

The manner in which the payable components of a loan contract are to be settled in FLEXCUBE. The modes available are automatic and manual.

## **Interest Rate Revision Schedule**

The schedule defined for the refreshing of interest rates from the Floating Rates table, for floating rates applicable on a loan contract.

## **Interest Rate Revision Frequency**

The frequency specified for the rate revision schedule defined for floating rates applicable on a loan contract.

## **Pre-Payment**

Repayment of principal (whole or part) of a loan contract before the repayment schedule falls due. Prepayment involves a re-computation of subsequent interest schedule amounts.

## **Main Interest**

When more than one interest component is applicable on a contract involving a product, one of the components may be designated as the main interest component for the contract. It helps identify and differentiate the different interest components applicable for the component.

**Interest Application Method**

The basis upon which interest on a loan contract is applied. Interest on a contract could be applied as an amount, or a fixed rate, or floating rate.

**Interest Collection Method**

The manner in which the main interest payable on a loan contract is collected or liquidated. The methods could be Bearing, Discounted or True Discounted.

**Repayment Type**

The kind of repayment schedule defined for a loan contract. It could be amortized, normal or capitalized.

**Mode of Rollover**

The manner in which a loan contract is renewed or rolled over. IT could be automatic or manual.

**Residual Amount**

A limit placed on the residual payables on any pending component that has not been liquidated, of a loan for which the principal is to be liquidated. A check is made that the residual pending payables for any component other than the principal, must be individually less than or equal to the residual amount specified. The loan is liquidated only if this check is successful.

**Billing Advice**

The reminder sent to the customer of a loan contract a stipulated number of days before the repayment date of a schedule, intimating that a payment is due.

**Delinquency Notice**

The intimation to the customer of a loan contract that a payment in the repayment schedule is overdue.

**Automatic Renewal**

Rolling over a loan automatically, on maturity. The old loan is automatically liquidated and a new one initiated.

**Cluster Deposit**

A cluster deposit involves the input of a deposit as a multiple of specific units of a certain currency. All operations concerning the principal, like drawing up payment schedules for the principal, change in principal, etc., must be in multiples of the cluster size specified for the deposit.



Retail Lending  
[January] [2016]

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited  
Oracle Park  
Off Western Express Highway  
Goregaon (East)  
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063  
India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax:+91 22 6718 3001

[www.oracle.com/financialservices/](http://www.oracle.com/financialservices/)

Copyright © [2016] , Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

**U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS:** Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.